#### The right choice for the ultimate yield!

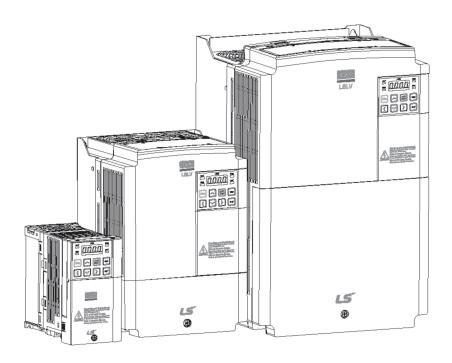
LS ELECTRIC strives to maximize your profits in gratitude for choosing us as your partner.

# **AC Variable Speed Drive**

LSLV-S100 series

**User's Manual** 

0.4-75kW [200V,400V]



## $\triangle$

### Safety Instructions

- Read this manual carefully before installing, wiring, operating, servicing or inspecting this equipment.
- Keep this manual within easy reach for quick reference.



This operation manual is intended for users with basic knowledge of electricity and electric devices.

\* LSLV-S100 is the official name for S100.

## Safety Information

Read and follow all safety instructions in this manual precisely to avoid unsafe operating conditions, property damage, personal injury, or death.

#### Safety symbols in this manual



#### A Danger

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in severe injury or death.

## ⚠ Warning

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in injury or death.

#### ① Caution

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor injury or property damage.

#### Safety information

## A Danger

- Do not open the cover of the equipment while it is on or operating. Likewise, do not operate the inverter while the cover is open. Exposure of high voltage terminals or charging area to the external environment may result in an electric shock. Do not remove any covers or touch the internal circuit boards (PCBs) or electrical contacts on the product when the power is on or during operation. Doing so may result in serious injury, death, or serious property damage.
- Do not open the cover of the equipment even when the power supply to the inverter has been turned off unless it is necessary for maintenance or regular inspection. Opening the cover may result in an electric shock even when the power supply is off.
- The equipment may hold charge long after the power supply has been turned off. Use a multi-meter to make sure that there is no voltage before working on the inverter, motor or motor cable.

#### ⚠ Warning

- This equipment must be grounded for safe and proper operation.
- Do not supply power to a faulty inverter. If you find that the inverter is faulty, disconnect the power supply and have the inverter professionally repaired.
- The inverter becomes hot during operation. Avoid touching the inverter until it has cooled to avoid burns.
- Do not allow foreign objects, such as screws, metal chips, debris, water, or oil to get inside the inverter. Allowing foreign objects inside the inverter may cause the inverter to malfunction or result in a fire.
- Do not operate the inverter with wet hands. Doing so may result in electric shock.
- Check the information about the protection level for the circuits and devices.

The following connection terminals and devices are the Protective Class 0. It means that the circuit protection level depends on the basic insulation. If there is no basic insulation is failed, it may cause electric shock accident. When installing or wiring the connection terminals and devices, take the same protective action as with the power wire.

- Multi-function Input: P1-P7, CM
- Analog Frequency Input: VR, V1, I2, TI
- Safety Function: SA, SB, SC
- Analog Output: AO, AO1, AO2, TO
- Digital Output: Q1, EG, 24, A1, B1, C1, A2, C2
- Communication: S+/ S-/ SG
- Fan
- The protection level of this equipment (inverter) is the Electrical ProtectiveClass I.

#### ① Caution

- Do not modify the interior workings of the inverter. Doing so will void the warranty.
- The inverter is designed for 3-phase motor operation. Do not use the inverter to operate a single phase motor.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of electric cables. Doing so may damage the cable and result in an electric shock.

#### Note

Maximum allowed prospective short-circuit current at the input power connection is defined in IEC 60439-1 as 100 kA. Depending on the selected MCCB, the LSLV-S100 Series is suitable for use in circuits capable of delivering a maximum of 100 kA RMS symmetrical amperes at the drive's maximum rated voltage. The following table shows the recommended MCCB for RMS symmetrical amperes.

#### Remarque

Le courant maximum de court-circuit présumé autorisé au connecteur d'alimentation électrique est défini dans la norme IEC 60439-1 comme égal à 100 kA. Selon le MCCB sélectionné, la série LSLV-S100 peut être utilisée sur des circuits pouvant fournir un courant RMS symétrique de 100 kA maximum en ampères à la tension nominale maximale du variateur. Le tableau suivant indique le MCCB recommandé selon le courant RMS symétrique en ampères.

Working Voltage	UTE100(E/N)	UTS150(N/H/L)	ABS33c	ABS53c	ABS63c	ABS103c
240V(50/60Hz)	50/65 kA	65/100/150 kA	30 kA	35 kA	35 kA	85 kA
480V(50/60Hz)	25/35 kA	35/65/100 kA	7.5 kA	10 kA	10 kA	26 kA

Working Voltage	UTS150 (N/H/L)	UTS250 (N/H/L)	UTS400 (N/H/L)	ABS103c	ABS203c	ABS403c
480V(50/60Hz)	35/65/100kA	35/65/100kA	35/65/100kA	26kA	26kA	35kA

## **Quick Reference Table**

The following table contains situations frequently encountered by users while working with inverters. Refer to the typical and practical situations in the table to quickly and easily locate answers to your questions.

Situation	Reference
I want to run a slightly higher rated motor than the inverter's rated capacity.	p. 254
I want to configure the inverter to start operating as soon as the power source is applied.	p. 123
I want to configure the motor's parameters.	<u>p.186</u>
I want to set up sensorless vector control.	<u>p.190</u>
Something seems to be wrong with the inverter or the motor.	<u>p. 273, p.389</u>
What is auto tuning?	<u>p.186</u>
What are the recommended wiring lengths?	<u>p. 273, p.389</u>
The motor is too noisy.	p. 219
I want to apply PID control on my system.	<u>p. 178</u>
What are the factory default settings for P1-P7 multi-function terminals?	p. 42
I want to view all of the parameters I have modified.	<u>p. 229</u>
I want to review recent fault trip and warning histories.	<u>p. 354</u>
I want to change the inverter's operation frequency using a potentiometer.	p. 87
I want to install a frequency meter using an analog terminal.	<u>p. 43</u>
I want to display the supply current to motor.	p. 90
I want to operate the inverter using a multi-step speed configuration.	<u>p. 115</u>
The motor runs too hot.	<u>p. 253</u>
The inverter is too hot.	<u>p. 264</u>
The cooling fan does not work.	p. 394
I want to change the items that are monitored on the keypad.	p. 249

## **Table of Contents**

1	Prep	aring the Installation	1	
	1.1	Product Identification	1	
	1.2	Part Names	3	
		1.2.1 0.4-22kW Models	3	
		1.2.2 30-75kW Models	5	
		1.2.3 IP66 Models	6	
	1.3	Installation Considerations	8	
	1.4	Selecting and Preparing a Site for Installation	9	
	1.5	Cable Selection	. 13	
2	Insta	ılling the Inverter	. 15	
	2.1	Mounting the Inverter	. 17	
	2.2	Cable Wiring	.21	
	2.3	Post-Installation Checklist	. 53	
	2.4	Test Run	. 55	
3	Learning to Perform Basic Operations			
	3.1	About the Keypad	. 57	
		3.1.1 0.4-22kW Models	. 57	
		3.1.2 30-75kW Models	. 58	
		3.1.3 About the Display	. 58	
		3.1.4 Operation Keys	. 62	
		3.1.5 Control Menu	. 64	
	3.2	Learning to Use the Keypad	. 66	
		3.2.1 Display Mode Selection (30-75kW models only)	. 66	
		3.2.2 Group and Code Selection	. 70	
		3.2.3 Navigating Directly to Different Codes	.75	
		3.2.4 Setting Parameter Values		
		3.2.5 Configuring the [ESC] Key (0.4-22kW models only)	. 80	
	3.3	Actual Application Examples	. 81	
		3.3.1 Acceleration Time Configuration (0.4-22kW models only)	. 81	
		3.3.2 Frequency Reference Configuration (0.4-22kW models only)	82	
		3.3.3 Jog Frequency Configuration (0.4-22kW models only)	. 83	

		3.3.4	Initializing All Parameters	84
		3.3.5	Frequency Setting (Keypad) and Operation (via Terminal	
		3.3.6	Frequency Setting (Potentiometer) and Operation (Termir Input)	nal
		3.3.7	Frequency Setting (Potentiometer) and Operation (Keypa	d)88
	3.4	Monito	oring the Operation	90
		3.4.1	0.4-22kW Models	90
		3.4.2	30-75kW Models	93
4	Learr	ning Ba	sic Features	99
	4.1	Setting	g Frequency Reference	102
		<b>4.1</b> .1	Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-1 setting)	102
		4.1.2	Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-2 setting)	103
		4.1.3	V1 Terminal as the Source	103
		4.1.4	Setting a Frequency Reference with Input Voltage (Termin	
		4.1.5	Setting a Frequency with TI Pulse Input	111
		4 <b>.1</b> .6	Setting a Frequency Reference via RS-485 Communication	on 113
	4.2	Freque	ency Hold by Analog Input	114
	4.3	Chang	ing the Displayed Units (Hz↔Rpm)	115
	4.4	Setting	g Multi-step Frequency	115
	4.5	Comm	and Source Configuration	117
		4.5.1	The Keypad as a Command Input Device	117
		4.5.2	Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Fwd/Rev Ru	
			Commands)	
		4.5.3	Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Run and Ro Direction Commands)	
		4.5.4	RS-485 Communication as a Command Input Device	120
	4.6	Local/l	Remote Mode Switching	120
	4.7	Forwa	rd or Reverse Run Prevention	122
	4.8	Power	-on Run	123
	4.9	Reset	and Restart	124
	4.10	Setting	Acceleration and Deceleration Times	125
		4.10.1	Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency	125

	4.10.2 Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency	126
	4.10.3 Multi-step Acc/Dec Time Configuration	127
	4.10.4 Configuring Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency	129
4.11	Acc/Dec Pattern Configuration	130
4.12	Stopping the Acc/Dec Operation	132
4.13	V/F(Voltage/Frequency) Control	132
	4.13.1 Linear V/F Pattern Operation	132
	4.13.2 Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation	133
	4.13.3 User V/F Pattern Operation	134
4.14	Torque Boost	135
	4.14.1 Manual Torque Boost	135
	4.14.2 Auto Torque Boost-1	136
	4.14.3 Auto Torque Boost-2	137
4.15	Output Voltage Setting	137
4.16	Start Mode Setting	138
	4.16.1 Acceleration Start	138
	4.16.2 Start After DC Braking	138
4.17	Stop Mode Setting	139
	4.17.1 Deceleration Stop	139
	4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking	139
	4.17.3 Free Run Stop	140
	4.17.4 Power Braking	141
4.18	Frequency Limit	142
	4.18.1 Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start	
	Frequency	142
	4.18.2 Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequency	440
	Values	
4.40	4.18.3 Frequency Jump	
	2 <sup>nd</sup> Operation Mode Setting	
	Multi-function Input Terminal Control	
	Multi-keypad Setting	
	User Sequence Setting	
	Fire Mode Operation	
4.24	Improvement of output voltage drop	158

5	Learr	ning Advanced Features	159
	5.1	Operating with Auxiliary References	161
	5.2	Jog operation	167
		5.2.1 Jog Operation 1-Forward Jog by Multi-function Terminal	167
		5.2.2 Jog Operation 2-Fwd/Rev Jog by Multi-function Terminal	169
		5.2.3 Jog Operation by Keypad	169
	5.3	Up-down Operation	170
	5.4	3-Wire Operation	173
	5.5	Safe Operation Mode	174
	5.6	Dwell Operation	175
	5.7	Slip Compensation Operation	177
	5.8	PID Control	178
		5.8.1 PID Basic Operation	179
		5.8.2 Pre-PID Operation	184
		5.8.3 PID Operation Sleep Mode	185
		5.8.4 PID Switching (PID Openloop)	186
	5.9	Auto Tuning	186
	5.10	Sensorless Vector Control for Induction Motors	190
		5.10.1 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting for Induction Motors	192
		5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide for Induction Motors	196
	5.11	Sensorless Vector Control for PM (Permanent-Magnet) Synchronomotors	
		5.11.1 Detecting the Initial Pole Position	199
		5.11.2 Sensorless Vector Control Mode Settings for PM Synchron Motors	
		5.11.3 Guidelines for Running a PM Synchronous Motor in Senso Vector Control Mode	
	5.12	Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation	207
	5.13	Torque Control	210
	5.14	Energy Saving Operation	213
		5.14.1 Manual Energy Saving Operation	213
		5.14.2 Automatic Energy Saving Operation	213
	5.15	Speed Search Operation	214

5.16	Auto Restart Settings	218
5.17	Operational Noise Settings (carrier frequency settings)	219
5.18	2 <sup>nd</sup> Motor Operation	221
5.19	Supply Power Transition	222
5.20	Cooling Fan Control	223
5.21	Input Power Frequency and Voltage Settings	224
5.22	Read, Write, and Save Parameters	224
5.23	Parameter Initialization	226
5.24	Parameter View Lock	227
5.25	Parameter Lock	227
5.26	Changed Parameter Display	229
5.27	User Group	230
5.28	Easy Start On	231
5.29	Config(CNF) Mode	232
5.30	Timer Settings	233
5.31	Brake Control	234
5.32	Multi-Function Output On/Off Control	235
5.33	Press Regeneration Prevention	236
5.34	Analog Output	237
	5.34.1 Voltage and Current Analog Output	238
	5.34.2 Analog Pulse Output	240
5.35	Digital Output	243
	5.35.1 Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Settings	243
	5.35.2 Fault Trip Output using Multi-Function Output Terminal and	o 4=
	Relay	
E 26	5.35.3 Multi-function Output Terminal Delay Time Settings	
	Keypad Language Settings	
	Operation State Monitor	
	Operation Time Monitor	
Learn	ing Protection Features	
6.1	Motor Protection	
	6.1.1 Electronic Thermal Motor Overheating Prevention (ETH)	
	6.1.2 Motor Overheat Sensor Input	254

6

		6.1.3	Overload Early Warning and Trip	257
		6.1.4	Stall Prevention and Flux Braking	259
	6.2	Inverte	er and Sequence Protection	263
		6.2.1	Open-phase Protection	263
		6.2.2	External Trip Signal	263
		6.2.3	Inverter Overload Protection	264
		6.2.4	Speed Command Loss	265
		6.2.5	Dynamic Brake (DB) Resistor Configuration	267
	6.3	Under	load Fault Trip and Warning	268
		6.3.1	Fan Fault Detection	269
		6.3.2	Lifetime diagnosis of components	270
		6.3.3	Low Voltage Fault Trip	271
		6.3.4	Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal	271
		6.3.5	Trip Status Reset	271
		6.3.6	Inverter Diagnosis State	
		6.3.7	• • •	
		6.3.8	No Motor Trip	273
			Low voltage trip 2	
	6.4	Fault/V	Varning List	274
7	RS-4	85 Com	nmunication Features	276
	7.1	Comm	nunication Standards	276
	7.2	Comm	nunication System Configuration	276
		7.2.1	Communication Line Connection	277
		7.2.2	Setting Communication Parameters	278
		7.2.3	Setting Operation Command and Frequency	279
		7.2.4	Command Loss Protective Operation	280
		7.2.5	Setting Virtual Multi-Function Input	280
		7.2.6	Saving Parameters Defined by Communication	281
		7.2.7	Total Memory Map for Communication	281
		7.2.8	Parameter Group for Data Transmission	282
	7.3	Comm	nunication Protocol	282
		7.3.1	LS INV 485 Protocol	282
		7.3.2	Modbus-RTU Protocol	288
	7.4		atible Common Area Parameter	291

	7.5	S100 Expansion Common Area Parameter	294
		7.5.1 Monitoring Area Parameter (Read Only)	294
		7.5.2 Control Area Parameter (Read/ Write)	299
		7.5.3 Inverter Memory Control Area Parameter (Read and Write).	301
8	Table	of Functions	305
	8.1	Operation Group	305
	8.2	Drive group (PAR→dr)	306
	8.3	Basic Function group (PAR→bA)	312
	8.4	Expanded Function group (PAR→Ad)	317
	8.5	Control Function group (PAR→Cn)	323
	8.6	Input Terminal Block Function group (PAR→In)	331
	8.7	Output Terminal Block Function group (PAR→OU)	336
	8.8	Communication Function group (PAR→CM)	341
	8.9	Application Function group (PAR→AP)	346
	8.10	Protection Function group (PAR→Pr)	349
	8.11	2nd Motor Function group (PAR→M2)	354
	<sup>66</sup> Dis	splayed when M2.08 is set to 4(IM Sensorless)	356
	8.12	User Sequence group (US)	357
	8.13	User Sequence Function group(UF)	359
	8.14	Groups for LCD Keypad Only	380
		8.14.1 Trip Mode (TRP Last-x)	380
		8.14.2 Config Mode (CNF)	380
9	Troub	eleshooting	385
	9.1	Trips and Warnings	385
		9.1.1 Fault Trips	385
		9.1.2 Warning Messages	388
	9.2	Troubleshooting Fault Trips	389
	9.3	Troubleshooting Other Faults	391
10	Maint	enance	395
	10.1	Regular Inspection Lists	395
		10.1.1 Daily Inspections	395
		10.1.2 Annual Inspections	396

		10.1.3 Bi-annual Inspections	398
	10.2	Replacing Major Components	399
		10.2.1 Exchange Cycle for Major Components	399
	10.3	Storage and Disposal	400
		10.3.1 Storage	400
		10.3.2 Disposal	400
11	Techr	nical Specification	401
	11.1	Input and Output Specification	401
		11.1.1 0.4-22kW Models	401
		11.1.2 30-75kW Models	407
	11.2	Product Specification Details	408
	11.3	External Dimensions	411
		11.3.1 0.4-22kW Models	411
		11.3.2 30-75kW Models	418
		11.3.3 IP66 Models	420
	11.4	Peripheral Devices	428
		11.4.1 0.4-22kW Models	428
		11.4.2 30-75kW Models	429
	11.5	Fuse and Reactor Specifications	430
		11.5.1 0.4-22kW Models	430
		11.5.2 30-75kW Models	431
	11.6	Terminal Screw Specification	431
		11.6.1 Input/Output Terminal Screw Specification	431
		11.6.2 Control Circuit Terminal Screw Specification	433
	11.7	, ,	
		11.7.1 Brake Resistor Specification (0.4-22kW)	434
		11.7.2 Dynamic Braking Unit (30-75kW)	435
		11.7.3 Terminal arrangement	435
		11.7.4 Dynamic Braking Unit Dimensions	
		11.7.5 Display Functions	
		11.7.6 Dynamic Braking Unit Resistors	439
	11.8	Continuous Rated Current Derating	440
	11.9	Heat Emission	443

#### **Table of Contents**

	11.10 Remote Option	444
12	Applying Drives to Single-Phase Input Application	445
	12.1 Introduction	445
	12.2 Power(HP), Input Current and Output Current	446
	12.3 Input Frequency and Voltage Tolerance	446
13	Safety Function STO(Safe Torque Off)	447
	13.1 Safety Standard Product	447
	13.2 About the Safety Function	447
	13.3 Safety Function Wiring Diagram	448
	13.4 Safety Function Terminal Description	449
Pro	oduct Warranty	450
Ind	le <b>y</b>	457

## 1 Preparing the Installation

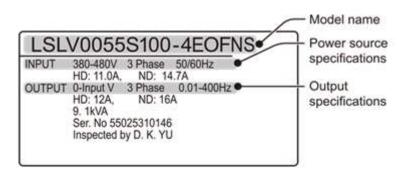
This chapter provides details on product identification, part names, correct installation and cable specifications. To install the inverter correctly and safely, carefully read and follow the instructions.

#### 1.1 Product Identification

The S100 Inverter is manufactured in a range of product groups based on drive capacity and power source specifications. Product name and specifications are detailed on the rating plate. The illustration on the next page shows the location of the rating plate. Check the rating plate before installing the product and make sure that the product meets your requirements. For more detailed product specifications, refer to <a href="https://doi.org/11.11/10.11/10.11/">11.11/10.11/</a> Input and Output Specification on page 401.

#### **Note**

Check the product name, open the packaging, and then confirm that the product is free from defects. Contact your supplier if you have any issues or questions about your product.



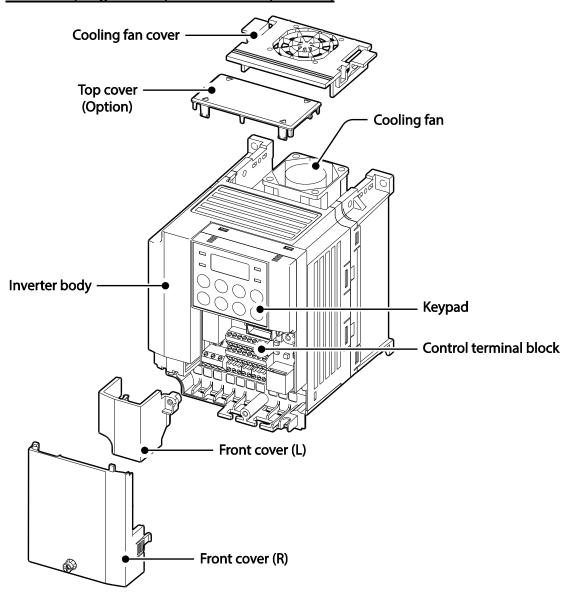
#### LSLV <u>0055</u> <u>S100</u> - <u>4EOFNS</u> Motor capacity -0004 - 0.4KW 0150 - 15KW 0008 - 0.75KW 0185 - 18.5KW 0015 - 1.5KW 0220 - 22KW 0300 - 30KW 0022 - 2.2KW 0370 - 37KW 0037 - 3.7KW 0040 - 4.0KW 0450 - 45KW 0055 - 5.5KW 0550 - 55KW 0075 - 7.5KW 0750 - 75KW 0110 - 11KW Series name Input voltage 1 - Single phase 200V 2 - 3-phase 200V 4 - 3-phase 400V Keypad E - LED Keypad C - LCD Keypad **UL Type** O - UL Open Type X - IP66 **EMC filter** N - Non-EMC F - Built-in EMC Reactor N - Non-Reactor D - Built-in DCL 1/0 M - 3.5mm S - 5mm

### 1.2 Part Names

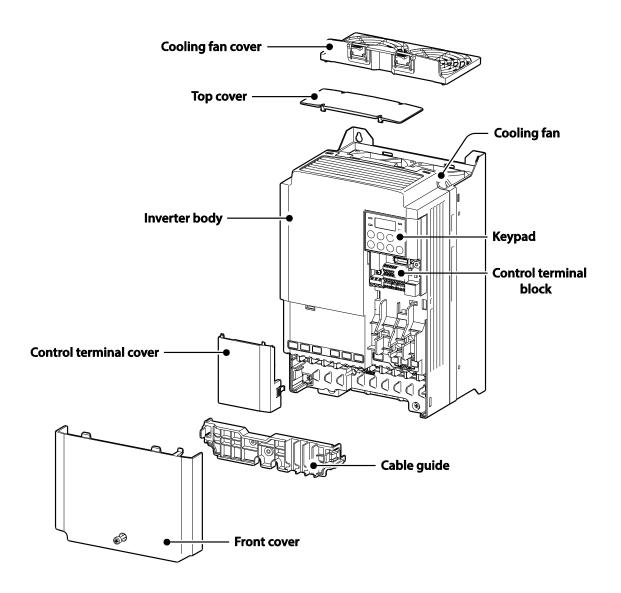
The illustration below displays part names. Details may vary between product groups.

#### 1.2.1 0.4-22kW Models

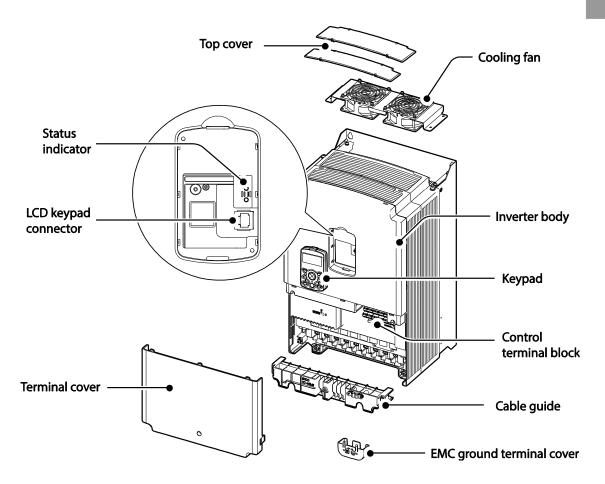
#### 0.4-2.2kW (Single Phase) and 0.4-4.0kW (3-Phase)



#### 5.5-22kW(3-Phase)



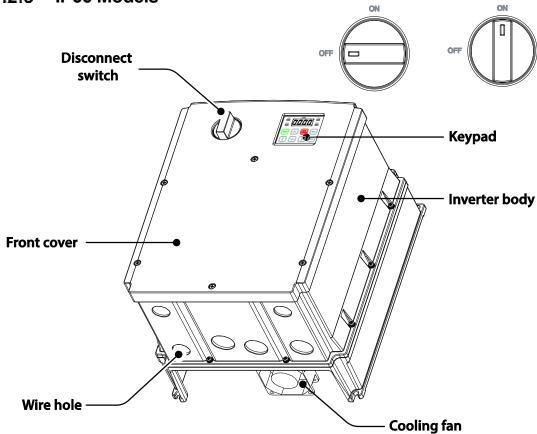
#### 1.2.2 30-75kW Models



#### Note

The grounding terminal cover of EMC is not existed in the 55-75kW inverters.

#### 1.2.3 IP66 Models

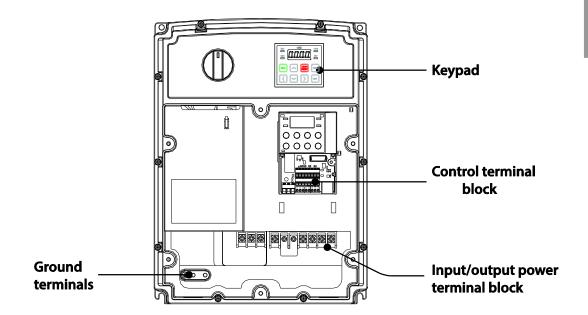


#### Do not operate Disconnect Switch when motor is operating.

The installation location for cooling fan varies according to product capacity. Inside the product: 0.4-4.0kW; bottom of the product: 5.5-7.5kW; inside and top of the product: 11-22kW.

The NP (Non-PDS) type does not have the Disconnect Switch. For example, the S100 5.5kW with built-in filter and without Disconnect Switch: LSLV0055S100-4EXFNS (Non PDS).

#### Front cover removed



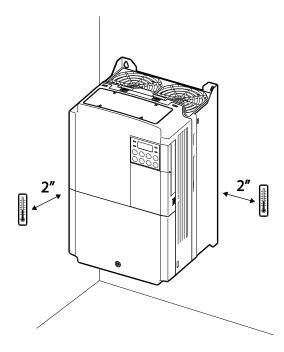
## 1.3 Installation Considerations

Inverters are composed of various precision, electronic devices, and therefore the installation environment can significantly impact the lifespan and reliability of the product. The table below details the ideal operation and installation conditions for the inverter.

Items	Description
Ambient Temperature*	Heavy Duty: 14–104°F (-10–50℃) Normal Duty: 14–122°F (-10–40℃)
Ambient Humidity	90% relative humidity (no condensation)
Storage Temperature	- 4–149°F (-20–65℃)
Environmental Factors	An environment free from corrosive or flammable gases, oil residue or dust
Altitude / Vibration	Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. From 1000 to 4000m, the rated input voltage and rated output current of the drive must be derated by 1% for every 100m. / less than 1G (9.8m/sec²)
Air Pressure	70 –106kPa

<sup>\*</sup> The ambient temperature is the temperature measured at a point 2" (5 cm) from the surface of the inverter.

<sup>\*</sup> IP66 models only support heavy load operation, and an ambient temperature of between  $-10^{\circ}$ C –  $+40^{\circ}$ C.



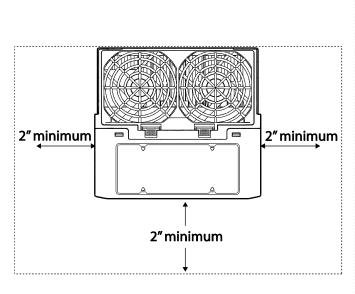
### ① Caution

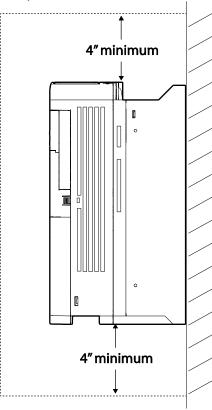
Do not allow the ambient temperature to exceed the allowable range while operating the inverter.

## 1.4 Selecting and Preparing a Site for Installation

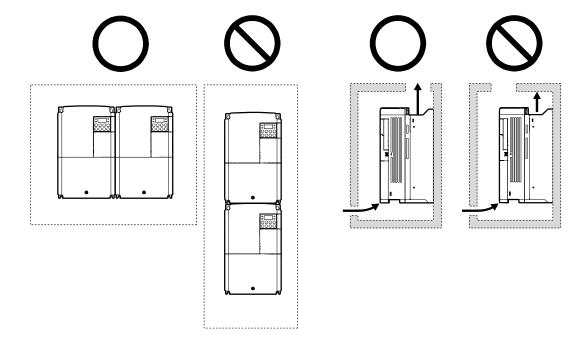
When selecting an installation location consider the following points:

- The location must be free from vibration, and the inverter must be installed on a wall that can support the inverter's weight.
- The inverter can become very hot during operation. Install the inverter on a surface that is fire-resistant or flame-retardant and with sufficient clearance around the inverter to allow air to circulate. The illustrations below detail the required installation clearances.

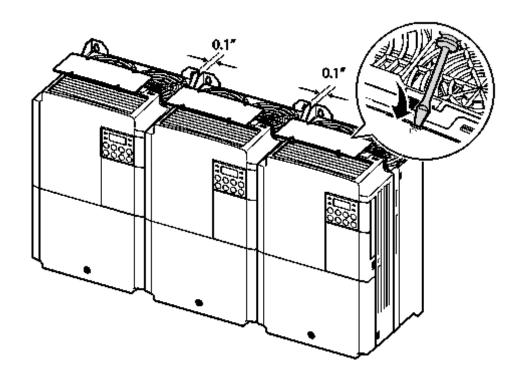




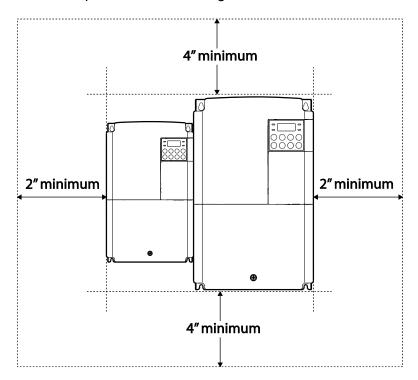
• Ensure sufficient air circulation is provided around the inverter when it is installed. If the inverter is to be installed inside a panel, enclosure, or cabinet rack, carefully consider the position of the inverter's cooling fan and the ventilation louver. The cooling fan must be positioned to efficiently transfer the heat generated by the operation of the inverter.



- If you are installing multiple inverters in one location, arrange them side-by-side and remove the top covers. The top covers MUST be removed for side-by-side installations. Use a flat head screwdriver to remove the top covers.
- Side-by-side operation only supports 0.4-22kW, IP20 models.



• If you are installing multiple inverters, of different ratings, provide sufficient clearance to meet the clearance specifications of the larger inverter.



### 1.5 Cable Selection

When you install power and signal cables in the terminal blocks, only use cables that meet the required specification for the safe and reliable operation of the product. Refer to the following information to assist you with cable selection.

#### ① Caution

- Wherever possible use cables with the largest cross-sectional area for mains power wiring, to ensure that voltage drop does not exceed 2%.
- Use copper cables rated for 600V, 75°C for power terminal wiring.
- Use copper cables rated for 300V, 75°C for control terminal wiring.

#### **Ground Cable and Power Cable Specifications (0.4-22kW)**

Load (kW)		Ground		Power I/O			
		mm²	AWG	mm²		AWG	
				R/S/T	U/V/W	R/S/T	U/V/W
Single Phase 200V	0.4 0.75 1.5			2	2	14	14
	2.2		12	3.5	3.5	12	12
3–Phase 200V	0.4 0.75 1.5 2.2	4		2	2	14	14
	3.7 4			3.5	3.5	12	12
	5.5 7.5	6	10	6	6	10	10
	11	16	6	10	10	8	8
	15	10	O	16	16	6	6
3–Phase 400V	0.4 0.75 1.5 2.2 3.7 4	4	12	2	2	14	14
	5.5	4	12	2.5	2.5	14	14
	7.5 11		8	4	4	12	12
	15	10	0	6	6	10	10
	18.5 22	16	6	10	10	8	8

**Ground Cable and Power Cable Specifications (30-75kW)** 

Load (kW)		Ground		Power I/O			
		mm²	AWG	mm²		AWG	
				R/S/T	U/V/W	R/S/T	U/V/W
3–Phase 400V	30	16	5	25	25	4	4
	37						
	45			70	70	1/0	1/0
	55	35	3				
	75		2			2/0	2/0

#### Signal (Control) Cable Specifications

	Signal Cable				
Terminals	Con	rimp Terminal nectors re wire)	With Crimp Terminal Connectors (Bootlace Ferrule)		
	mm²	AWG	mm²	AWG	
P1~P7*/CM/VR/V1/I2 /AO1,AO2/Q1/EG/24/TI/ TO* /SA,SB,SC/S+, S-,SG	0.75	18	0.5	20	
A1/B1/C1/A2/C2	1.0	17	1.5	15	

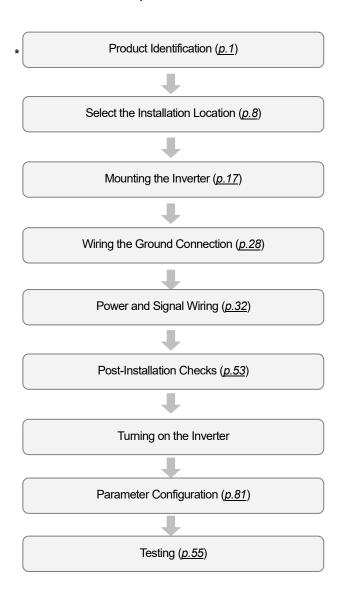
<sup>\*</sup> Standard I/O doesn't support P6/P7/TI/TO terminal. Refer to <u>Step 4 Control Terminal</u> <u>Wiring</u> on page <u>38</u>.

## 2 Installing the Inverter

This chapter describes the physical and electrical installation methods, including mounting and wiring of the product. Refer to the flowchart and basic configuration diagram provided below to understand the procedures and installation methods to be followed to install the product correctly.

#### **Installation Flowchart**

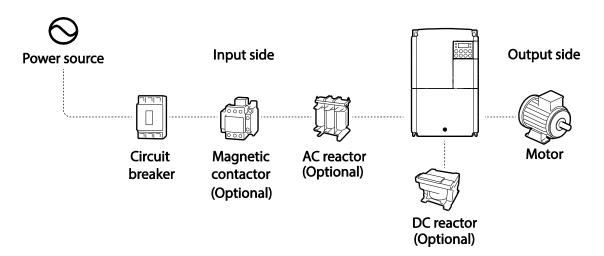
The flowchart lists the sequence to be followed during installation. The steps cover equipment installation and testing of the product. More information on each step is referenced in the steps.



#### **Basic Configuration Diagram**

The reference diagram below shows a typical system configuration showing the inverter and peripheral devices.

Prior to installing the inverter, ensure that the product is suitable for the application (power rating, capacity, etc). Ensure that all of the required peripherals and optional devices (resistor brakes, contactors, noise filters, etc.) are available. For more details on peripheral devices, refer to 11.4 Peripheral Devices on page 428.



#### ① Caution

- Figures in this manual are shown with covers or circuit breakers removed to show a more
  detailed view of the installation arrangements. Install covers and circuit breakers before
  operating the inverter. Operate the product according to the instructions in this manual.
- Do not start or stop the inverter using a magnetic contactor, installed on the input power supply.
- If the inverter is damaged and loses control, the machine may cause a dangerous situation. Install an additional safety device such as an emergency brake to prevent these situations.
- High levels of current draw during power-on can affect the system. Ensure that correctly rated circuit breakers are installed to operate safely during power-on situations.
- Reactors can be installed to improve the power factor. Note that reactors may be installed within 30 ft (9.14 m) from the power source if the input power exceeds 10 times 0f inverter capacity. Refer to 11.5
- <u>Fuse and Reactor Specifications</u> on page <u>430</u> and carefully select a reactor that meets the requirements.
- 30-75kW models have a built-in DC Reactor.

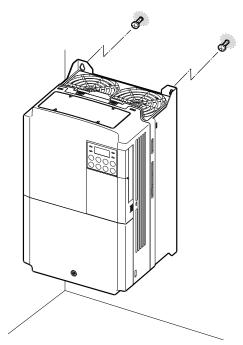
.

## 2.1 Mounting the Inverter

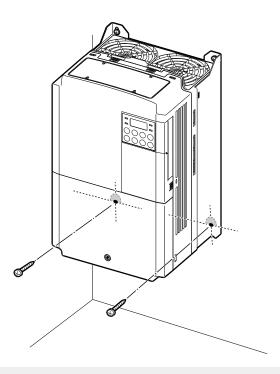
Mount the inverter on a wall or inside a panel following the procedures provided below. Before installation, ensure that there is sufficient space to meet the clearance specifications, and that there are no obstacles impeding the cooling fan's air flow.

Select a wall or panel suitable to support the installation. Refer to <u>11.3 External Dimensions</u> on page <u>411</u> and check the inverter's mounting bracket dimensions.

- 1 Use a level to draw a horizontal line on the mounting surface, and then carefully mark the fixing points.
- 2 Drill the two upper mounting bolt holes, and then install the mounting bolts. Do not fully tighten the bolts at this time. Fully tighten the mounting bolts after the inverter has been mounted.

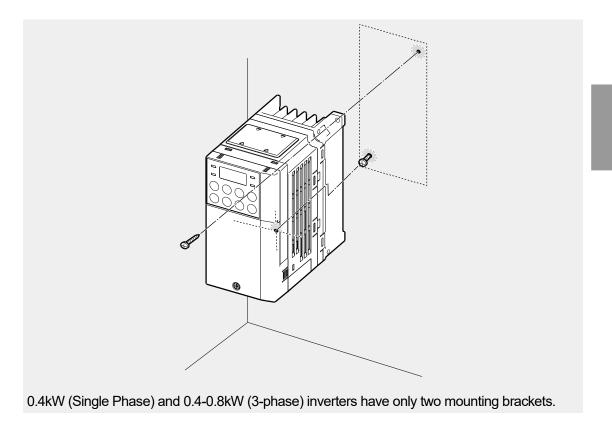


3 Mount the inverter on the wall or inside a panel using the two upper bolts, and then fully tighten the mounting bolts. Ensure that the inverter is placed flat on the mounting surface, and that the installation surface can securely support the weight of the inverter.



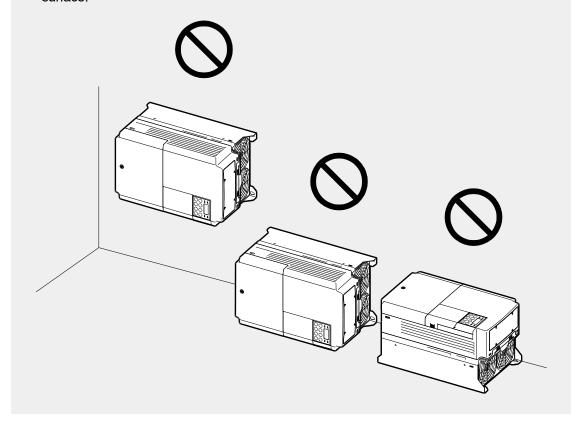
#### **Note**

The quantity and dimensions of the mounting brackets vary based on frame size. Refer to <u>11.3</u> <u>External Dimensions</u> on page <u>411</u> for detailed information about your model.



#### ① Caution

- Do not transport the inverter by lifting with the inverter's covers or plastic surfaces. The
  inverter may tip over if covers break, causing injuries or damage to the product. Always
  support the inverter using the metal frames when moving it.
- High-capacity inverters are very heavy and bulky. Use an appropriate transport method that is suitable for the weight.
- Do not install the inverter on the floor or mount it sideways against a wall. The inverter MUST be installed vertically, on a wall or inside a panel, with its rear flat on the mounting surface.



## 2.2 Cable Wiring

Open the front cover, remove the cable guides and control terminal cover, and then install the ground connection as specified. Complete the cable connections by connecting an appropriately rated cable to the terminals on the power and control terminal blocks.

Read the following information carefully before carrying out wiring connections to the inverter. All warning instructions must be followed.

#### ① Caution

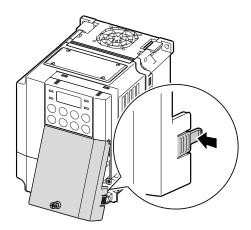
- Install the inverter before carrying out wiring connections.
- Ensure that no small metal debris, such as wire cut-offs, remain inside the inverter. Metal debris in the inverter may cause inverter failure.
- Tighten terminal screws to their specified torque. Loose terminal block screws may allow the cables to disconnect and cause short circuit or inverter failure. Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.108/j.cn/">11.6 Terminal Screw Specification</a> on page 431 for torque specifications.
- Do not place heavy objects on top of electric cables. Heavy objects may damage the cable and result in electric shock.
- The power supply system for this equipment (inverter) is a grounded system. Only use a
  grounded power supply system for this equipment (inverter). Do not use a TT, TN, IT, or
  corner grounded system with the inverter.
- The equipment may generate direct current in the protective ground wire. When installing
  the residual current device (RCD) or residual current monitoring (RCM), only Type B
  RCDs and RCMs can be used.
- Use cables with the largest cross-sectional area, appropriate for power terminal wiring, to ensure that voltage drop does not exceed 2%.
- Use copper cables rated at 600V, 75°C for power terminal wiring.
- Use copper cables rated at 300V, 75°C for control terminal wiring.
- Separate control circuit wires from the main circuits and other high voltage circuits (200V relay sequence circuit).
- Check for short circuits or wiring failure in the control circuit. They could cause system failure or device malfunction.
- Use shielded cables when wiring the control circuit. Failure to do so may cause malfunction due to interference. If a ground is needed, use STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cables.
- If you need to re-wire the terminals due to wiring-related faults, ensure that the inverter keypad display is turned off and the charge lamp under the front cover is off before working on wiring connections. The inverter may hold a high voltage electric charge long after the power supply has been turned off.

### Step 1 Front Cover, Control Terminal Cover and Cable Guide

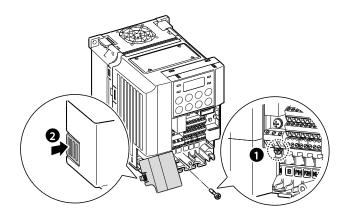
The front cover, control terminal cover and cable guide must be removed to install cables. Refer to the following procedures to remove the covers and cable guide. The steps to remove these parts may vary depending on the inverter model.

#### 0.8-1.5kW (single phase), 1.5-2.2kW (3-phase)

1 Loosen the bolt that secures the front cover (right side). Push and hold the latch on the right side of the cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter.



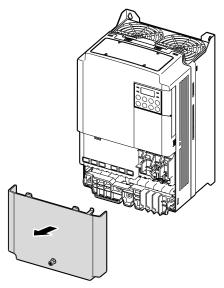
2 Remove the bolt that secures the front cover (left side) (1). Push and hold the latch on the left side of the cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter (2).



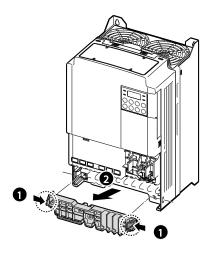
3 Connect the cables to the power terminals and the control terminals. For cable specifications, refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u>.

### 5.5-22kW (3-phase)

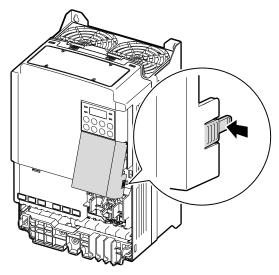
1 Loosen the bolt that secures the front cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and away from the front.



2 Push and hold the levers on both sides of the cable guide (♠) and then remove the cable guide by pulling it directly away from the front of the inverter (♠). In some models where the cable guide is secured by a bolt, remove the bolt first.



3 Push and hold the tab on the right side of the control terminal cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter.



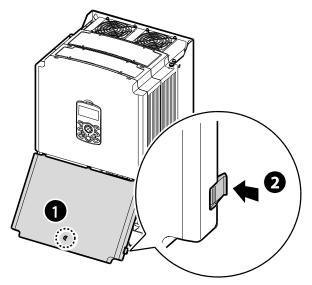
**4** Connect the cables to the power terminals and the control terminals. For cable specifications, refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u>.

#### **Note**

To connect an LCD loader, remove the plastic knock-out from the bottom of the front cover (right side). Connect the signal cable of the LCD loader to the RJ-45 port on the control board. (0.4-22kW models only)

### 30-75kW(3-phase 4type)

1 Loosen the bolt that secures the terminal cover (**①**). Push and hold the latch on the right side of the cover (**②**). Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter.

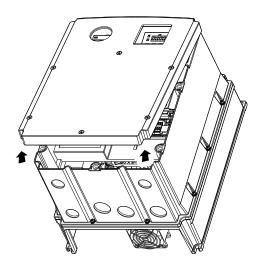


**2** Connect the cables to the power terminals and the control terminals. For cable specifications, refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u>.

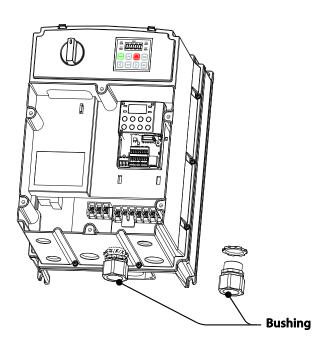
#### IP66

### 0.4-15kW (3-phase 2type), 0.4-22kW (3-phase 4type)

1 Loosen the bolt that secures the front cover. Then remove the cover by lifting it from the bottom and moving it away from the front of the inverter.



2 Set the bushing to every wiring hole before installing to power and I/O board terminals. Use the bushing that is NEMA 4X (IP66) or more.



**3** Connect the cables to the power terminals and the control terminals. For cable specifications, refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u>.

#### **Note**

To connect an LCD loader, remove the plastic knock-out from the bottom of the front cover (right side). Connect the signal cable of the LCD loader to the RJ-45 port on the control board. (0.4-22kW models only)

#### **Step 2 Ground Connection**

Remove the front cover(s), cable guide, and the control terminal cover. Then follow the instructions below to install the ground connection for the inverter.

#### **Note**

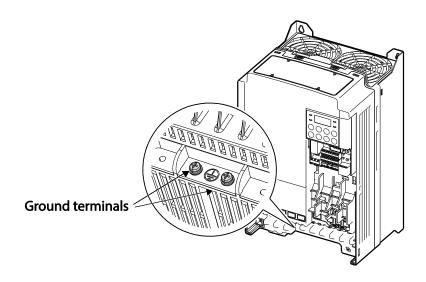
- 200 V products require Class 3 grounding. Resistance to ground must be < 100Ω.</li>
- 400 V products require Special Class 3 grounding. Resistance to ground must be < 10Ω.</li>

### ⚠ Warning

Install ground connections for the inverter and the motor by following the correct specifications to ensure safe and accurate operation. Using the inverter and the motor without the specified grounding connections may result in electric shock.

#### 0.4-22kW

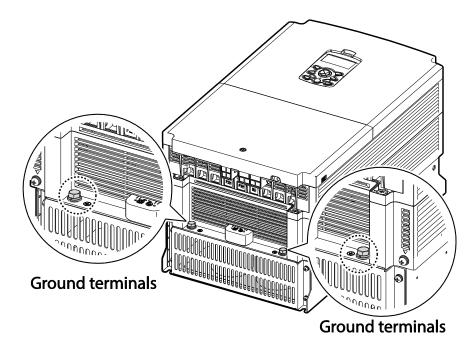
1 Locate the ground terminal and connect an appropriately rated ground cable to the terminals. Refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u> to find the appropriate cable specification for your installation.



2 Connect the other ends of the ground cables to the supply earth (ground) terminal.

#### 30-75kW

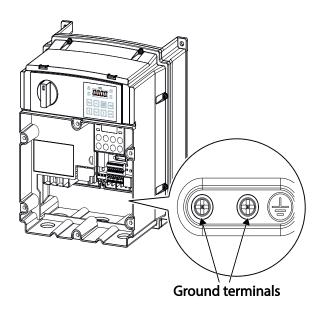
1 Locate the ground terminal and connect an appropriately rated ground cable to the terminals. Refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u> to find the appropriate cable specification for your installation.



2 Connect the other ends of the ground cables to the supply earth (ground) terminal.

#### IP66

1 Locate the ground terminal and connect an appropriately rated ground cable to the terminals. Refer to <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u> to find the appropriate cable specification for your installation.



2 Connect the other ends of the ground cables to the supply earth (ground) terminal.

#### **Step 3 Power Terminal Wiring**

The following illustration shows the terminal layout on the power terminal block. Refer to the detailed descriptions to understand the function and location of each terminal before making wiring connections. Ensure that the cables selected meet or exceed the specifications in <u>1.5</u> <u>Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u> before installing them.

#### ① Caution

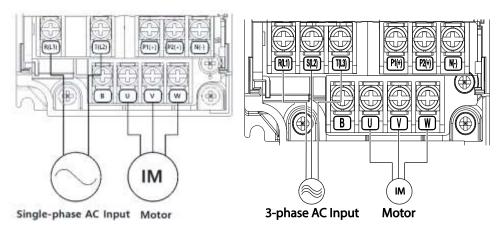
- Apply rated torques to the terminal screws. Loose screws may cause short circuits and malfunctions. Tightening the screw too much may damage the terminals and cause short circuits and malfunctions.
- Use copper wires only with 600V, 75°C rating for the power terminal wiring, and 300V, 75°C rating for the control terminal wiring.
- Do not connect two wires to one terminal when wiring the power.
- Power supply wirings must be connected to the R, S, and T terminals. Connecting them to the U, V, W terminals causes internal damages to the inverter. Motor should be connected to the U, V, and W Terminals. Arrangement of the phase sequence is not necessary.

### Attention

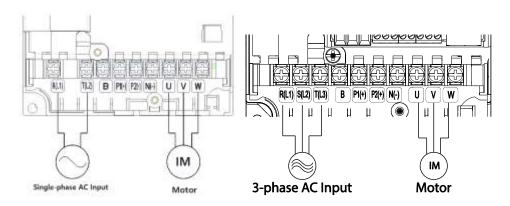
- Appliquer des couples de marche aux vis des bornes. Des vis desserrées peuvent provoquer des courts-circuits et des dysfonctionnements. Ne pas trop serrer la vis, car cela risqué d'endommager les bornes et de provoquer des courts-circuits et des dysfonctionnements. Utiliser uniquement des fils de cuivre avec une valeur nominale de 600 V, 75 °C pour le câblage de la borne d'alimentation, et une valeur nominale de 300 V, 75 °C pour le câblage de la borne de commande.
- Ne jamais connecter deux câbles à une borne lors du câblage de l'alimentation.
- Les câblages de l'alimentation électrique doivent être connectés aux bornes R, S et T. Leur connexion aux bornes U, V et W provoque des dommages internes à l'onduleur. Le moteur doit être raccordé aux bornes U, V et W. L'arrangement de l'ordre de phase n'est pas nécessaire.

#### 0.4-22kW

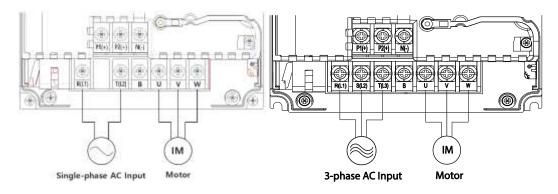
### 0.4kW (single phase), 0.4-0.8kW (3-phase)



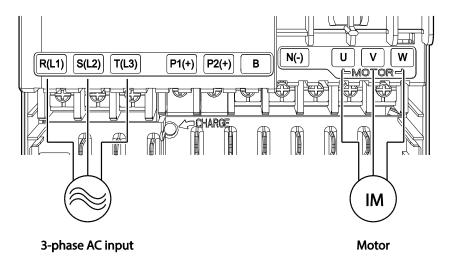
#### 0.8-1.5kW (single phase), 1.5-2.2kW (3-phase)



#### 2.2kW (single phase), 3.7-4.0kW (3-phase)



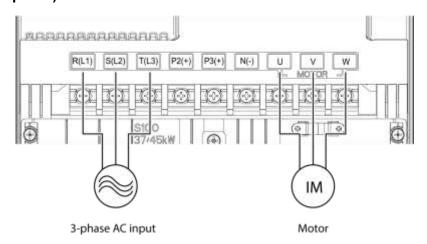
### 5.5-22kW (3-phase)



### Power Terminal Labels and Descriptions (0.4-22kW)

Terminal Labels	Name	Description
R(L1)/S(L2)/T(L3)	AC power input terminal	Mains supply AC power connections.
P1(+)/N(-)	DC link terminal	DC voltage terminals.
P1(+)/P2(+)	DC reactor terminal	DC reactor wiring connection. (When you use the DC reactor, must remove short-bar)
P2(+)/B	Brake resistor terminals	Brake resistor wiring connection.
U/V/W	Motor output terminals	3-phase induction motor wiring connections.

### 30-75kW (3-phase)



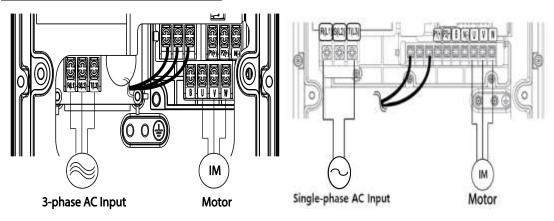
LS ELECTRIC

### Power Terminal Labels and Descriptions (30-75kW)

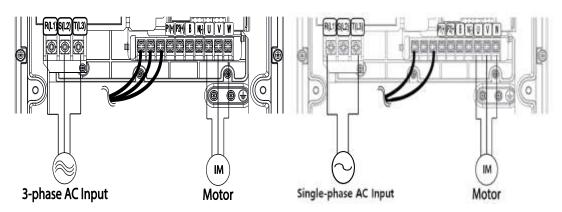
Terminal Labels	Name	Description
R(L1)/S(L2)/T(L3)	AC power input terminal	Mains supply AC power connections.
P2(+)/N(-)	DC link terminal	DC voltage terminals.
P3(+)/N(-)	Brake unit terminals	Brake unit wiring connection.
U/V/W	Motor output terminals	3-phase induction motor wiring
0/ // / /	INIOIOI Output terriiriais	connections.

#### IP66

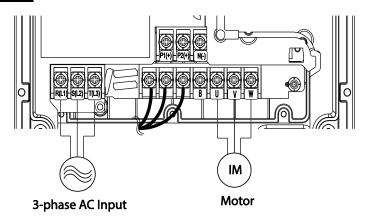
### 0.4-0.8kW (3-phase, single phase)



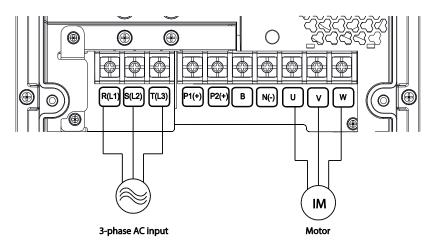
### 1.5-2.2kW (3-phase, single phase)



### 3.7-4.0kW (3-phase)



### 5.5-22kW (3-phase)



### **Power Terminal Labels and Descriptions (IP66)**

Terminal Labels	Name	Description
R(L1)/S(L2)/T(L3)	AC power input terminal	Mains supply AC power connections.
P1(+)/N(-)	DC link terminal	DC voltage terminals.
P1(+)/P2(+)	DC reactor terminal	DC reactor wiring connection. (Remove the short-bar when you use the DC reactor.)
P2(+)/B	Brake resistor terminals	Brake resistor wiring connection.
U/V/W	Motor output terminals	3-phase induction motor wiring connections.

#### Note

- Do not use 3 core cables to connect a remotely located motor with the inverter.
- When you operating Brake resistor, the motor may vibrate under the Flux braking operation. In this case, please turn off the Flux braking(Pr.50).
- Make sure that the total cable length does not exceed 665ft (202m). For inverters < =</li>
   4.0kW capacity, ensure that the total cable length does not exceed 165ft (50m).
- Long cable runs can cause reduced motor torque in low frequency applications due to voltage drop. Long cable runs also increase a circuit's susceptibility to stray capacitance and may trigger over-current protection devices or result in malfunction of equipment connected to the inverter.
- Use cables with the largest possible cross-sectional area to ensure that voltage drop is minimized over long cable runs. Lowering the carrier frequency and installing a micro surge filter may also help to reduce voltage drop.

Distance	< 165ft (50m)	< 330ft (100m)	> 330ft (100m)
Allowed Carrier Frequency	< 15 kHz (30-75kW: < 5 kHz)	< 5 kHz	< 2.5 kHz

### ⚠ Warning

Do not connect power to the inverter until installation has been fully completed and the inverter is ready to be operated. Doing so may result in electric shock.

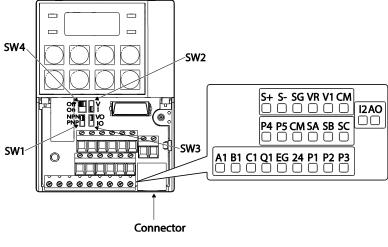
#### ① Caution

- Power supply cables must be connected to the R, S, and T terminals. Connecting power cables to other terminals will damage the inverter.
- Use insulated ring lugs when connecting cables to R/S/T and U/V/W terminals.
- The inverter's power terminal connections can cause harmonics that may interfere with other communication devices located near to the inverter. To reduce interference the installation of noise filters or line filters may be required.
- To avoid circuit interruption or damaging connected equipment, do not install phaseadvanced condensers, surge protection, or electronic noise filters on the output side of the inverter.
- To avoid circuit interruption or damaging connected equipment, do not install magnetic contactors on the output side of the inverter.

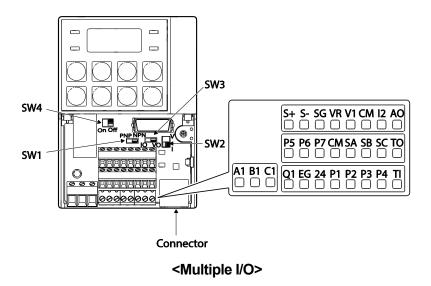
### **Step 4 Control Terminal Wiring**

The illustrations below show the detailed layout of control wiring terminals, and control board switches. Refer to the detailed information provided below and <u>1.5 Cable Selection</u> on page <u>13</u> before installing control terminal wiring and ensure that the cables used meet the required specifications.

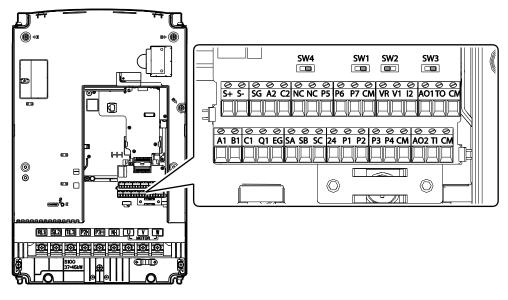
#### 0.4-22kW



<Standard I/O>



#### 30-75kW



<30-75kW I/O>

#### **Control Board Switches**

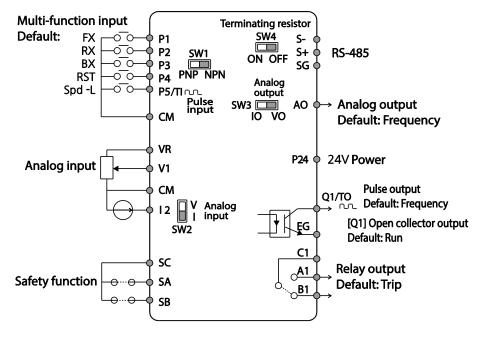
Switch	Description	Factory Default
SW1	NPN/PNP mode selection switch for multi-function inputs P1~P7	NPN mode / Up-
3001	(NPN: Up-Right-Right, PNP: Down-Left-Left*)	Right-Right
	analog voltage/current input I2 terminal selection switch	current input(I2
SW2	(voltage input: Up-Up-Right, current input: Down-Down-Left)	mode) / Down-
	(voltage input. op-op-right, current input. Down-Down-Left)	Down-Left
SW3	analog voltage/current output AO,AO1 terminal selection switch	voltage output /
3773	(voltage output: Up-Right-Right, current output: Down-Left-Left)	Up-Right-Right
	RS-485 communication Terminating Resistor selection switch	Terminating
SW4	(Terminating Resistor On: Up-Right-Right,	Resistor Off /
	Terminating Resistor Off: Down-Left-Left)	Down-Left-Left

<sup>\*</sup> These switch settings are in the order of Standard I/O, Multiple I/O, and 30~75kW I/O.

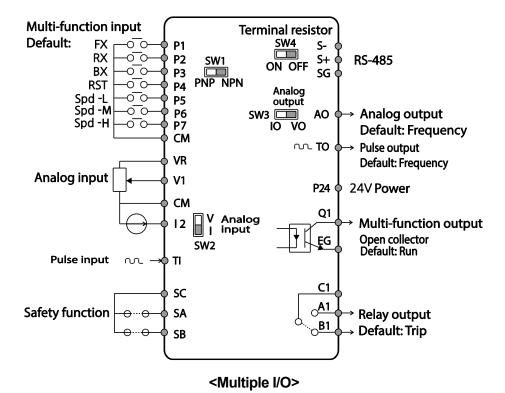
### Connector (0.4-22kW models only)

Name	Description
Connector	Connect to LCD Loader or Smart Copier

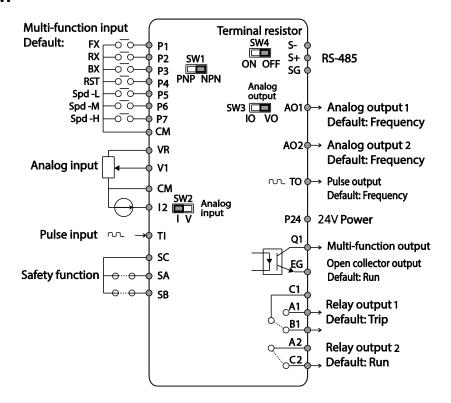
#### 0.4-22kW



#### <Standard I/O>



#### 30-75kW



### **Input Terminal Labels and Descriptions**

Function	Label	Name	Description
Multi- function	P1–P7	Multi-function Input 1-7	Configurable for multi-function input terminals. (Standard I/O is only provided for P5.)
terminal configuration	СМ	Common Sequence	Common terminal for analog terminal inputs and outputs.
	VR	Potentiometer frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage or current input.  • Maximum Voltage Output: 12V  • Maximum Current Output: 100mA,  • Potentiometer: 1–5kΩ
	V1	Voltage input for frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage input terminal.  Unipolar: 0–10V (12V Max.)  Bipolar: -10–10V (±12V Max.)
Analog input configuration	12	Voltage/current input for frequency reference input	Used to setup or modify a frequency reference via analog voltage or current input terminals. Switch between voltage (V2) and current (I2) modes using a control board switch (SW2). V2 Mode:  • Unipolar: 0–10V (12V Max.) I2 Mode  • Input current: 4–20mA  • Maximum Input current: 24mA  • Input resistance: 249Ω
	ТІ	Pulse input for frequency reference input (pulse train)	Setup or modify frequency references using pulse inputs from 0 to 32kHz.  • Low Level: 0–2.5V  • High Level: 3.5–12V (In case of Standard I/O, Pulse input TI and Multifunction terminal P5 share the same terminal. Set the In.69 P5 Define to 54(TI).).
	SA	Safety input A	Used to block the output from the inverter in an emergency. Conditions:
Safety functionality configuration	SB	Safety input B	<ul> <li>Normal Operation: Both the SA and SB terminals are connected to the SC terminal.</li> <li>Output Block: One or both of the SA and SB terminals lose connection with the SC terminal.</li> </ul>
	SC	Safety input power source	DC 24V, < 25mA

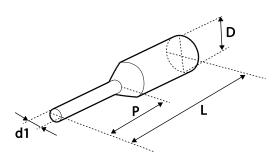
### **Output/Communication Terminal Labels and Descriptions**

Function	Label	Name	Description
	AO, AO1 Voltage, Output		Used to send inverter output information to external devices: output frequency, output current, output voltage, or a DC voltage. Operate switch (SW3) to select the signal output type (voltage or current) at the AO terminal. Output Signal Specifications:  Output voltage: 0–10V  Maximum output voltage/current: 12V/10mA  Output current: 0–20mA  Maximum output current: 24mA  Factory default output: Frequency
	AO2	Analog voltage output terminal	Use to send inverter output information, such as output frequency, output current, output voltage, or DC voltage to external devices.  • Output voltage: 0-10 V  • Maximum output voltage/current: 12V/10 mA
Analog output	ТО	Pulse Output	Sends pulse signals to external devices to provide a single output value from the inverter of either: output frequency, output current, output voltage, or DC voltage. Output Signal Specifications:  Output frequency: 0–32kHz  Output voltage: 0–12V  Factory default output: Frequency (In case of Standard I/O, Pulse output TO and Multi-function output Q1 share the same terminal. Set the OU.33 Q1 Define to 39 (TO).) When connecting to a pulse between the S100 inverters,  Multiple I/O< -> Multiple I/O: Connect to TO -> TI, CM -> CM  Standard I/O <-> Standard I/O: Connect to Q1 -> P5, EG -> CM  Multiple I/O <-> Standard I/O: Do not support.
	Q1	Multi-functional (open collector)	DC 26V, 100mA or less Factory default output: Run
Digital output	EG	Common	Common ground contact for an open collector (with external power source)

Function	Label	Name	Description
	24	Internal 24V power source	Maximum output current: 150mA
		F	Sends out alarm signals when the inverter's safety features are activated (AC 250V <1A, DC 30V < 1A).
	A1/C1/B1	Fault signal output	Fault condition: A1 and C1 contacts are connected (B1 and C1 open connection)
			Normal operation: B1 and C1 contacts are connected (A1 and C1 open connection)
	A2, C2	Multi-functional relay output terminal	The signal is generated while operating. Define and use the multi-functional relay output terminal (Less than AC250 V 5A, Less than DC30 V 5A).
Communication	S+/S-/SG	RS-485 signal line	Used to send or receive RS-485 signals. Refer to <u>7 RS-485 Communication Features</u> on page <u>276</u> for more details.
	NC	NC	Not in use.

### Preinsulated Crimp Terminal Connectors (Bootlace Ferrule).

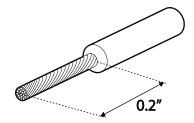
Use preinsulated crimp terminal connectors to increase reliability of the control terminal wiring. Refer to the specifications below to determine the crimp terminals to fit various cable sizes.



P/N	Cable Spec.		Dimensions (inches/mm)		ım)	Manufacturer	
P/N	AWG	mm <sup>2</sup>	L*	P	d1	D	Manuacturer
CE002506	26	0.25	10.4	6.0	1.1	2.5	JEONO
CE002508	20	0.25	12.4	8.0	1.1	2.5	(Jeono Electric,
CE005006	22	0.50	12.0	6.0	1.3	3.2	http://www.jeono.com/)
CE007506	20	0.75	12.0	6.0	1.5	3.4	TIUD.//WWW.jeono.com/)

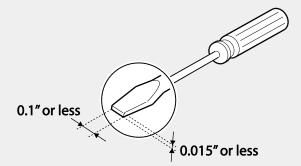
<sup>\*</sup> If the length (L) of the crimp terminals exceeds 0.5" (12.7mm) after wiring, the control terminal cover may not close fully.

To connect cables to the control terminals without using crimp terminals, refer to the following illustration detailing the correct length of exposed conductor at the end of the control cable.



#### Note

- While making wiring connections at the control terminals, ensure that the total cable length does not exceed 165ft (50m).
- Ensure that the length of any safety related wiring does not exceed 100ft (30m).
- Ensure that the cable length between an LCD keypad and the inverter does not exceed 10ft (3.04m). Cable connections longer than 10ft (3.04m) may cause signal errors.
- Use ferrite material to protect signal cables from electro-magnetic interference.
- Take care when supporting cables using cable ties, to apply the cable ties no closer than 6 inches from the inverter. This provides sufficient access to fully close the front cover.
- When making control terminal cable connections, use a small flat-tip screw driver (0.1in wide (2.5mm) and 0.015in thick (0.4mm) at the tip).



### ⚠ Warning

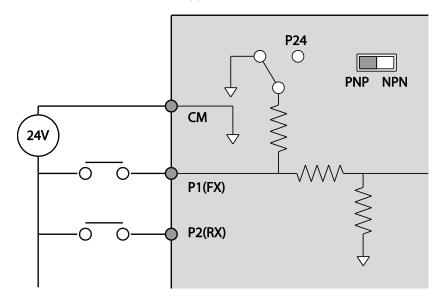
SA,SB, SC, they are shorted, have 24V voltage. Do not connect power to the inverter until installation has been fully completed and the inverter is ready to be operated. Doing so may result in electric shock.

### Step 5 PNP/NPN Mode Selection

The S100 inverter supports both PNP (Source) and NPN (Sink) modes for sequence inputs at the terminal. Select an appropriate mode to suit requirements using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1) on the control board. Refer to the following information for detailed applications.

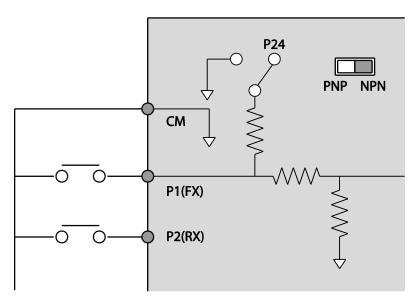
#### PNP Mode (Source)

Select PNP using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1). Note that the factory default setting is NPN mode. CM is the common ground terminal for all analog inputs at the terminal, and P24 is 24V internal source. If you are using an external 24V source, build a circuit that connects the external source (-) and the CM terminal.



### NPN Mode (Sink)

Select NPN using the PNP/NPN selection switch (SW1). Note that the factory default setting is NPN mode. CM is the common ground terminal for all analog inputs at the terminal, and P24 is 24V internal source.

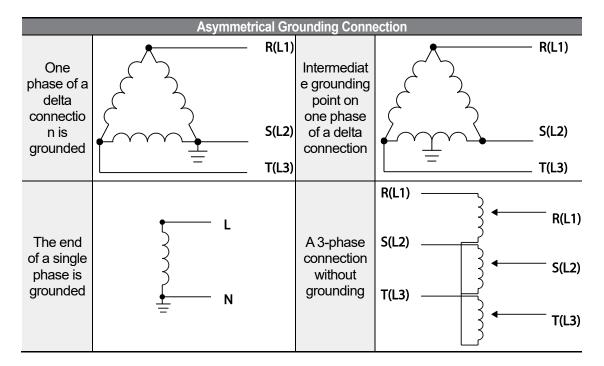


# Step 6 Disabling the EMC Filter for Power Sources with Asymmetrical Grounding

S100 built-in EMC filter prevents electromagnetic interference by reducing radio emissions from the inverter. EMC filter is activated as a factory default design. If an inverter uses a power source with an asymmetrical grounding connection or non-grounding, the EMC filter MUST be turned off. EMC filter use is not always recommended, as it increases leakage current. Refer to <u>Product Identification</u> on page <u>1</u> to check if inverters have built-in EMC filters.

#### **Note**

S100, 400 V, 55-75 kW products do not have built-in EMC filters.



### A Danger

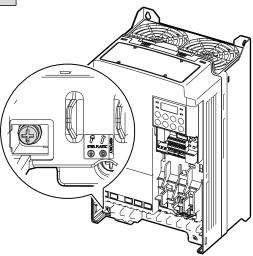
- Do not activate the EMC filter if the inverter uses a power source with an asymmetrical grounding structure, for example a grounded delta connection. Personal injury or death by electric shock may result.
- Wait at least 10 minutes before opening the covers and exposing the terminal connections. Before starting work on the inverter, test the connections to ensure all DC voltage has been fully discharged. Personal injury or death by electric shock may result.

#### Disabling the Built-in EMC Filter

#### 0.4-22kW

Before using the inverter, confirm the power supply's grounding system. Disable the EMC filter if the power source has an asymmetrical grounding connection. Refer to the figures below to locate the EMC filter on/off terminal and replace the metal bolt with the plastic bolt. If the EMC filter is required in the future, reverse the steps and replace the plastic bolt with the metal bolt to reconnect the EMC filter.

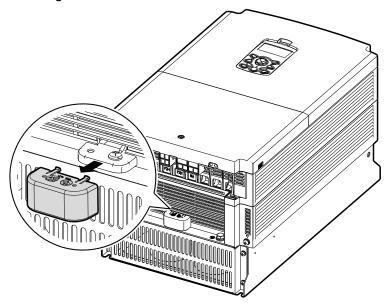
Steel bolt	Plastic bolt
8)	(X)
EMC ON	EMC OFF



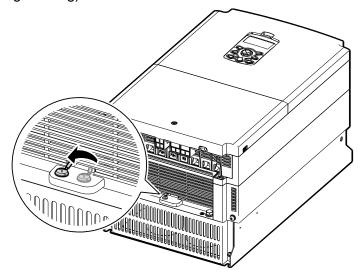
#### 30-75kW

Follow the instructions listed below to disable the EMC filters.

1 Remove the EMC ground cover located at the bottom of the inverter.

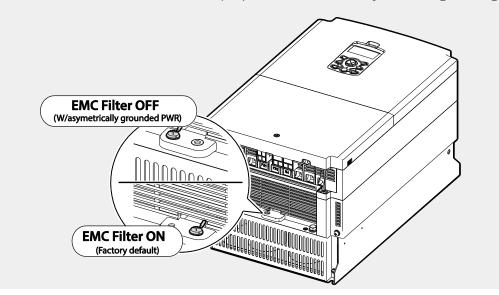


2 Remove the EMC ground cable from the right terminal (EMC filter-ON / factory default), and connect it to the left terminal (EMC filter-OFF / for power sources with asymmetrical grounding).



#### Note

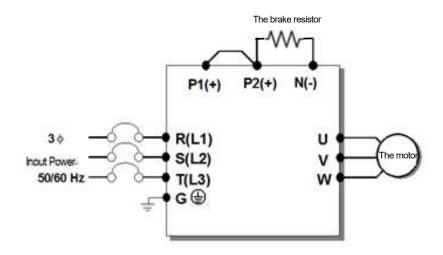
The terminal on the right is used to ENABLE the EMC filter (factory default). The terminal on the left is used to DISABLE the EMC filter (for power sources with asymmetrical grounding).



### Step 7 Selecting the brake resistance and brake unit

#### 0.4-22kW the brake resistance

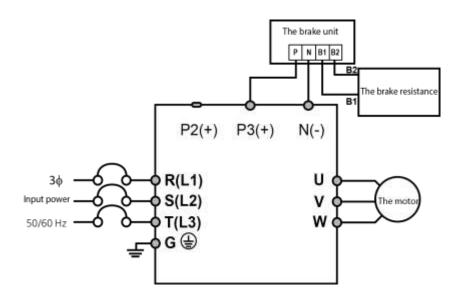
It is not necessary to use option type dynamic braking unit for S100 below 22kW capacity because basically the dynamic braking unit is built in. For selecting the brake resistor, refer to 11.7.1 Brake Resistor Specification (0.4-22kW) on page 434.



#### 30-75kW the brake unit

Select the brake unit as following:

UL form	Capacity of applied motor	Braking unit		
Non UL type	30-37kW	SV037DBH-4		
(A type)	45-55kW	S)/075DBH / S)/075DB /		
(/ ttype)	75kW	SV075DBH-4, SV075DB-4		
Non UL type	30-37kW	LSLV0370DBU-4LN		
(B type)	30-37 KVV	LSLV0370DBU-4HN		
(B type)	45-75kW	LSLV0750DBU-4LN		
	30-37kW	SV370DBU-4U		
UL type	45-55kW	SV550DBU-4U		
	75kW	SV750DBU-4U		



### Step 8 Re-assembling the Covers and Routing Bracket

After completing the wiring and basic configurations, re-assemble the control terminal cover, cable routing bracket, and front cover respectively. Note that the assembly procedure may vary according to the product group or frame size of the product.

### 2.3 Post-Installation Checklist

After completing the installation, check the items in the following table to make sure that the inverter has been safely and correctly installed.

Items	Check Point	Ref.	Result
Installation Location/Power I/O Verification	Is the installation location appropriate?	<u>p.8</u>	
	Does the environment meet the inverter's operating conditions?	<u>p.9</u>	
	Does the power source match the inverter's rated input?	<u>p.401</u>	
	Is the inverter's rated output sufficient to supply the equipment? (Degraded performance will result in certain circumstances. Refer to 11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating on page 440 for details.	<u>p.401</u>	
	Is a circuit breaker installed on the input side of the inverter?	<u>p.16</u>	
	Is the circuit breaker correctly rated?	p.401	
Power Terminal Wiring	Are the power source cables correctly connected to the R/S/T terminals of the inverter? (Caution: connecting the power source to the U/V/W terminals may damage the inverter.)	<u>p.32</u>	
	Are the motor output cables connected in the correct phase rotation (U/V/W)? (Caution: motors will rotate in reverse direction if three phase cables are not wired in the correct rotation.)	<u>p.30</u>	
	Are the cables used in the power terminal connections correctly rated?	<u>p.13</u>	
	Is the inverter grounded correctly?	<u>p.28</u>	
	Are the power terminal screws and the ground terminal screws tightened to their specified torques?	<u>p. 32</u>	
	Are the overload protection circuits installed correctly on the motors (if multiple motors are run using one inverter)?	-	
	Is the inverter separated from the power source by a magnetic contactor (if a brake resistor is in use)?	<u>p.16</u>	
	Are advanced-phase capacitors, surge protection and electromagnetic interference filters installed correctly? (These devices MUST not be installed on the output side of the inverter.)	<u>p.30</u>	
Control Terminal Wiring	Are STP (shielded twisted pair) cables used for control terminal wiring?	ı	
	Is the shielding of the STP wiring properly grounded?	-	
	If 3-wire operation is required, are the multi-function input terminals defined prior to the installation of the control wiring connections?	<u>p.38</u>	
	Are the control cables properly wired?	<u>p38</u>	

Items	Check Point	Ref.	Result
	Are the control terminal screws tightened to their specified torques?	<u>p.21</u>	
	Is the total cable length of all control wiring < 165ft (100m)?	<u>p.45</u>	
	Is the total length of safety wiring < 100ft (30m)?	<u>p.45</u>	
Miscellaneous	Are optional cards connected correctly?	1.	
	Is there any debris left inside the inverter?	<u>p.21</u>	
	Are any cables contacting adjacent terminals, creating a potential short circuit risk?	ı	
	Are the control terminal connections separated from the power terminal connections?	-	
	Have the capacitors been replaced if they have been in use for > 2 years?	-	
	Have the fans been replaced if they have been in use for > 3 years?	1	
	Has a fuse been installed for the power source?	<u>p.429</u>	
	Are the connections to the motor separated from other connections?	-	

#### Note

STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) cable has a highly conductive, shielded screen around twisted cable pairs. STP cables protect conductors from electromagnetic interference.

### 2.4 Test Run

After the post-installation checklist has been completed, follow the instructions below to test the inverter.

- 1 Turn on the power supply to the inverter. Ensure that the keypad display light is on.
- 2 Select the command source.
- 3 Set a frequency reference, and then check the following:
  - If V1 is selected as the frequency reference source, does the reference change according to the input voltage at VR?
  - If V2 is selected as the frequency reference source, is the voltage/current selector switch (SW2) set to voltage, and does the reference change according to the input voltage?
  - If I2 is selected as the frequency reference source, is the voltage/current selector switch (SW2) set to current, and does the reference change according to the input current?
- 4 Set the acceleration and deceleration time.
- 5 Start the motor and check the following:
  - Ensure that the motor rotates in the correct direction (refer to the note below).
  - Ensure that the motor accelerates and decelerates according to the set times, and that the motor speed reaches the frequency reference.

#### Note

If the forward command (Fx) is on, the motor should rotate counterclockwise when viewed from the load side of the motor. If the motor rotates in the reverse direction, switch the cables at the U and V terminals.

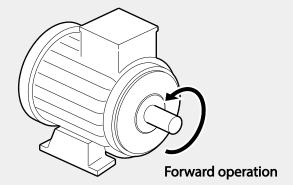
#### Remarque

Si la commande avant (Fx) est activée, le moteur doit tourner dans le sens anti-horaire si on le regarde côté charge du moteur. Si le moteur tourne dans le sens inverse, inverser les câbles aux bornes U et V.

#### **Verifying the Motor Rotation**

- On the keypad, set the drv (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 0 (Keypad).
- **2** Set a frequency reference.
- 3 Press the [RUN] key. Motor starts forward operation.
- 4 Observe the motor's rotation from the load side and ensure that the motor rotates counterclockwise (forward).

If the motor rotates in the reverse direction, two of the U/V/W terminals need to be switched.



### ① Caution

- Check the parameter settings before running the inverter. Parameter settings may have to be adjusted depending on the load.
- To avoid damaging the inverter, do not supply the inverter with an input voltage that exceeds the rated voltage for the equipment.
- Before running the motor at maximum speed, confirm the motor's rated capacity. As inverters can be used to easily increase motor speed, use caution to ensure that motor speeds do not accidently exceed the motor's rated capacity.

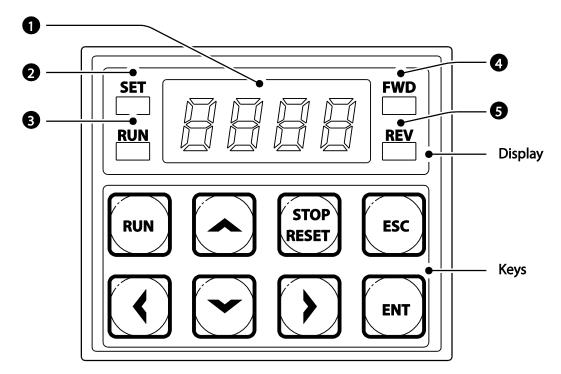
# 3 Learning to Perform Basic Operations

This chapter describes the keypad layout and functions. It also introduces parameter groups and codes, required to perform basic operations. The chapter also outlines the correct operation of the inverter before advancing to more complex applications. Examples are provided to demonstrate how the inverter actually operates.

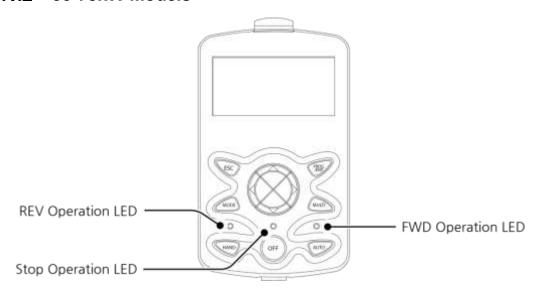
## 3.1 About the Keypad

The keypad is composed of two main components – the display and the operation (input) keys. Refer to the following illustration to identify part names and functions.

### 3.1.1 0.4-22kW Models



## 3.1.2 30-75kW Models



# 3.1.3 About the Display

The following table lists display part names and their functions.

### 3.1.3.1 0.4-22kW Models

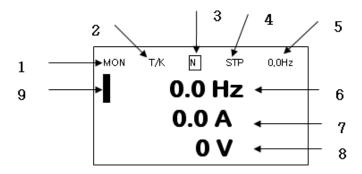
No.	Name	Function
0	7-Segment Display	Displays current operational status and parameter information.
2	SET Indicator  LED flashes during parameter configuration and who the ESC key operates as the multi-function key.	
8	RUN Indicator	LED turns on (steady) during an operation, and flashes during acceleration or deceleration.
4	FWD Indicator	
6	REV Indicator	LED turns on (steady) during reverse operation.

The table below lists the way that the keypad displays characters (letters and numbers).

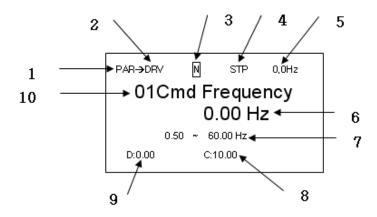
<u> </u>	0	A	А	Ä	К	IJ	U
1	1	Ь	В	7	L	ŗ	V
5	2	1.1	С	1:	М	11	W
3	3	ď	D	c	N	٦٠	Х
4	4	Ϋ́	Е		0	וינ	Y
5	5	۴	F	Ţ.	Р	111	Z
5	6	Ü	G	Ţ,	Q	-	-
7	7	H	Н	١	R	1	-
8	8	}	-	יליו	S	-	-
9	9	1	J	71	Т	-	-

## 3.1.3.2 30-75kW Models

## Monitor mode display



## Parameter settings display



Names displayed in monitor mode and parameter settings

No.	Names displayed in monitor mode	No.	Names displayed in parameter settings
1	Mode	1	Mode
2	Operating/frequency command	2	Group
3	Multi-functional key settings	3	Multi-functional key settings
4	Inverter operation status	4	Inverter operation status
5	Items displayed in the status window	5	Items displayed in the status window
6	Monitor mode display 1	6	Display parameters
7	Monitor mode display 2	7	Available settings range
8	Monitor mode display 3	8	Existing setting values
9	Monitor mode cursor	9	Factory default values
		10	Code numbers and names

# Display details

No.	Name	Display	Description
	Mode	MON	Monitor Mode
1		PAR	Parameter Mode
'		TRP	Trip Mode
		CNF	Config Mode
	Operation commands	K	Keypad operation command
2		0	Field Bus communication option operation command

No.	Name	Display	Description
		А	Application option operation command
		R	Internal 485 operation command
		Т	Terminal operation command
		K	Keypad frequency command
		V	V1 input frequency command
		Р	Pulse input frequency command
		U	Frequency command for UP operation (Up - Down operation)
	Frequency	D	Frequency command for DOWN operation (Up - Down operation)
	commands	S	Frequency command for STOP operation (Up - Down operation)
		0	FBus Option frequency command
		J	Jog frequency command
		R	Int 485 frequency command
		1 ~9, A~F	Multi-step frequency command
	Multi- functional key settings	JOG Key	Keypad JOG operation mode
3		Local/Remote	Able to select either local or remote operation
		UserGrpSelKey	Register or delete user group parameters in parameter mode
		STP	Motor stopped
		FWD	Operating in forward direction
		REV	Operating in reverse direction
4		DC	DC output
	Inverter	WAN	Warning
	operation status	STL	Stall
		SPS	Speed Search
		OSS	S/W overcurrent protective function is on
		OSH	H/W overcurrent protective function is on
		TUN	Auto Tuning

# 3.1.4 Operation Keys

### 3.1.4.1 0.4-22kW Models

## ① Caution

Install a separate emergency stop switch in the circuit. The [STOP/RESET] key on the keypad works only when the inverter has been configured to accept an input from the keypad.

The following table lists the names and functions of the keypad's operation keys.

Key	Name	Description	
RUN	[RUN] key	Used to run the inverter (inputs a RUN command).	
STOP	[STOP/RESET] key	STOP: stops the inverter. RESET: resets the inverter following fault or failure condition.	
<b>A</b> , <b>Y</b>	[ <b>▲</b> ] key, [ <b>▼</b> ] key	Switch between codes, or to increase or decrease parameter values.	
<b>(</b> ), <b>(</b> )	[ <b>◀</b> ] key, [ <b>▶</b> ] key	Switch between groups, or to move the cursor during parameter setup or modification.	
ENT	[ENT] key	Used to select, confirm, or save a parameter value.	
ESC	[ESC] key	A multi-function key used to configure different functions, such as:  • Jog operation  • Remote/Local mode switching  • Cancellation of an input during parameter setup	

## 3.1.4.2 30-75kW Models

The following table lists the names and functions of the LCD's operation keys.

Key	Name	Description	
MODE	[MODE] Key	Used to switch between modes.	
PROG	[PROG / Ent] Key	Used to select, confirm, or save a parameter value.	
	[UP] key [DOWN] key	Switch between codes or increase or decrease parameter values.	
	[LEFT] key [RIGHT] key	Switch between groups or move the cursor during parameter setup or modification.	
MULTI	[MULTI] Key	Used to perform special functions, such as user code registration.	
Esc	[ESC] Key	<ul> <li>Used to cancel an input during parameter setup.</li> <li>Pressing the [ESC] key before pressing the [PROG / ENT] key reverts the parameter value to the previously set value.</li> <li>Pressing the [ESC] key while editing the codes in any function group makes the keypad display the first code of the function group.</li> <li>Pressing the [ESC] key while moving through the modes makes the keypad display Monitor mode.</li> </ul>	
FWD	[FWD] Key	Used to operate the motor in the forward direction.	
REV	[REV] Key	Used to operate the motor in the reversed direction.	
STOP /RESET	[STOP/RESET] Key	Used to stop motor operation. Used to reset the inverter following fault or failure condition.	

# 3.1.5 Control Menu

## 0.4-22kW Control Menu

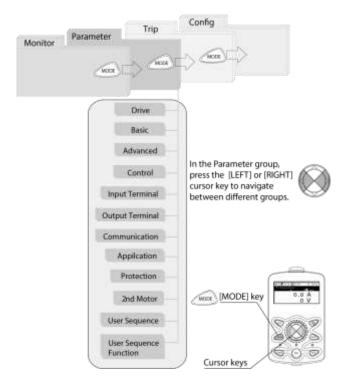
The following table lists the functions groups under Parameter mode.

Function Group Name	Keypad Display	LCD Display	Description
	0.00	DRV.01	Configures reference frequencies.
	ALL	DRV.03	Configures acceleration times.
	dEL	DRV.04	Configures deceleration times.
	dru	DRV.06	Used to select operation command.
	Fr9	DRV.07	Configures operation frequencies.
		BAS.50	Configures the Step Freq. 1 of the multi-step frequencies.
Operation	512	BAS.51	Configures Step Freq. 2 of the multi-step frequencies.
	513	BAS.52	Configures Step Freq. 2 of the multi-step frequencies.
	I II P		Displays current output current.
		Monitor Line Display	Displays current speed of a load (RPM).
		(CNF.20~23)	Displays current DC LINK voltage.
	71 111	(0111120 20)	Displays current output voltage.
	กนิก	TRP Last-1	Displays recent trip history.
	dr[	-	Used to select motor operation direction.
Drive	dr	DRV	Configures parameters for basic operations. These include jog operation, motor capacity evaluation, torque boost, and other keypad related parameters.
Basic	ЬЯ	BAS	Configures basic operation parameters. These parameters include motor parameters and multi-step frequency parameters.
Advanced	Ad	ADV	Configures acceleration or deceleration patterns, frequency limits, etc.
Control	Ľn	CON	Configures sensorless vector-related features.
Input Terminal ; n IN		IN	Configures input terminal–related features, including digital multi–functional inputs and analog inputs.
Output Terminal	ΩU	OUT	Configures output terminal–related features such as relays and analog outputs.

Function Group Name	Keypad Display	LCD Display	Description
Communication	<b>_</b> 0 0	СОМ	Configures communication features for RS-485 or other communication options.
Application	8P	APP	Configures functions related to PID control.
Protection	Pr	PRT	Configures motor and inverter protection features.
Motor 2 (Secondary motor)	1.6	M2	Configures secondary motor related features. The secondary motor (M2) group appears on the keypad only when one of the multi-function input terminals (In.65–In.71) has been set to 26 (Secondary motor).
User Sequence	<i>U</i> 5	USS	Used to implement simple sequences with
User Sequence Function	ЦF	USF	various function blocks.

### 30-75kW Control Menu

The S100 inverter uses 5 modes to monitor or configure different functions. The parameters in Parameter mode are divided into smaller groups of relevant functions. Press the [Mode] key to change to Parameter mode.



The following table lists the 5 display modes used to control the inverter functions.

Mode Name	LCD Display	Description
Monitor mode	MON	Displays the inverter's operation status information. In this mode, information including the inverter's frequency reference, operation frequency, output current, and voltage may be monitored.
Parameter mode	PAR	Used to configure the functions required to operate the inverter. These functions are divided into 14 groups based on purpose and complexity.
Trip mode	TRP	Used to monitor the inverter's fault trip information, including the previous fault trip history.  When a fault trip occurs during inverter operation, the operation frequency, output current, and output voltage of the inverter at the time of the fault may be monitored. This mode is not displayed if the inverter is not at fault and fault trip history does not exist.
Config mode	CNF	Used to configure the inverter features that are not directly related to the operation of the inverter. The settings you can configure in the Config mode include keypad display language options, monitor mode environment settings, communication module display settings, and parameter duplication and initialization.

# 3.2 Learning to Use the Keypad

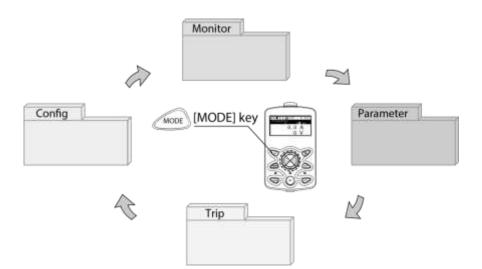
The keypad enables movement between groups and codes. It also enables users to select and configure functions. At code level, you can set parameter values to turn on or off specific functions, or decide how the functions will be used. Refer to <u>8 Table of Functions</u> on page <u>305</u> to find the functions you need.

Confirm the correct values (or the correct range of the values), and then follow the examples below to configure the inverter with the keypad.

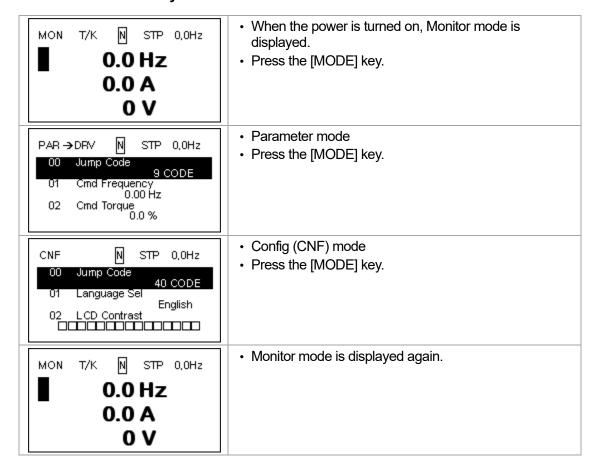
# 3.2.1 Display Mode Selection (30-75kW models only)

The following figure illustrates how the display modes change when you press the [Mode] button on the keypad. You can continue to press the [Mode] key until you get to the desired mode.

User mode and Trip mode are not displayed when all the inverter settings are set to the factory default (User mode must be configured before it is displayed on the keypad, and Trip mode is displayed only when the inverter is at fault, or has previous trip fault history).

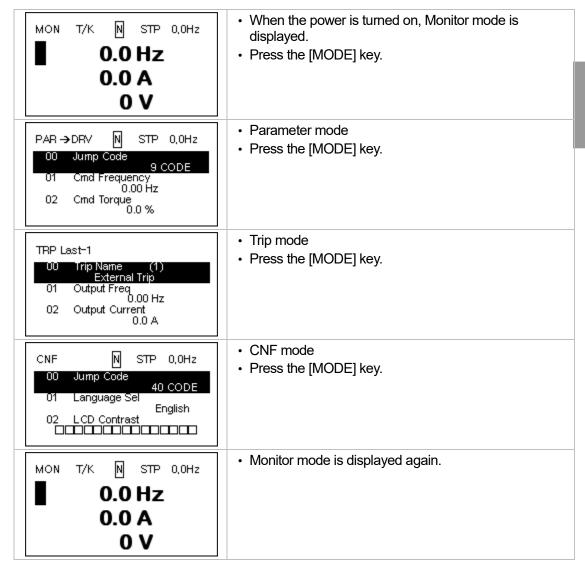


## Mode selection in factory default condition



## Switching between groups when Trip mode is added

Trip mode is accessible only when the inverter has trip fault history. Refer to <u>4 Learning</u> <u>Basic Features</u> on page <u>99</u> for information about monitoring faults.



# 3.2.2 Group and Code Selection

Follow the examples below to learn how to switch between groups and codes.

## 3.2.2.1 0.4-22kW Models

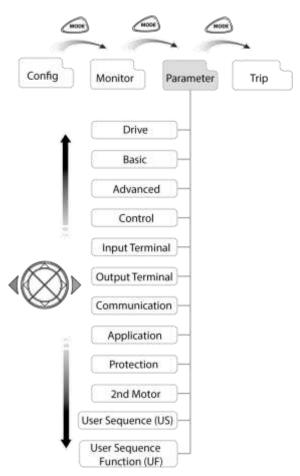
Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Move to the group you want using the [◀] and [▶] keys.	
2	Move up and down through the codes using the [▲] and [▼] keys until you locate the code that you require.	
3	Press the [ENT] key to save the change.	-

For some settings, pressing the [▲] or [▼] key will not increase or decrease the code number by 1. Code numbers may be skipped and not be displayed. This is because certain code numbers have been intentionally left blank (or reserved) for new functions to be added in the future. Also some features may have been hidden (disabled) because a certain code has been set to disable the functions for relevant codes.

As an example, if Ad.24 (Frequency Limit) is set to 0 (No), the next codes, Ad.25 (Freq Limit Lo) and Ad.26 (Freq Limit Hi), will not be displayed. If you set code Ad.24 to 1 (Yes) and enable the frequency limit feature, codes Ad.25 and 26 will appear to allow the maximum and minimum frequency limitations to be set up.

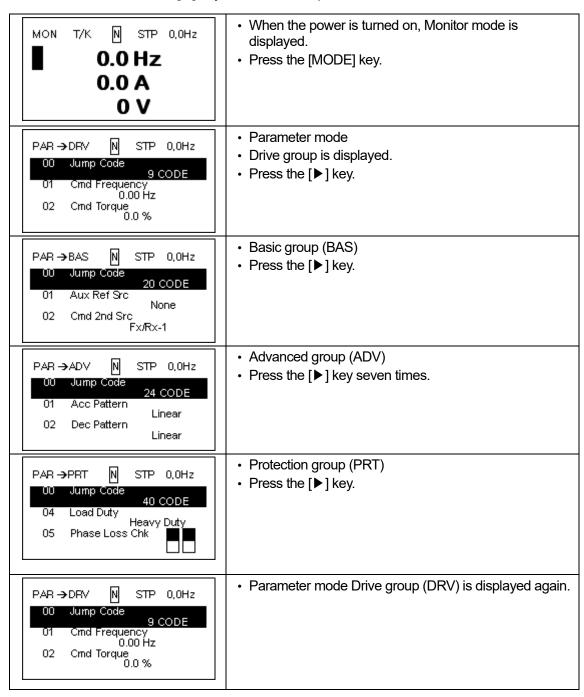
## 3.2.2.2 30-75kW Models (Switching Groups)

Press the [MODE] key to display a specific mode. Modes displayed change in the following order:



## Switching between Groups in Parameter Display Mode

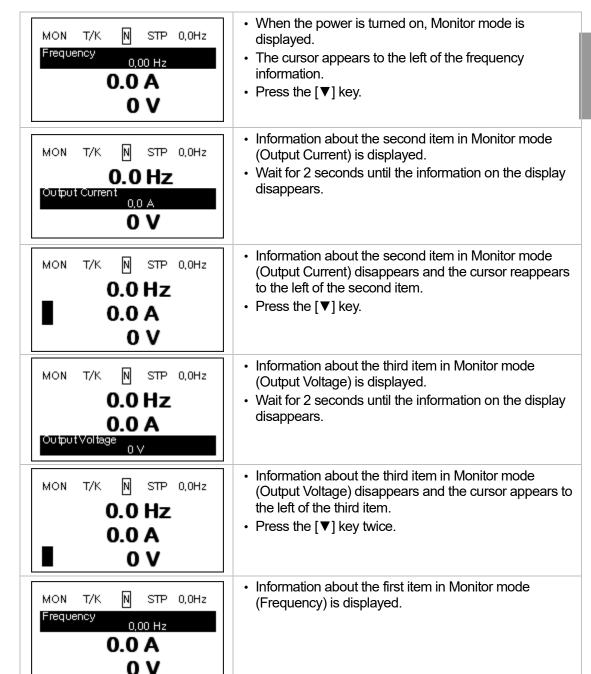
After entering Parameter mode from Monitor mode, press the [▶] key to change the display as shown below. Press the [◀] key to return to the previous mode.

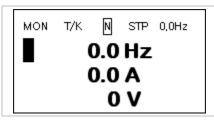


## 3.2.2.3 30-75kW Models (Code Navigation)

## **Code Navigation in Monitor mode**

In monitor mode, press the  $[\blacktriangle]$ ,  $[\blacktriangledown]$  key to display frequency, the output current, or voltage according to the cursor position.

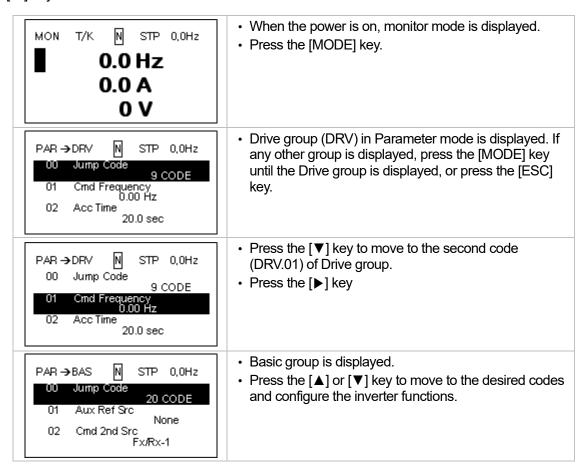




 Information about the first item in Monitor mode (Frequency) disappears and the cursor appears to the left of the first item.

## **Code Navigation in Parameter mode**

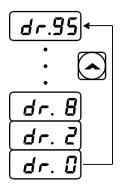
The following examples show you how to move through codes in different function groups (Drive group and Basic group) in Parameter mode. In parameter mode, press the  $[\, \blacktriangle \,]$  or  $[\, \blacktriangledown \,]$  key to move to the desired functions.



# 3.2.3 Navigating Directly to Different Codes

#### 3.2.3.1 0.4-22kW Models

The following example details navigating to code dr. 95, from the initial code in the Drive group (dr. 0). This example applies to all groups whenever you would like to navigate to a specific code number.

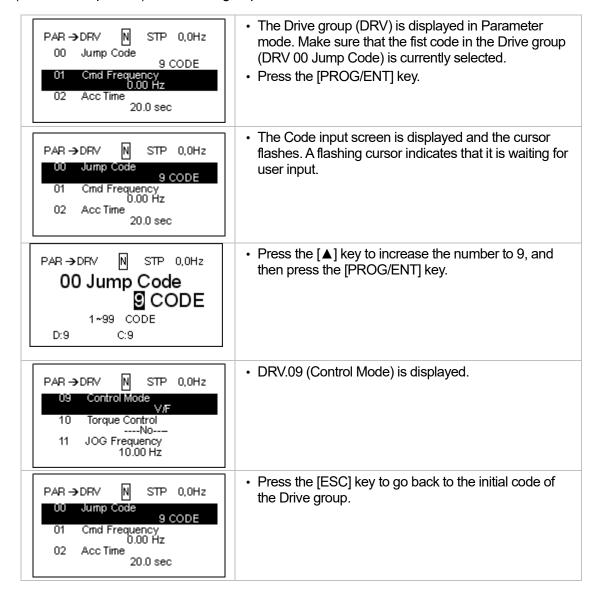


Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that you are currently at the first code of the Drive group (dr.0).	៨៤.ប៊
2	Press the [ENT] key. Number '9' will flash.	
3	Press the [▼] key to display '5,' the first 1s' place of the group destination, '95.'	
4	Press the [◀] key to move to the 10s' place.  The cursor will move to the left and '05' will be displayed.  This time, the number '0' will be flashing.	<b>5</b>
5	Press the [▲] key to increase the number from '0' to '9,' the 10s place digit of the destination, '95.'	95
6	Press the [ENT] key. Code dr.95 is displayed.	dr.95

#### 3.2.3.2 30-75kW Models

Parameter mode and Config mode allow direct jumps to specific codes. The code used for this feature is called the Jump Code. The Jump Code is the first code of each mode. The Jump Code feature is convenient when navigating for a code in a function group that has many codes.

The following example shows how to navigate directly to code DRV. 09 from the initial code (DRV.00 Jump Code) in the Drive group.



# 3.2.4 Setting Parameter Values

#### 3.2.4.1 0.4-22kW Models

Enable or disable features by setting or modifying parameter values for different codes. Directly enter setting values, such as frequency references, supply voltages, and motor speeds. Follow the instructions below to learn to set or modify parameter values.

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Select the group and code to setup or modify parameter settings, and then press the [ENT] key. The first number on the right side of the display will flash.	5.5
2	Press the [◀] or [▶] key to move the cursor to the number that you would like to modify.	() () () () () () () () () () () () () () () (
3	Press the [▲] or [▼] key to adjust the value, and then press the [ENT] key to confirm it. The selected value will flash on the display.	5.0 5.0 5.0 4.0
4	Press the [ENT] key again to save the change.	-

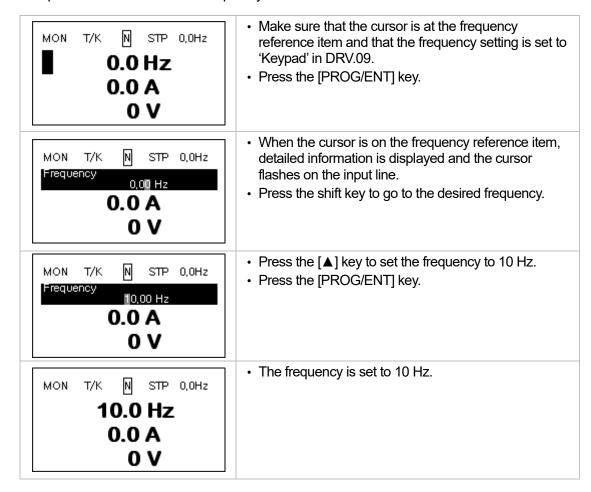
#### Note

- A flashing number on the display indicates that the keypad is waiting for an input from the user. Changes will be saved when the [ENT] key is pressed while the number is flashing. The setting change will be canceled if you press any other key.
- Each code's parameter values have default features and ranges specified. Refer to <u>8 Table of Functions</u> on page <u>305</u> for information about the features and ranges before setting or modifying parameter values.

#### 3.2.4.2 30-75kW Models

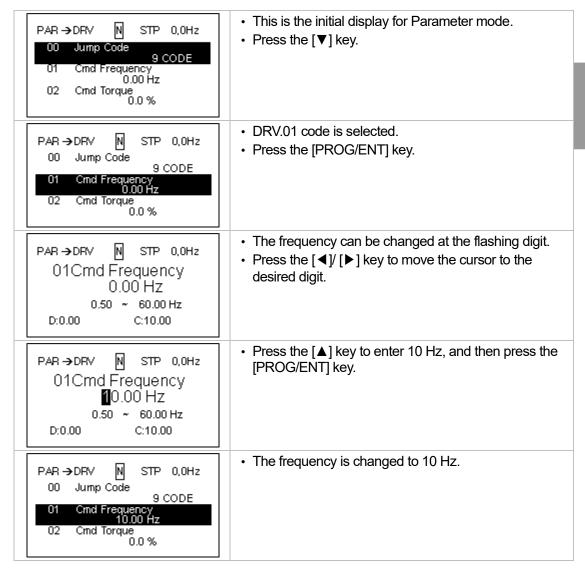
## Parameter settings available in Monitor mode

The S100 inverter allows basic parameters to be modified in Monitor mode. The following example shows how to set the frequency.



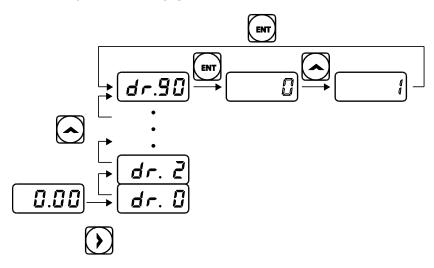
## Parameter settings in other modes and groups

The following example shows how to change the frequency in the Drive group. This example can also be applied to other modes and groups.



# 3.2.5 Configuring the [ESC] Key (0.4-22kW models only)

The [ESC] key is a multi-functional key that can be configured to carry out a number of different functions. Refer to <u>4.6 Local/Remote Mode Switching</u> on page <u>120</u> for more information about the other functions of the [ESC] key. The following example shows how to configure the [ESC] key to perform a jog operation.



Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that you are currently at the first code of the Operation group, and that code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
2	Press the [▶] key. You have moved to the initial code of the Drive group (dr.0).	dr.Ū
3	Press the [▲] or [▼] key to select code 90 (ESC key configuration), and then press the [ENT] key. Code dr.90 currently has an initial parameter value of, 0 (adjust to the initial position).	dr.90
4	Press the [A] key to modify the value to 1 (Jog key) and then press the [ENT] key.  The new parameter value will flash.	<b>1 6</b>
5	Press the [ENT] key again to save changes.	-

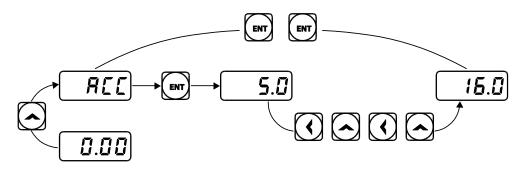
#### Note

- If the code dr. 90 (ESC key configuration) is set to 1 (JOG Key) or 2 (Local/Remote), the SET indicator will flash when the [ESC] key is pressed.
- The factory default setting for code dr. 90 is 0 (move to the initial position). You can navigate back to the initial position (code 0.00 of the Operation group) immediately, by pressing the [ESC] key while configuring any codes in any groups.

# 3.3 Actual Application Examples

# 3.3.1 Acceleration Time Configuration (0.4-22kW models only)

The following is an example demonstrating how to modify the ACC (Acceleration time) code value (from 5.0 to 16.0) from the Operation group.



Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	
2	Press the [▲] key. The display will change to the second code in the Operation group, the ACC (Acceleration Time) code.	ALL
3	Press the [ENT] key. The number '5.0' will be displayed, with '0' flashing. This indicates that the current acceleration time is set to 5.0 seconds. The flashing value is ready to be modified by using the keypad.	5.5
4	Press the [◀] key to change the first place value. '5' will be flashing now. This indicates the flashing value, '5' is ready to be modified.	[ ]. <b>[</b> ]
5	Press the [▲] key to change the number '5' into '6', the first place value of the target number '16.'	<b>5.1</b>
6	Press the [◀] key to move to the 10s, place value.  The number in the 10s position, '0' in '06' will start to flash	<b>5.0</b>
7	Press the [A] key to change the number from '0' to '1', to match the 10s place value of the target number'16,' and then press the [ENT] key. Both digits will flash on the display.	
8	Press the [ENT] key once again to save changes.  'ACC' will be displayed. The change to the acceleration time setup has been completed.	ALL

# 3.3.2 Frequency Reference Configuration (0.4-22kW models only)

The following is an example to demonstrate configuring a frequency reference of 30.05 (Hz) from the first code in the Operation group (0.00).



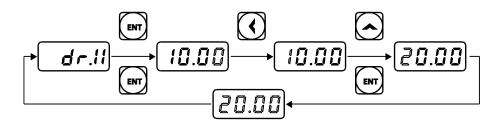
Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and the code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
2	Press the [ENT] key. The value, 0.00 will be displayed with the '0' in the 1/100s place value flashing.	0.00
3	Press the [◀] key 3 times to move to the 10s place value.  The '0' at the 10s place value will start to flash.	80.00
4	Press the [▲] key to change it to '3,' the 10s place value of the target frequency, '30.05.'	₹0.00
5	Press the [▶] key 3 times. The '0' at the 1/100s place position will flash.	30.00
6	Press the [▲] key to change it to '5,' the 1/100 place value of the target frequency, '30.05,' and then press the [ENT] key. The parameter value will flash on the display.	30.05
7	Press the [ENT] key once again to save changes. Flashing stops. The frequency reference has been configured to 30.05 Hz.	30.05

#### Note

- A flashing number on the display indicates that the keypad is waiting for an input from the user. Changes are saved when the [ENT] key is pressed while the value is flashing. Changes will be canceled if any other key is pressed.
- The S100 inverter keypad display can display up to 4 digits. However, 5-digit figures can be used and are accessed by pressing the [◀] or [▶] key, to allow keypad input.

# 3.3.3 Jog Frequency Configuration (0.4-22kW models only)

The following example demonstrates how to configure Jog Frequency by modifying code 11 in the Drive group (Jog Frequency) from 10.00(Hz) to 20.00(Hz). You can configure the parameters for different codes in any other group in exactly the same way.

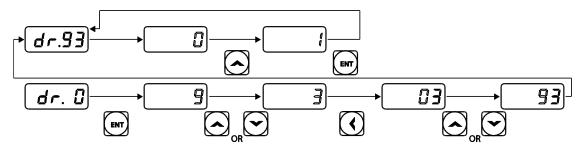


Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Go to code 11(Jog Frequency) in the Drive group.	dr. 1 1
2	Press the [ENT] key. The current Jog Frequency value (10.00) for code dr.11 is displayed.	
3	Press the [◀] key 3 times to move to the 10s place value.  Number '1' at the 10s place position will flash.	
4	Press the [A] key to change the value to '2,' to match the 10s place value of the target value'20.00,' and then press the [ENT] key.  All parameter digits will flash on the display.	
5	Press the [ENT] key once again to save the changes. Code dr.11 will be displayed. The parameter change has been completed.	dr. I I

# 3.3.4 Initializing All Parameters

### 3.3.4.1 0.4-22kW Models

The following example demonstrates parameter initialization using code dr.93 (Parameter Initialization) in the Drive group. Once executed, parameter initialization will delete all modified values for all codes and groups.



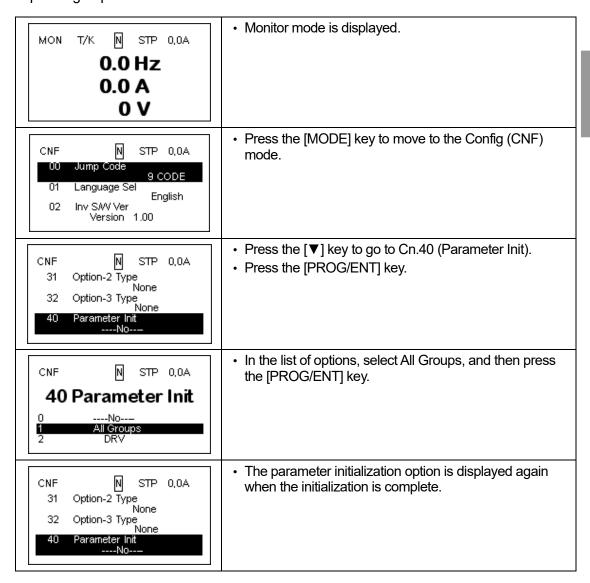
Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Go to code 0 (Jog Frequency) in the Drive group.	៨៤.ប៊្
2	Press the [ENT] key. The current parameter value (9) will be displayed.	
3	Press the [q] key to change the first place value to '3' of the target code, '93.'	
4	Press the [◀] key to move to the 10s place position. '03' will be displayed.	
5	Press the [▲] or [▼] key to change the '0' to '9' of the target code, '93.'	
6	Press the [ENT] key. Code dr.93 will be displayed.	dr.93
7	Press the [ENT] key once again. The current parameter value for code dr.93 is set to 0 (Do not initialize).	
8	Press the [A] key to change the value to 1 (All Grp), and then press the [ENT] key.  The parameter value will flash.	
9	Press the [ENT] key once again. Parameter initialization begins. Parameter initialization is complete when code dr.93 reappears on the display.	dr.33

#### **Note**

Following parameter initialization, all parameters are reset to factory default values. Ensure that parameters are reconfigured before running the inverter again after an initialization.

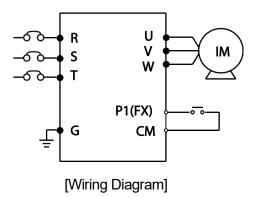
#### 3.3.4.2 30-75kW Models

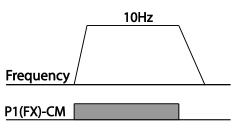
The following example demonstrates how to revert all the parameter settings back to the factory default (Parameter Initialization). Parameter initialization may be performed for separate groups in Parameter mode as well.



# 3.3.5 Frequency Setting (Keypad) and Operation (via Terminal Input)

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Turn on the inverter.	•
2	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed, then press the [ENT] key.  The first digit on the right will flash.	
3	Press the [◀] key 3 times to go to the 10s place position.  The number '0' at the 10s place position will flash.	
4	Press the [▲] key to change it to 1, and then press the [ENT] key. The parameter value (10.00) will flash.	
5	Press the [ENT] key once again to save changes. A change of reference frequency to 10.00 Hz has been completed.	
6	Refer to the wiring diagram at the bottom of the table, and close the switch between the P1 (FX) and CM terminals. The RUN indicator light flashes and the FWD indicator light comes on steady. The current acceleration frequency is displayed.	SET I II II II FWD
7	When the frequency reference is reached (10Hz), open the switch between the P1 (FX) and CM terminals.  The RUN indicator light flashes again and the current deceleration frequency is displayed. When the frequency reaches 0Hz, the RUN and FWD indicator lights turn off, and the frequency reference (10.00Hz) is displayed again.	SET I



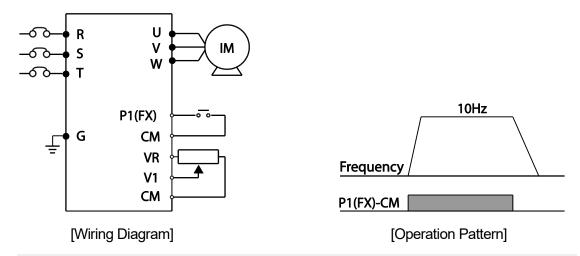


[Operation Pattern]

The instructions in the table are based on the factory default parameter settings. The inverter may not work correctly if the default parameter settings are changed after the inverter is purchased. In such cases, initialize all parameters to reset the values to factory default parameter settings before following the instructions in the table (refer to <u>0</u> <u>Parameter Initialization</u> on page <u>226</u>).

# 3.3.6 Frequency Setting (Potentiometer) and Operation (Terminal Input)

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Turn on the inverter.	-
2	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and the code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
3	Press the [▲] key 4 times to go to the Frq (Frequency reference source) code.	F-9
4	Press the [ENT] key. The Frq code in the Operation group is currently set to 0 (keypad).	
5	Press the [A] key to change the parameter value to 2 (Potentiometer), and then press the [ENT] key. The new parameter value will flash.	
6	Press the [ENT] key once again.  The Frq code will be displayed again. The frequency input has been configured for the potentiometer.	Fr§
7	Press the [▼] key 4 times.  Returns to the first code of the Operation group (0.00).From here frequency setting values can be monitored.	<u> </u>
8	Adjust the potentiometer to increase or decrease the frequency reference to 10Hz.	-
9	Refer to the wiring diagram at the bottom of the table, and close the switch between the P1 (FX) and CM terminals.  The RUN indicator light flashes and the FWD indicator light comes on steady. The current acceleration frequency is displayed.	SET 1
10	When the frequency reference is reached (10Hz), open the switch between the P1 (FX) and CM terminals.  The RUN indicator light flashes again and the current deceleration frequency is displayed. When the frequency reaches 0Hz, the RUN and FWD indicators turn off, and the frequency reference (10.00Hz) is displayed again.	SET 10.00 FWD

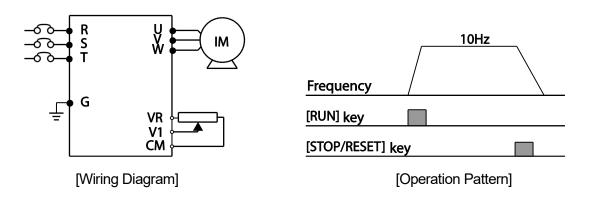


The instructions in the table are based on the factory default parameter settings. The inverter may not work correctly if the default parameter settings are changed after the inverter is purchased. In such cases, initialize all parameters to reset the factory default parameter settings before following the instructions in the table (refer to *Q Parameter Initialization* on page *226*).

# 3.3.7 Frequency Setting (Potentiometer) and Operation (Keypad)

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Turn on the inverter.	-
2	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and the code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	<u> </u>
3	Press the [▲] key 4 times to go to the drv code.	dru
4	Press the [ENT] key. The drv code in the Operation group is currently set to 1 (Analog Terminal).	
5	Press the [▼] key to change the parameter value to 0 (Keypad), and then press the [ENT] key. The new parameter value will flash.	
6	Press the [ENT] key once again. The drv code is displayed again. The frequency input has been configured for the keypad.	gru
7	Press the [▲] key. To move to the Frq (Frequency reference source) code.	Frg

Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
8	Press the [ENT] key. The Frq code in the Operation group is set to 0 (Keypad).	
9	Press the [A] key to change it to 2 (Potentiometer), and then press the [ENT] key.  The new parameter value will flash.	
10	Press the [ENT] key once again. The Frq code is displayed again. The frequency input has been configured for potentiometer.	FrS
11	Press the [▼] key 4 times.  Returns to the first code of the Operation group (0.00).  From here frequency setting values can be monitored.	
12	Adjust the potentiometer to increase or decrease the frequency reference to 10Hz.	-
13	Press the [RUN] key on the keypad.  The RUN indicator light flashes and the FWD indicator light comes on steady. The current acceleration frequency is displayed.	SET I
14	When the frequency reaches the reference (10Hz), press the [STOP/RESET] key on the keypad.  The RUN indicator light flashes again and the current deceleration frequency is displayed. When the frequency reaches 0Hz, the RUN and FWD indicator lights turn off, and the frequency reference (10.00Hz) is displayed again.	SET 10.00 FWD REV



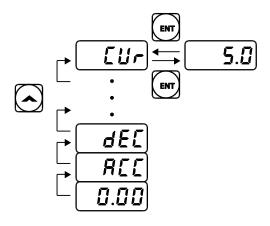
The instructions in the table are based on the factory default parameter settings. The inverter may not work correctly if the default parameter settings are changed after the inverter is purchased. In such cases, initialize all parameters to reset the factory default parameter settings before following the instructions in the table (refer to  $\underline{0}$  <u>Parameter Initialization</u> on page  $\underline{226}$ ).

# 3.4 Monitoring the Operation

## 3.4.1 0.4-22kW Models

## 3.4.1.1 Output Current Monitoring

The following example demonstrates how to monitor the output current in the Operation group using the keypad.



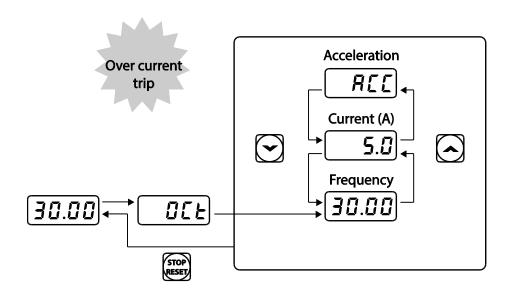
Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Ensure that the first code of the Operation group is selected, and the code 0.00 (Command Frequency) is displayed.	0.00
2	Press the [▲] or [▼] key to move to the Cur code.	
3	Press the [ENT] key. The output current (5.0A) is displayed.	5.0
4	Press the [ENT] key again. Returns to the Cur code.	

#### **Note**

You can use the dCL (DC link voltage monitor) and vOL (output voltage monitor) codes in the Operation group in exactly the same way as shown in the example above, to monitor each function's relevant values.

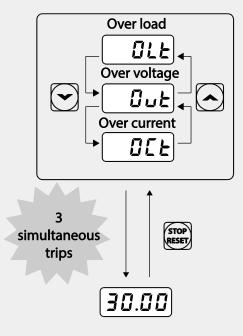
## 3.4.1.2 Fault Trip Monitoring

The following example demonstrates how to monitor fault trip conditions in the Operation group using the keypad.



Step	Instruction	Keypad Display
1	Refer to the example keypad display. An over current trip fault has occurred.	<u> </u>
2	Press the [ENT] key, and then the [▲] key. The operation frequency at the time of the fault (30.00Hz) is displayed.	30.00
3	Press the [▲] key. The output current at the time of the fault (5.0A) is displayed.	5.0
4	Press the [▲] key.  The operation status at the time of the fault is displayed.  ACC on the display indicates that the fault occurred during acceleration.	ALL
5	Press the [STOP/RESET] key. The inverter resets and the fault condition is cleared. The frequency reference is displayed on the keypad.	(30.00)

• If multiple fault trips occur at the same time, a maximum of 3 fault trip records can be retrieved as shown in the following example.

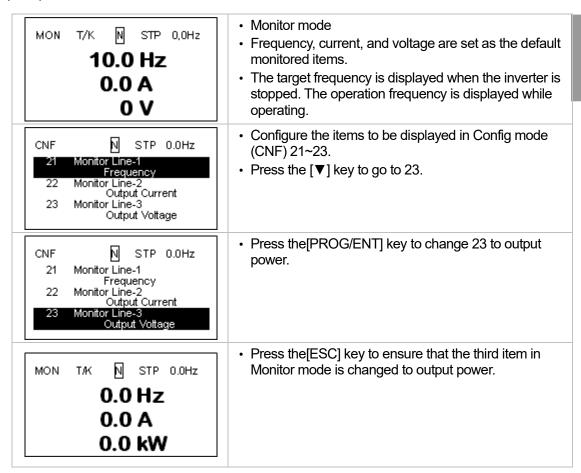


• If a warning condition occurs while running at a specified frequency, the current frequency and the signal will be displayed alternately, at 1 second intervals. Refer to <u>6.3</u> <u>Under load Fault Trip and Warning</u> on page <u>268</u> for more details.

## 3.4.2 30-75kW Models

#### How to use Monitor mode

There are 3 types of items that may be monitored in Monitor mode. Some items, including frequency, may be modified. Users can select the items to be displayed in Config mode (CNF).

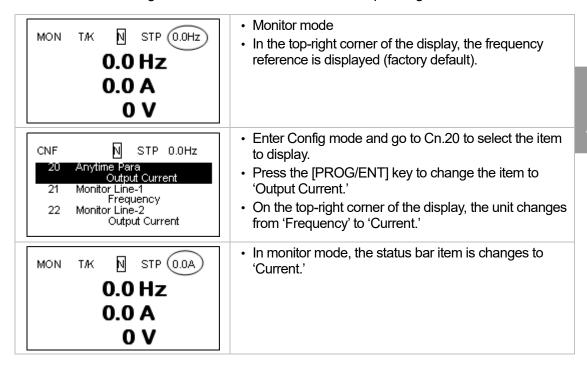


## Items available for monitoring

Mode	Number	Display	Setti	ng Range	Initial value
	20	Anytime Para	0	Frequency	0: Frequency
	21	Monitor Line-1	1	Speed	0: Frequency
	22	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	2:Output Current
			3	Output Voltage	
			4	Output Power	
			5	WHour Counter	
			6	DCLink Voltage	
			7	DI State	
		Monitor Line-3	8	DO State	
			9	V1 Monitor[V]	
CNF			10	V1 Monitor[%]	
CINE			13	V2 Monitor[V]	
	23		14	V2 Monitor[%]	3:Output Voltage
			15	I2 Monitor[mA]	
			16	I2 Monitor[%]	
			17	PID Output	
			18	PID ref Value	
			19	PID Fbk Value	
			20	Torque	
			21	Torque Limit	
			22	Trq Bias Ref	
			23	Speed Limit	

### How to use the status bar

On the top-right corner of the display, there is a display item. This item is displayed as long as the inverter is on, regardless of the mode the inverter is operating in.



### **Monitoring Faults during Inverter Operation**

The following example shows how to monitor faults that occurred during inverter operation.

TRP current

Over Voltage (01)

01 Output Freq
48.30 Hz
02 Output Current
33.3 A

 If a fault trip occurs during inverter operation, the inverter enters Trip mode automatically and displays the type of fault trip that occurred.

TRP Last-1

01 Output Freq

48.30 Hz

02 Output Current

33.3 A

03 Inverter State

Stop

 Press the [▼] key or [▲] key to view the information on the inverter at the time of fault, including the output frequency, output current, and operation type.
 Refer to 8.14.1 Trip Mode (TRP Last-x) to see the contents of each item.

MON T/K № STP 0,0A 0.0 Hz 0.0 A 0 V  When the inverter is reset and the fault trip is released, the keypad display returns to the screen it was at when the fault trip occurred.

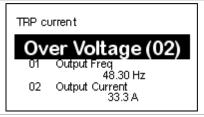
### **Monitoring Multiple Fault Trips**

The following example shows how to monitor multiple faults that occur at the same time.

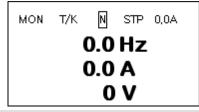
• If multiple fault trips occur at the same time, the number TRP current of fault trips occurred is displayed on the right side of the Over Voltage (02) fault trip type. · Press the [PROG/ENT] key. 48.30 Hz 02 Output Current 33.3 A • The types of fault trips that occurred are displayed. TRP current · Press the [PROG/ENT] key. 00 Trip Name (02) Over Voltage External Trip The display returns to the screen it was at when the TRP current fault trip occurred. 02 Output Current 33.3 A

### Fault trip history saving and monitoring

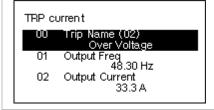
When fault trips occur, the trip mode saves the content. Up to five fault trips are saved in the history. Trip mode saves when the inverter is reset, and when a Low Voltage fault trip occurs due to power outages. If a trip occurs more than five times, the information for the five previous trips are automatically deleted.



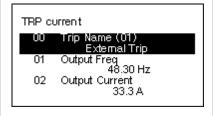
 If a fault trip occurs during inverter operation, the inverter enters Trip mode automatically and displays the type of fault trip that occurred.



- After the [RESET] key or terminal is pressed, the fault trip is saved automatically and returns to the screen it was on before the fault trip occurred.
- Press the [MODE] key to enter Trip mode.



- The most recent fault trip is saved in Last-1 code.
- Press the [▶] key.



- The fault trip changes position and is saved in Last-2 code.
- When a fault trip occurs again, the content in Last-2 is moved to Last-3.

## 4 Learning Basic Features

This chapter describes the basic features of the S100 inverter. Parameter groups and codes are described based on 0.4-22kW models. For 30-75kW models, refer to <u>3.1.5</u> <u>Control Menu</u>on page <u>64</u> Check the reference page in the table to see the detailed description for each of the advanced features.

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
Frequency reference source configuration for the keypad	Configures the inverter to allow you to setup or modify frequency reference using the Keypad.	p.102
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input voltage)	Configures the inverter to allow input voltages at the terminal block (V1, V2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	<u>p.103,</u> <u>p.110</u>
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input current)	Configures the inverter to allow input currents at the terminal block (I2) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	<u>p.109</u>
Frequency reference source configuration for the terminal block (input pulse)	Configures the inverter to allow input pulse at the terminal block (TI) and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	<u>p.111</u>
Frequency reference source configuration for RS-485 communication	Configures the inverter to allow communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs, and to setup or modify a frequency reference.	<u>p.113</u>
Frequency control using analog inputs	Enables the user to hold a frequency using analog inputs at terminals.	<u>p.114</u>
Motor operation display options	Configures the display of motor operation values. Motor operation is displayed either in frequency (Hz) or speed (rpm).	<u>p.115</u>
Multi-step speed (frequency) configuration	Configures multi-step frequency operations by receiving an input at the terminals defined for each step frequency.	<u>p.115</u>
Command source configuration for keypad buttons	Configures the inverter to allow the manual operation of the [FWD], [REV] and [Stop] keys.	<u>p.117</u>
Command source configuration for terminal block inputs	Configures the inverter to accept inputs at the FX/RX terminals.	<u>p.118</u>
Command source configuration for RS-485 communication	Configures the inverter to accept communication signals from upper level controllers, such as PLCs or PCs.	<u>p.120</u>
Local/remote switching via the [ESC] key	Configures the inverter to switch between local and remote operation modes when the [ESC] key is pressed. When the inverter is operated using remote inputs (any input other than one from the keypad), this configuration can be used to perform maintenance on the inverter,	<u>p.120</u>

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
	without losing or altering saved parameter settings. It can also be used to override remotes and use the keypad immediately in emergencies.	
Motor rotation control	Configures the inverter to limit a motor's rotation direction.	<u>p.122</u>
Automatic start-up at power-on	Configures the inverter to start operating at power-on. With this configuration, the inverter begins to run and the motor accelerates as soon as power is supplied to the inverter. To use automatic start-up configuration, the operation command terminals at the terminal block must be turned on.	p.123
Automatic restart after reset of a fault trip condition	Configures the inverter to start operating when the inverter is reset following a fault trip. In this configuration, the inverter starts to run and the motor accelerates as soon as the inverter is reset following a fault trip condition.  For automatic start-up configuration to work, the operation command terminals at the terminal block must be turned on.	<u>p.124</u>
Acc/Dec time configuration based on the Max. Frequency	Configures the acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on a defined maximum frequency.	<u>p.125</u>
Acc/Dec time configuration based on the frequency reference	Configures acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on a defined frequency reference.	<u>p.126</u>
Multi-stage Acc/Dec time configuration using the multi-function terminal	Configures multi-stage acceleration and deceleration times for a motor based on defined parameters for the multi-function terminals.	p.127
Acc/Dec time transition speed (frequency) configuration	Enables modification of acceleration and deceleration gradients without configuring the multi-functional terminals.	p.129
Acc/Dec pattern configuration	Enables modification of the acceleration and deceleration gradient patterns. Basic patterns to choose from include linear and S-curve patterns.	<u>p.130</u>
Acc/Dec stop command	Stops the current acceleration or deceleration and controls motor operation at a constant speed. Multi-function terminals must be configured for this command.	<u>p.132</u>
Linear V/F pattern operation	Configures the inverter to run a motor at a constant torque. To maintain the required torque, the operating frequency may vary during operation.	<u>p.132</u>
Square reduction V/F pattern operation	Configures the inverter to run the motor at a square reduction V/F pattern. Fans and pumps are appropriate loads for square reduction V/F operation.	p.133
User V/F pattern configuration	Enables the user to configure a V/F pattern to match the characteristics of a motor. This configuration is for special-purpose motor applications to achieve optimal performance.	<u>p.134</u>

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
Manual torque boost	Manual configuration of the inverter to produce a momentary torque boost. This configuration is for loads that require a large amount of starting torque, such as elevators or lifts.	p.135
Automatic torque boost	Automatic configuration of the inverter that provides "auto tuning" that produces a momentary torque boost. This configuration is for loads that require a large amount of starting torque, such as elevators or lifts.	<u>p.136</u>
Output voltage adjustment	Adjusts the output voltage to the motor when the power supply to the inverter differs from the motor's rated input voltage.	<u>p.137</u>
Accelerating start	Accelerating start is the general way to start motor operation. The typical application configures the motor to accelerate to a target frequency in response to a run command, however there may be other start or acceleration conditions defined.	p.138
Start after DC braking	Configures the inverter to perform DC braking before the motor starts rotating again. This configuration is used when the motor will be rotating before the voltage is supplied from the inverter.	<u>p.138</u>
Deceleration stop	Deceleration stop is the typical method used to stop a motor. The motor decelerates to 0Hz and stops on a stop command, however there may be other stop or deceleration conditions defined.	<u>p.139</u>
Stopping by DC braking	Configures the inverter to apply DC braking during motor deceleration. The frequency at which DC braking occurs must be defined and during deceleration, when the motor reaches the defined frequency, DC braking is applied.	<u>p.139</u>
Free-run stop	Configures the inverter to stop output to the motor using a stop command. The motor will free-run until it slows down and stops.	p.140
Power braking	Configures the inverter to provide optimal, motor deceleration, without tripping over-voltage protection.	<u>p.141</u>
Start/maximum frequency configuration	Configures the frequency reference limits by defining a start frequency and a maximum frequency.	<u>p.142</u>
Upper/lower frequency limit configuration	Configures the frequency reference limits by defining an upper limit and a lower limit.	<u>p.142</u>
Frequency jump	Configures the inverter to avoid running a motor in mechanically resonating frequencies.	<u>p.143</u>
2 <sup>nd</sup> Operation Configuration	Used to configure the 2 <sup>nd</sup> operation mode and switch between the operation modes according to your requirements.	<u>p.144</u>
Multi-function input terminal control configuration	Enables the user to improve the responsiveness of the multi-function input terminals.	<u>p.145</u>
Multi-keypad configuration	Enables the user to monitor multiple inverters with one monitoring device.	<u>p.147</u>

Basic Tasks	Description	Ref.
User sequence	Enables the user to implement simple sequences using	p.148
configuration	various function blocks.	<u>p. 140</u>

## 4.1 Setting Frequency Reference

The S100 inverter provides several methods to setup and modify a frequency reference for an operation. The keypad, analog inputs [for example voltage (V1, V2) and current (I2) signals], or RS-485 (digital signals from higher-level controllers, such as PC or PLC) can be used. If UserSeqLink is selected, the common area can be linked with user sequence output and can be used as frequency reference.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit	
				0	KeyPad-1			
			Ref Freq Src	1	KeyPad-2	0-12		
		Frequency reference source		2	V1			
	Frq			4	V2			
Operation				5	12		-	
				6	Int 485			
					8	Field Bus		
				9	UserSeqLink			
				12	Pulse			

## 4.1.1 Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-1 setting)

You can modify frequency reference by using the keypad and apply changes by pressing the [ENT] key. To use the keypad as a frequency reference input source, go to the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group and change the parameter value to 0 (Keypad-1). Input the frequency reference for an operation at the 0.00(Command Frequency) code in the Operation group.)

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0	KeyPad-1	0–12	
Operation	0.00	Frequency reference		0.00	)	Min to Max Frq*	Hz

<sup>\*</sup> You cannot set a frequency reference that exceeds the Max. Frequency, as configured with dr.20.

#### 4.1.2 **Keypad as the Source (KeyPad-2 setting)**

You can use the [▲] and [▼] keys to modify a frequency reference. To use this as a second option, set the keypad as the source of the frequency reference, by going to the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group and change the parameter value to 1 (Keypad-2). This allows frequency reference values to be increased or decreased by pressing the [▲] and [▼] keys.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	1	KeyPad-2	0–12	-
	0.00	Frequency reference		0.00		Min to Max Frq*	Hz

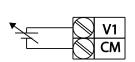
<sup>\*</sup> You cannot set a frequency reference that exceeds the Max. Frequency, as configured with dr.20.

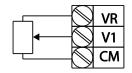
#### 4.1.3 V1 Terminal as the Source

You can set and modify a frequency reference by setting voltage inputs when using the V1 terminal. Use voltage inputs ranging from 0 to 10V (unipolar) for forward only operation. Use voltage inputs ranging from -10 to +10V (bipolar) for both directions, where negative voltage inputs are used reverse operations.

## 4.1.3.1 Setting a Frequency Reference for 0–10V Input

Set code 06 (V1 Polarity) to 0 (unipolar) in the Input Terminal group (IN). Use a voltage output from an external source or use the voltage output from the VR terminal to provide inputs to V1. Refer to the diagrams below for the wiring required for each application.





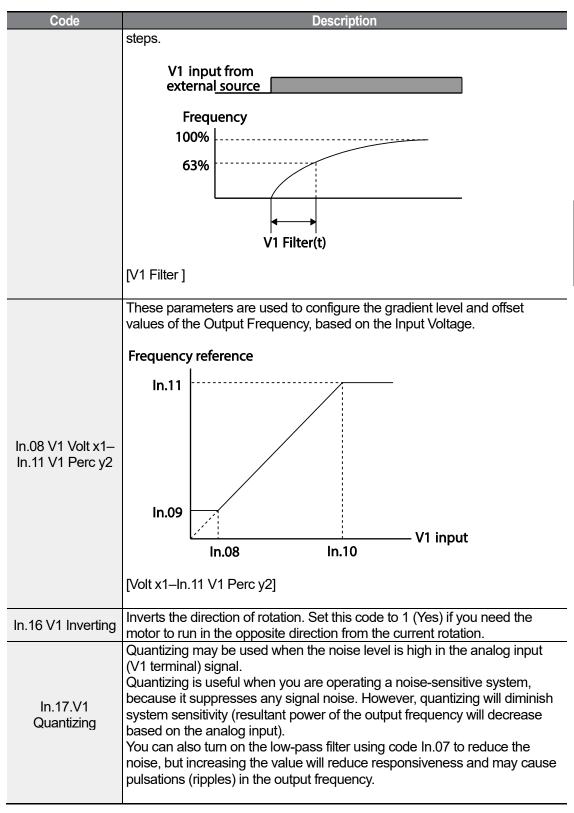
[External source application] [Internal source (VR) application]

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	P	arameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	Maximum frequency		0.00–Max. Frequency	Hz
	05	V1 input monitor	V1 Monitor [V]	0.0	00	0.00-12.00	V
	06	V1 polarity options	V1 Polarity	0	Unipolar	0-1	-
	07	V1 input filter time constant	V1 Filter	10		0–10000	ms
	08	V1 minimum input voltage	V1 volt x1	0.0	00	0.00–10.00	V
ln	09	V1 output at minimum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y1	0.00		0.00–100.00	%
	10	V1 maximum input voltage	V1 Volt x2	10.00		0 .00– 12.00	V
	11	V1 output at maximum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y2	10	0.00	0–100	%
	16	Rotation direction options	V1 Inverting	0	No	0–1	-
	17	V1 Quantizing level	V1 Quantizing	0.0	)4	0.00*, 0.04– 10.00	%

<sup>\*</sup> Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

## 0-10V Input Voltage Setting Details

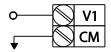
Code	Description
1 04 5	Configures the frequency reference at the maximum input voltage when a potentiometer is connected to the control terminal block. A frequency set with code In.01 becomes the maximum frequency only if the value set in code In.11 (or In.15) is 100(%).
In.01 Freq at	
100%	<ul> <li>Set code In.01 to 40.00 and use default values for codes In.02–In.16.</li> <li>Motor will run at 40.00Hz when a 10V input is provided at V1.</li> </ul>
	Set code In.11 to 50.00and use default values for codes In.01–In.16.     Motor will run at 30.00Hz (50% of the default maximum frequency–60Hz) when a 10V input is provided at V1.
In.05 V1 Monitor[V]	Configures the inverter to monitor the input voltage at V1.
In.07 V1 Filter	V1 Filter may be used when there are large variations between reference frequencies. Variations can be mitigated by increasing the time constant, but this will require an increased response time.  The value t (time) indicates the time required for the frequency to reach 63% of the reference, when external input voltages are provided in multiple



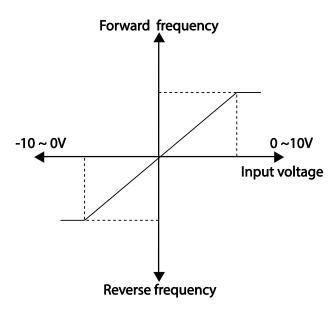
Code	Description
	Parameter values for quantizing refer to a percentage based on the maximum input. Therefore, if the value is set to 1% of the analog maximum input (60Hz), the output frequency will increase or decrease by 0.6Hz per 0.1V difference.
	When the analog input is increased, an increase to the input equal to 75% of the set value will change the output frequency, and then the frequency will increase according to the set value. Likewise, when the analog input decreases, a decrease in the input equal to 75% of the set value will make an initial change to the output frequency.
	As a result, the output frequency will be different at acceleration and deceleration, mitigating the effect of analog input changes over the output frequency.
	Output frequency (Hz)
	59.4
	1.2
	0.6 0.025 0.1 0.2 9.925 10 Analog input (V)
	0.025 0.1 0.2 9.925 10 0.075 0.175 9.975 [V1 Quantizing]

### 4.1.3.2 Setting a Frequency Reference for -10-10V Input

Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 2 (V1), and then set code 06 (V1 Polarity) to 1 (bipolar) in the Input Terminal group (IN). Use the output voltage from an external source to provide input to V1.



[V1 terminal wiring]



[Bipolar input voltage and output frequency]

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	ŀ	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	60.00		0– Max Frequency	Hz
	05	V1 input monitor	V1 Monitor	0.00		0.00-12.00V	V
	06	V1 polarity options	V1 Polarity	1	Bipolar	0–1	-
In	12	V1 minimum input voltage	V1- volt x1	0.0	0	10.00-0.00V	V
	13	V1 output at minimum voltage (%)	V1- Perc y1	0.00		-100.00-0.00%	%
	14	V1maximum input	V1- Volt x2	-10	0.00	-12.00 -0.00V	V

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
		voltage				
	15	V1 output at maximum voltage (%)	V1- Perc y2	-100.00	-100.00-0.00%	%

## **Rotational Directions for Different Voltage Inputs**

Command /	Input v	voltage
Voltage Input	0-10V	-10-0V
FWD	Forward	Reverse
REV	Reverse	Forward

## -10-10V Voltage Input Setting Details

Code	Description					
	Sets the gradient level and off-set value of the output frequency in relation to the input voltage. These codes are displayed only when In.06 is set to 1 (bipolar).  As an example, if the minimum input voltage (at V1) is set to -2 (V) with 10% output ratio, and the maximum voltage is set to -8 (V) with 80% output ratio respectively, the output frequency will vary within the range of 6 - 48 Hz.					
In.12 V1- volt x1– In.15 V1- Perc y2	V1 input In.14 In.12 -2V -2V In.13					
	48Hz In.15					
	Frequency reference					
	[In.12 V1-volt X1–In.15 V1 Perc y] For details about the 0–+10V analog inputs, refer to the code descriptions In.08 V1 volt x1–In.11 V1 Perc y2 on page <u>105</u> .					

## 4.1.3.3 Setting a Reference Frequency using Input Current (I2)

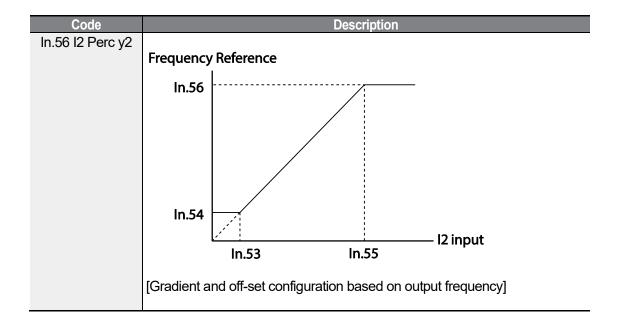
You can set and modify a frequency reference using input current at the I2 terminal after selecting current input at SW 2. Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 5 (I2) and apply 4–20mA input current to I2.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	5	12	0-12	1
	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	60.00	)	0- Maximum Frequency	Hz
	50	I2 input monitor	I2 Monitor	0.00		0.00-24.00	mA
	52	I2 input filter time constant	I2 Filter	10		0-10000	ms
	53	I2 minimum input current	I2 Curr x1	4.00		0.00-20.00	mA
In	54	I2 output at minimum current (%)	I2 Perc y1	0.00		0-100	%
	55	I2 maximum input current	I2 Curr x2	20.00		0.00-24.00	mA
	56	I2 output at maximum current (%)	I2 Perc y2	100.00		0.00-100.00	%
	61	I2 rotation direction options	I2 Inverting	0	No	0-1	-
	62	I2 Quantizing level	I2 Quantizing	0.04		0*, 0.04– 10.00	%

<sup>\*</sup> Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

### Input Current (I2) Setting Details

Code	Description			
In.01 Freq at 100%	<ul> <li>Configures the frequency reference for operation at the maximum current (when In.56 is set to 100%).</li> <li>If In.01 is set to 40.00Hz, and default settings are used for In.53–56, 20mA input current (max) to I2 will produce a frequency reference of 40.00Hz.</li> <li>If In.56 is set to 50.00 (%), and default settings are used for In.01 (60Hz) and In.53–55, 20mA input current (max) to I2 will produce a frequency reference of 30.00Hz (50% of 60Hz).</li> </ul>			
In.50 I2 Monitor	Used to monitor input current at I2.			
In.52 I2 Filter	Configures the time for the operation frequency to reach 63% of target frequency based on the input current at I2.			
In.53 I2 Curr x1-	Configures the gradient level and off-set value of the output frequency.			



# 4.1.4 Setting a Frequency Reference with Input Voltage (Terminal I2)

Set and modify a frequency reference using input voltage at I2 (V2) terminal by setting SW2 to V2. Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 4 (V2) and apply 0-12V input voltage to I2 (=V2, Analog current/voltage input terminal). Codes In.35-47 will not be displayed when I2 is set to receive current input (Frq code parameter is set to 5).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	4	V2	0–12	-
	35	V2 input display	V2 Monitor	0.00		0.00-12.00	V
	37	V2 input filter time constant	V2 Filter	10		0–10000	ms
	38	Minimum V2 input voltage	V2 Volt x1 0.00		0.00-10.00	V	
ln	39	Output% at minimum V2 voltage	V2 Perc y1	0.00		0.00-100.00	%
	40	Maximum V2 input voltage	V2 Volt x2	10.00		0.00-10.00	V
	41	Output% at maximum V2 voltage	V2 Perc y2	100.00		0.00-100.00	%
	46	Invert V2 rotational	V2 Inverting	0	No	0-1	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
		direction					_
	47	V2 quantizing level	V2 Quantizing	0.04		0.00*, 0.04– 10.00	%

<sup>\*</sup> Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

## 4.1.5 Setting a Frequency with TI Pulse Input

Set a frequency reference by setting the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in Operation group to 12 (Pulse). In case of Standard I/O (excluding 30-75kW models), set the In.69 P5 Define to 54(TI) and providing 0–32.00kHz pulse frequency to P5.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	12	Pulse	0–12	-
	69	P5 terminal function setting	P5 Define	54	TI	0-54	1
	01	Frequency at maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	60.0	00	0.00– Maximum frequency	Hz
	91	Pulse input display	Pulse Monitor	0.00		0.00–50.00	kHz
	92	TI input filter time constant	TI Filter	10		0–9999	ms
ln	93	TI input minimum pulse	TI Pls x1	Pls x1 0.00		0.00-32.00	kHz
	94	Output% at TI minimum pulse	TI Perc y1	0.00		0.00–100.00	%
	95	TI Input maximum pulse	TI Pls x2	32.0	00	0.00-32.00	kHz
	96	Output% at TI maximum pulse	TI Perc y2	100.	.00	0.00–100.00	%
	97	Invert TI direction of rotation	TI Inverting	0	No	0-1	-
	98	TI quantizing level	TI Quantizing	0.04		0.00*, 0.04– 10.00	%

<sup>\*</sup> Data shaded in grey is applied only for Standard I/O (excluding 30-75kW models).

<sup>\*</sup>Quantizing is disabled if '0' is selected.

## **TI Pulse Input Setting Details**

Code	Description						
In.69 P5 Define	In case of Standard I/O (excluding 30-75kW models), Pulse input TI and Multi-function terminal P5 share the same terminal.  Set the In.69 P5 Define to 54(TI).						
In.01 Freq at 100%	<ul> <li>Configures the frequency reference at the maximum pulse input. The frequency reference is based on 100% of the value set with In.96.</li> <li>If In.01 is set to 40.00 and codes In.93–96 are set at default, 32kHz input to TI yields a frequency reference of 40.00Hz.</li> <li>If In.96 is set to 50.00 and codes In.01, In.93–95 are set at default, 32kHz input to the TI terminal yields a frequency reference of 30.00Hz.</li> </ul>						
In.91 Pulse Monitor	Displays the pulse frequency supplied at TI.						
In.92 TI Filter	Sets the time for the pulse input at TI to reach 63% of its nominal frequency (when the pulse frequency is supplied in multiple steps).						
In.93 TI Pls x1– In.96 TI Perc y2	Configures the gradient level and offset values for the output frequency.  Frequency reference In.96 In.94 In.93 In.95 Tlinput						
In.97 TI Inverting– In.98 TI Quantizing	Identical to In.16-17 (refer to In.16 V1 Inverting/In.17.V1 Quantizing on page <u>105</u> ).						

## 4.1.6 Setting a Frequency Reference via RS-485 Communication

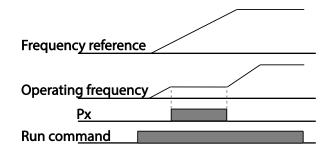
Control the inverter with upper-level controllers, such as PCs or PLCs, via RS-485 communication. Set the Frq (Frequency reference source) code in the Operation group to 6 (Int 485) and use the RS-485 signal input terminals (S+/S-/SG) for communication. Refer to <u>7 RS-485 Communication Features</u> on page <u>276</u>.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	6	Int 485	0–12	-
	01	Integrated RS-485 communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	-	1	1-250	-
	02	Integrated 2 communication protocol	Int405 Duete	0	ModBus RTU	0.2	_
			Int485 Proto	1	Reserved	0-2	
CNA				2	LS INV 485		
CM	03	Integrated communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0-7	-
				0	D8/PN/S1		
	04		Int485 Mode	1	D8/PN/S2	0.2	
	04			2	D8/PE/S1	0-3	-
		frame configuration		3	D8/PO/S1		

## 4.2 Frequency Hold by Analog Input

If you set a frequency reference via analog input at the control terminal block, you can hold the operation frequency of the inverter by assigning a multi-function input as the analog frequency hold terminal. The operation frequency will be fixed upon an analog input signal.

group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
				0	Keypad-1		
				1	Keypad-2		
				2	V1	0-12	
Operation	-	Frequency	From Dof Cro	4	V2		
Operation	Frq	reference source	Freq Ref Src	5	12	0-12	-
				6	Int 485		
				8	Field Bus	1	
				12	Pulse		
ln	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	21	Analog Hold	0-54	-



## 4.3 Changing the Displayed Units (Hz→Rpm)

You can change the units used to display the operational speed of the inverter by setting Dr. 21 (Speed unit selection) to 0 (Hz) or 1 (Rpm). This function is available only with the LCD keypad.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	21	Speed unit	Hz/Rpm Sel	0	Hz Display	0-1			
dr		selection	nz/Kpili Sei	1	Rpm Display	0-1	-		

## 4.4 Setting Multi-step Frequency

Multi-step operations can be carried out by assigning different speeds (or frequencies) to the Px terminals. Step 0 uses the frequency reference source set with the Frq code in the Operation group. Px terminal parameter values 7 (Speed-L), 8 (Speed-M) and 9 (Speed-H) are recognized as binary commands and work in combination with Fx or Rx run commands. The inverter operates according to the frequencies set with St.1–3 (multi-step frequency 1–3), bA.53–56 (multi-step frequency 4–7) and the binary command combinations.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	F	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	St1- St3	Multi-step frequency 1–3	Step Freq - 1–3	-		0-Maximum frequency	Hz
bA	53–56	Multi-step frequency 4–7	Step Freq - 4–7	-		0-Maximum frequency	Hz
		Px terminal	Px Define	7	Speed-L		-
	65–71		(Px: P1–P7)	8	Speed-M	0–54	-
ln		configuration	(PX. P1—P7)	9	Speed-H		-
""	89	Multi-step command delay time	InCheck Time	1		1–5000	ms

## **Multi-step Frequency Setting Details**

Code	Description			
Operation group	onfigure multi-step frequency1–3.			
St 1-St3	an LCD keypad is in use, bA.50–52 is used instead of St1–St3 (multi-step			
Step Freq - 1–3	frequency 1-3).			
bA.53-56	Configuration to the form of the second of T			
Step Freq - 4-7	Configure multi-step frequency 4–7.			

Code	Description							
	Choose the ter relevant codes	•	•	nputs, and then peed-M), or 9(S				
	Provided that terminals P3, P4 and P5 have been set to Speed-L, Speed-M and Speed-H respectively, the following multi-step operation will be available.							
		Step 0 1	2 3	<u></u>				
	P3			5 6 7/	0			
In.65-71 Px	<u></u> P4							
Define	P5							
	FX							
	RX							
	[An example of a multi-step operation]							
	Speed	Fx/Rx	P5	P4	P3			
	0	✓	-	-	-			
	1	✓	-	-	✓			
	2	<b>√</b>	-	<b>√</b>	-			
	3	<b>√</b>	-	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>			
	4	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	-	-			
	5 6	<b>√</b>	<b>∨</b>	- ✓	<b>V</b>			
	7	<b>→</b>	<b>→</b>	<b>→</b>	<u>-</u> ✓			
	Set a time inter	val for the invo	rter to check fo	r additional term	ninal block			
In.89 InCheck Time	inputs after rec After adjusting inverter will sea	eiving an input In.89 to 100ms arch for inputs a	signal. and an input s at other termina	ignal is receive	d at P5, the efore			

116

## 4.5 Command Source Configuration

Various devices can be selected as command input devices for the \$100 inverter. Input devices available to select include keypad, multi-function input terminal, RS-485 communication and field bus adapter. If UserSeqLink is selected, the common area can be linked with user sequence output and can be used as command.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
				0	Keypad		
		Command Source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0-5	
Operation	dn.			2	Fx/Rx-2		
Operation	drv			3	Int 485		-
				4	Field Bus		
				5	UserSeqLink		

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 on the LCD keypad.

## 4.5.1 The Keypad as a Command Input Device

The keypad can be selected as a command input device to send command signals to the inverter. This is configured by setting the drv (command source) code to 0 (Keypad). Press the [RUN] key on the keypad to start an operation, and the [STOP/RESET] key to end it.

group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	0	KeyPad	0-5	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 on the LCD keypad.

# **4.5.2** Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Fwd/Rev Run Commands)

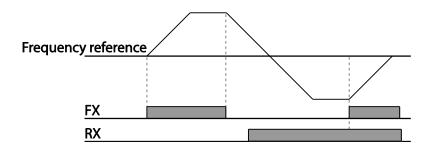
Multi-function terminals can be selected as a command input device. This is configured by setting the drv (command source) code in the Operation group to 1(Fx/Rx). Select 2 terminals for the forward and reverse operations, and then set the relevant codes (2 of the 5 multi-function terminal codes, In.65-71 for P1-P7) to 1(Fx) and 2(Rx) respectively. This application enables both terminals to be turned on or off at the same time, constituting a stop command that will cause the inverter to stop operation.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0-5	-
In	65-71	Px terminal	Px Define	1	Fx	0-54	_
""	00 7 1	configuration	(Px: P1– P7)	2	Rx	0 04	_

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 on the LCD keypad.

### Fwd/Rev Command by Multi-function Terminal – Setting Details

Code	Description			
Operation group drv– Cmd Source	Set to 1(Fx/Rx-1).			
In.65–71 Px	Assign a terminal for forward (Fx) operation.			
Define	Assign a terminal for reverse (Rx) operation.			



# 4.5.3 Terminal Block as a Command Input Device (Run and Rotation Direction Commands)

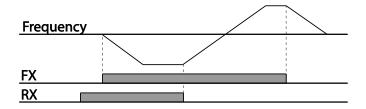
Multi-function terminals can be selected as a command input device. This is configured by setting the drv (command source) code in the Operation group to 2(Fx/Rx-2). Select 2 terminals for run and rotation direction commands, and then select the relevant codes (2 of the 5 multi-function terminal codes, In.65-71 for P1-P7) to 1(Fx) and 2(Rx) respectively. This application uses an Fx input as a run command, and an Rx input to change a motor's rotation direction (On-Rx, Off-Fx).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	2	Fx/Rx-2	0-5	-
ln	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1 – P7)	1	Fx Rx	0-54	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 on the LCD keypad.

## Run Command and Fwd/Rev Change Command Using Multi-function Terminal – Setting Details

Code		Description			
Operation g		Set to 2(Fx/Rx-2).			
drv Cmd Sc	ource	500 10 2(1 701 00 2).			
In.65–71	Px	Assign a terminal for run command (Fx).			
Define		Assign a terminal for changing rotation direction (Rx).			



## 4.5.4 RS-485 Communication as a Command Input Device

Internal RS-485 communication can be selected as a command input device by setting the drv (command source) code in the Operation group to 3(Int 485). This configuration uses upper level controllers such as PCs or PLCs to control the inverter by transmitting and receiving signals via the S+, S-, and Sg terminals at the terminal block. For more details, refer to <u>7 RS-485 Communication Features</u> on page <u>276</u>.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		rameter etting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	3	Int 485	0-5	-
01		Integrated communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID		1	1-250	-
CM	02	Integrated communication protocol	Int485 Proto	0	ModBus RTU	0-2	-
Civi	03	Integrated communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0-7	-
	04	Integrated communication frame setup	Int485 Mode	0	D8 / PN / S1	0-3	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 on the LCD keypad.

## 4.6 Local/Remote Mode Switching

Local/remote switching is useful for checking the operation of an inverter or to perform an inspection while retaining all parameter values. Also, in an emergency, it can also be used to override control and operate the system manually using the keypad.

The [ESC] key is a programmable key that can be configured to carry out multiple functions. For more details on other uses, refer to 3.2.5 Configuring the [ESC] Key (0.4-22kW models only) on page 80.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	90	[ESC] key functions	-	2	Local/Remote	0–2	-
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0–5	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 on the LCD keypad.

### **Local/Remote Mode Switching Setting Details**

Code	Description
dr.90 [ESC] key functions	Set dr.90 to 2(Local/Remote) to perform local/remote switching using the [ESC] key. Once the value is set, the inverter will automatically begin operating in remote mode. Changing from local to remote will not alter any previously configured parameter values and the operation of the inverter will not change.  Press the [ESC] key to switch the operation mode back to "local." The SET light will flash, and the inverter will operate using the [RUN] key on the keypad. Press the [ESC] key again to switch the operation mode back to "remote." The SET light will turn off and the inverter will operate according to the previous drv code configuration.

In models over 30kW with a built-in LCD keypad, the Local/Remote Mode Switching function is provided through Multi Key. This can be available by selecting CNF.42 as 2 (Local/Remote).

### Note

### **Local/Remote Operation**

- Full control of the inverter is available with the keypad during local operation (local operation).
- During local operation, jog commands will only work if one of the P1–P7 multi-function terminals (codes In.65–71) is set to 13(RUN Enable) and the relevant terminal is turned on.
- During remote operation (remote operation), the inverter will operate according to the previously set frequency reference source and the command received from the input device.
- If Ad.10 (power-on run) is set to 0(No), the inverter will NOT operate on power-on even when the following terminals are turned on:
  - Fwd/Rev run (Fx/Rx) terminal
  - Fwd/Rev jog terminal (Fwd jog/Rev Jog)
  - Pre-Excitation terminal

To operate the inverter manually with the keypad, switch to local mode. Use caution when switching back to remote operation mode as the inverter will stop operating. If Ad.10 (power-on run) is set to 0(No), a command through the input terminals will work ONLY AFTER all the terminals listed above have been turned off and then turned on again.

• If the inverter has been reset to clear a fault trip during an operation, the inverter will switch to local operation mode at power-on, and full control of the inverter will be with the keypad. The inverter will stop operating when operation mode is switched from "local" to "remote". In this case, a run command through an input terminal will work ONLY AFTER all the input

terminals have been turned off.

### **Inverter Operation During Local/Remote Switching**

Switching operation mode from "remote" to "local" while the inverter is running will cause the inverter to stop operating. Switching operation mode from "local" to "remote" however, will cause the inverter to operate based on the command source:

- Analog commands via terminal input: the inverter will continue to run without interruption based on the command at the terminal block. If a reverse operation (Rx) signal is ON at the terminal block at startup, the inverter will operate in the reverse direction even if it was running in the forward direction in local operation mode before the reset.
- Digital source commands: all command sources except terminal block command sources (which are analog sources) are digital command sources that include the keypad, LCD keypad, and communication sources. The inverter stops operation when switching to remote operation mode, and then starts operation when the next command is given.

### ① Caution

Use local/remote operation mode switching only when it is necessary. Improper mode switching may result in interruption of the inverter's operation.

## 4.7 Forward or Reverse Run Prevention

The rotation direction of motors can be configured to prevent motors to only run in one direction. Pressing the [REV] key on the LCD keypad when direction prevention is configured, will cause the motor to decelerate to 0Hz and stop. The inverter will remain on.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Ad		Run prevention options	Run	0	None	0–2	
	09			1	Forward Prev		-
			rieveiii	2	Reverse Prev		

### Forward/Reverse Run Prevention Setting Details

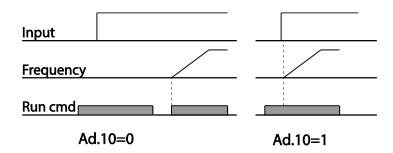
Description				
Choose	a direction to prevent			
Setting		Description		
0	None	Do not set run prevention.		
1	Forward Prev	Set forward run prevention.		
2	Reverse Prev	Set reverse run prevention.		
	Choose  0 1 2	0 None 1 Forward Prev		

## 4.8 Power-on Run

A power-on command can be setup to start an inverter operation after powering up, based on terminal block operation commands (if they have been configured). To enable power-on run set the drv (command source) code to 1(Fx/Rx-1) or 2 (Fx/Rx-2) in the Operation group.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1, 2	Fx/Rx-1 or Fx/Rx-2	0–5	-
Ad	10	Power-on run	Power-on Run	1	Yes	0–1	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 on the LCD keypad.



### Note

- A fault trip may be triggered if the inverter starts operation while a motor's load (fan-type load) is in free-run state. To prevent this from happening, set bit4 to 1 in Cn. 71 (speed search options) of the Control group. The inverter will perform a speed search at the beginning of the operation.
- If the speed search is not enabled, the inverter will begin its operation in a normal V/F
  pattern and accelerate the motor. If the inverter has been turned on without power-on run
  enabled, the terminal block command must first be turned off, and then turned on again to
  begin the inverter's operation.

## ① Caution

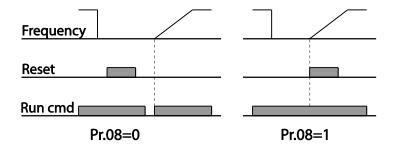
Use caution when operating the inverter with Power-on Run enabled as the motor will begin rotating when the inverter starts up.

## 4.9 Reset and Restart

Reset and restart operations can be setup for inverter operation following a fault trip, based on the terminal block operation command (if it is configured). When a fault trip occurs, the inverter cuts off the output and the motor will free-run. Another fault trip may be triggered if the inverter begins its operation while motor load is in a free-run state.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1 2	Fx/Rx-1 or Fx/Rx-2	0–5	-
	08	Reset restart setup	RST Restart	1	Yes	0–1	
Pr	09	No. of auto restart	Retry Number	0		0–10	
	10	Auto restart delay time	Retry Delay	1.0		0–60	sec

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 in an LCD keypad.



### **Note**

- To prevent a repeat fault trip from occurring, set Cn.71 (speed search options) bit 2 equal to 1. The inverter will perform a speed search at the beginning of the operation.
- If the speed search is not enabled, the inverter will start its operation in a normal V/F pattern and accelerate the motor. If the inverter has been turned on without 'Reset and Restart' enabled, trips must be reset, then turn the terminal block command off and on to begin the inverter's operation.

## ① Caution

Use caution when operating the inverter with Power-on Run enabled as the motor will begin rotating when the inverter starts up.

## 4.10 Setting Acceleration and Deceleration Times

## 4.10.1 Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency

Acc/Dec time values can be set based on maximum frequency, not on inverter operation frequency. To set Acc/Dec time values based on maximum frequency, set bA. 08 (Acc/Dec reference) in the Basic group to 0 (Max Freq).

Acceleration time set at the ACC (Acceleration time) code in the Operation group (dr.03 in an LCD keypad) refers to the time required for the inverter to reach the maximum frequency from a stopped (0Hz) state. Likewise, the value set at the dEC (deceleration time) code in the Operation group (dr.04 in an LCD keypad) refers to the time required to return to a stopped state (0Hz) from the maximum frequency.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paran	neter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	ACC	Acceleration time	Acc Time	20.0		0.0-600.0	sec
Operation	dEC	Deceleration time	Dec Time	30.0		0.0-600.0	sec
Operation	20	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	60.00		0.0–600.0 0.0–600.0	Hz
bA	80	Acc/Dec reference frequency	Ramp T Mode	0	Max Freq	0–1	-
	09	Time scale	Time scale	1	0.1sec	0–2	-

## Acc/Dec Time Based on Maximum Frequency – Setting Details

Code			Description
		parameter value to 0 (Ma m frequency.	ax Freq) to setup Acc/Dec time based on
		Configuration	Description
	0	Max Freq	Set the Acc/Dec time based on maximum frequency.
bA.08 Ramp T Mode	1	Delta Freq	Set the Acc/Dec time based on operating frequency.
	to 5 sec	onds, and the frequency ), the time required to rea	ncy is 60.00Hz, the Acc/Dec times are set reference for operation is set at 30Hz (half ach 30Hz therefore is 2.5 seconds (half of 5

Code	Description			
		Max. Freq.		
		<u>Frequency</u>		
		Run cmd		
			Acc. time Dec. time	
hA 00	more ac	curate Acc/Dec tin	me-related values. It is particularly useful when a nes are required because of load characteristics, e range needs to be extended.	
bA.09 Time scale		Configuration	Description	
	0	0.01sec	Sets 0.01 second as the minimum unit.	
	1	0.1sec	Sets 0.1 second as the minimum unit.	
	2	1sec	Sets 1 second as the minimum unit.	

### ① Caution

Note that the range of maximum time values may change automatically when the units are changed. If for example, the acceleration time is set at 6000 seconds, a time scale change from 1 second to 0.01 second will result in a modified acceleration time of 60.00 seconds.

## 4.10.2 Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency

Acc/Dec times can be set based on the time required to reach the next step frequency from the existing operation frequency. To set the Acc/Dec time values based on the existing operation frequency, set bA. 08 (acc/dec reference) in the Basic group to 1 (Delta Freq).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	ACC	Acceleration time	Acc Time	20.0	)	0.0-600.0	sec
Operation	dEC	Deceleration time	Dec Time	30.0	)	0.0-600.0	sec
bA	08	Acc/Dec reference	Ramp T Mode	1	Delta Freq	0–1	-

## Acc/Dec Time Based on Operation Frequency - Setting Details

Code	Description				
		parameter value to 1 um frequency.	(Delta Freq) to set Acc/Dec times based on		
		Configuration	Description		
	0	Max Freq	Set the Acc/Dec time based on Maximum frequency.		
	1	Delta Freq	Set the Acc/Dec time based on Operation frequency.		
bA.08 Ramp T Mode	bA.08 If Acc/Dec times are set to 5 seconds, and multiple frequence				
		Frequency <sub>l</sub>	30Hz_		
			10Hz		
		Run cmd	5 7 12 time		
			5 sec 5 sec		

## 4.10.3 Multi-step Acc/Dec Time Configuration

Acc/Dec times can be configured via a multi-function terminal by setting the ACC (acceleration time) and dEC (deceleration time) codes in the Operation group.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	ACC	Acceleration time	Acc Time	20.0	0.0-600.0	sec
Operation	dEC	Deceleration time	Dec Time	30.0	0.0–600.0	sec
bA	70-82	Multi-step acceleration time1-7	Acc Time 1-7	x.xx	0.0–600.0	sec
DA	71-83	Multi-step deceleration time1-7	Dec Time 1-7	x.xx	0.0–600.0	sec
In	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	11 XCEL-L 12 XCEL-M 49 XCEL-H	0–54	-
	89	Multi-step command delay time	In Check Time	1	1–5000	ms

## Acc/Dec Time Setup via Multi-function Terminals – Setting Details

Code	Description					
bA. 70–82 Acc Time 1–7	Set multi-step acceleration time1-7.					
bA.71–83 Dec Time 1–7	Set multi-step deceleration time1-7.  Choose and configure the terminals to use for multi-step Acc/Dec time					
	Choose and configure the inputs.	e terminals to use for m	ulti-step Acc/Dec time			
	Configuration	Description				
	11 XCEL-L	Acc/Dec command	d-L			
	12 XCEL-M	Acc/Dec command	d-M			
	49 XCEL-H	Acc/Dec command	d-H			
In.65–71 Px Define (P1–P7)	control the acceleration a set with bA.70-83.  If, for example, the P4 an respectively, the following	cc/Dec commands are recognized as binary code inputs and will ontrol the acceleration and deceleration based on parameter values at with bA.70-83.  for example, the P4 and P5 terminals are set as XCEL-L and XCEL spectively, the following operation will be available.  Acc3 Dec0 Dec1 Dec2  Acc1 Dec3				
	Acc/Dec time	P5	P4			
	0	-	-			
	1	-	✓			
	2	✓	-			
	3	✓	✓			
In.89 In Check Time	Set the time for the invert In.89 is set to 100ms and inverter searches for othe expires, the Acc/Dec time	a signal is supplied to er inputs over the next 1	the P4 terminal, the 100ms. When the time			

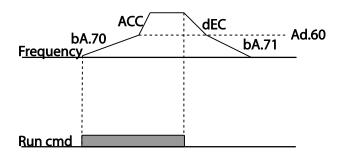
## 4.10.4 Configuring Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency

You can switch between two different sets of Acc/Dec times (Acc/Dec gradients) by configuring the switch frequency without configuring the multi-function terminals.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Onerstien	ACC	Acceleration time	Acc Time	10.0	0.0–600.0	sec
Operation	dEC	Deceleration time	Dec Time	10.0	0.0-600.0	sec
bA	70	Multi-step acceleration time1	Acc Time-1	20.0	0.0-600.0	sec
DA	71	Multi-step deceleration time1	Dec Time-1	Setting         Range           10.0         0.0–600.0           10.0         0.0-600.0           20.0         0.0-600.0           20.0         0.0-600.0	sec	
Ad	60	Acc/Dec time switch frequency	Xcel Change Frq	30.00		Hz

## **Acc/Dec Time Switch Frequency Setting Details**

Code	Description
Ad.60 Xcel Change Fr	After the Acc/Dec switch frequency has been set, Acc/Dec gradients configured at bA.70 and 71 will be used when the inverter's operation frequency is at or below the switch frequency. If the operation frequency exceeds the switch frequency, the configured gradient level, configured for the ACC and dEC codes, will be used.  If you configure the P1-P7 multi-function input terminals for multi-step Acc/Dec gradients (XCEL-L, XCEL-M, XCEL-H), the inverter will operate based on the Acc/Dec inputs at the terminals instead of the Acc/Dec switch frequency configurations.



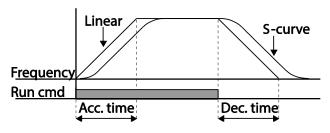
### 4.11 Acc/Dec Pattern Configuration

Acc/Dec gradient level patterns can be configured to enhance and smooth the inverter's acceleration and deceleration curves. Linear pattern features a linear increase or decrease to the output frequency, at a fixed rate. For an S-curve pattern a smoother and more gradual increase or decrease of output frequency, ideal for lift-type loads or elevator doors, etc. S-curve gradient level can be adjusted using codes Ad. 03-06 in the Advanced group.

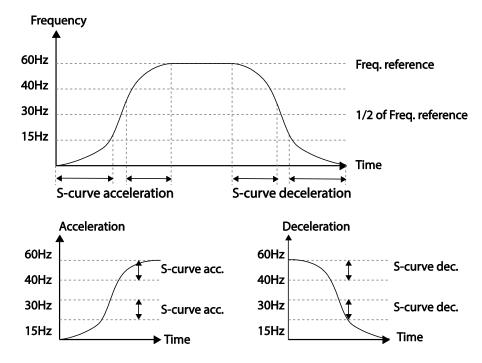
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
bA	80	Acc/Dec reference	Ramp T mode	0	Max Freq	0–1	-
	01	Acceleration pattern	Acc Pattern	0	Linear	0–1	-
	02	Deceleration pattern	Dec Pattern	1	S-curve	0-1	-
	03	S-curve Acc start gradient	Acc S Start	40		1-100	%
Ad	04	S-curve Acc end gradient	Acc S End	40		1-100	%
	05	S-curve Dec start gradient	Dec S Start	40		1–100	%
	06	S-curve Dec end gradient	Dec S End	40		1–100	%

#### **Acc/Dec Pattern Setting Details**

Code	Description
Ad.03 Acc S Start	Sets the gradient level as acceleration starts when using an S-curve, Acc/Dec pattern. Ad. 03 defines S-curve gradient level as a percentage, up to half of total acceleration.  If the frequency reference and maximum frequency are set at 60Hz and Ad.03 is set to 50%, Ad. 03 configures acceleration up to 30Hz (half of 60Hz). The inverter will operate S-curve acceleration in the 0-15Hz frequency range (50% of 30Hz). Linear acceleration will be applied to the remaining acceleration within the 15-30Hz frequency range.
Ad.04 Acc S End	Sets the gradient level as acceleration ends when using an S-curve Acc/Dec pattern. Ad. 03 defines S-curve gradient level as a percentage, above half of total acceleration.  If the frequency reference and the maximum frequency are set at 60Hz and Ad.04 is set to 50%, setting Ad. 04 configures acceleration to increase from 30Hz (half of 60Hz) to 60Hz (end of acceleration). Linear acceleration will be applied within the 30-45Hz frequency range. The inverter will perform an S-curve acceleration for the remaining acceleration in the 45-60Hz frequency range.
Ad.05 Dec S Start	Sets the rate of S-curve deceleration. Configuration for codes Ad.05 and
-	Ad.06 may be performed the same way as configuring codes Ad.03 and
Ad.06 Dec S End	Ad.04.



[Acceleration / deceleration pattern configuration]



[Acceleration / deceleration S-curve pattern configuration]

#### **Note**

#### The Actual Acc/Dec time during an S-curve application

- Actual acceleration time = user-configured acceleration time + user-configured acceleration time x starting gradient level/2 + user-configured acceleration time x ending gradient level/2.
- Actual deceleration time = user-configured deceleration time + user-configured deceleration time x starting gradient level/2 + user-configured deceleration time x ending gradient level/2.

Based on the maximum frequency, if acceleration and deceleration times based on the S-curve exceed 60 seconds, linear acceleration or deceleration will be conducted instead of the S-curve.

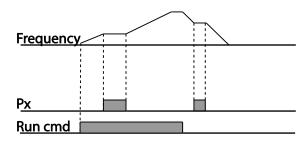
#### ① Caution

Note that actual Acc/Dec times become greater than user defined Acc/Dec times when S-curve Acc/Dec patterns are in use.

### 4.12 Stopping the Acc/Dec Operation

Configure the multi-function input terminals to stop acceleration or deceleration and operate the inverter at a fixed frequency.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
In	65- 71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1- P7)	25	XCEL Stop	0-54	-



### 4.13 V/F(Voltage/Frequency) Control

Configure the inverter's output voltages, gradient levels and output patterns to achieve a target output frequency with V/F control. The amount of of torque boost used during low frequency operations can also be adjusted.

#### 4.13.1 Linear V/F Pattern Operation

A linear V/F pattern configures the inverter to increase or decrease the output voltage at a fixed rate for different operation frequencies based on V/F characteristics. A linear V/F pattern is partcularly useful when a constant torque load is applied.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr	09	Control mode	Control Mode	0 V/F		0–4	
	18	Base frequency	Base Freq	60.00		30.00-400.00	Hz
	19	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.50		0.01–10.00	Hz

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
bA	07	V/F pattern	V/F Pattern	0	Linear	0–3	-

#### **Linear V/F Pattern Setting Details**

Code	Description
dr.18 Base Freq	Sets the base frequency. A base frequency is the inverter's output frequency when running at its rated voltage. Refer to the motor's rating plate to set this parameter value.
dr.19 Start Freq	Sets the start frequency. A start frequency is a frequency at which the inverter starts voltage output. The inverter does not produce output voltage while the frequency reference is lower than the set frequency. However, if a deceleration stop is made while operating above the start frequency, output voltage will continue until the operation frequency reaches a full-stop (0Hz).  Base Freq.  Frequency Start Freq.
	Inverter's rated voltage Voltage
	Run cmd

### 4.13.2 Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation

Square reduction V/F pattern is ideal for loads such as fans and pumps. It provides non-linear acceleration and deceleration patterns to sustain torque throughout the whole frequency range.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
hΛ	07	V/F pattern	V/E Dottorn	1	Square	0.2	
bA	07	v/r pallem	V/F Pattern	3	Square2	- 0-3	-

#### Square Reduction V/F pattern Operation - Setting Details

Code	Description					
	Sets the	parameter	value to 1(Square) or 3(Square2) according to the			
	load's st	oad's start characteristics.				
bA.07 V/F Pattern	Setting		Function			
DA.UI VII I alleIII	1	Square	The inverter produces output voltage proportional to			
	I		1.5 square of the operation frequency.			
	3	Square2	The inverter produces output voltage proportional to			

Code	Description					
	2 square of the operation frequency. This setup is ideal for variable torque loads such as fans or pumps.					
	Voltage					
	100%  Linear  Square  reduction  Frequency					
	Base frequency					

### 4.13.3 User V/F Pattern Operation

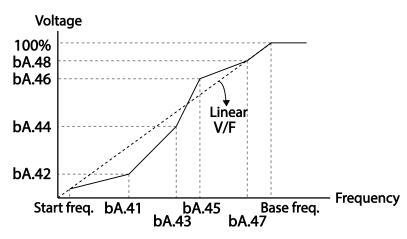
The S100 inverter allows the configuration of user-defined V/F patterns to suit the load characteristics of special motors.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	07	V/F pattern	V/F Pattern	2 User V/F	0-3	-
	41	User Frequency1	User Freq 1	15.00	0-Maximum frequency	Hz
	42	User Voltage1	User Volt 1	25	0–100	%
	43	User Frequency2	User Freq 2	30.00	0-Maximum frequency	Hz
bA	44	User Voltage2	User Volt 2	50	0–100	%
	45	User Frequency3	User Freq 3	45.00	0-Maximum frequency	Hz
	46	User Voltage3	User Volt 3	75	0–100	%
	47	User Frequency4	User Freq 4	Maximum frequency	0-Maximum frequency	Hz
	48	User Voltage4	User Volt 4	100	0–100%	%

#### **User V/F pattern Setting Details**

Code	Description
	Set the parameter values to assign arbitrary frequencies (User Freq
bA.41 User Freq 1–	1-4) for start and maximum frequencies. Voltages can also be set to
bA.48 User Volt 4	correspond with each frequency, and for each user voltage (User Volt
	1–4).

The 100% output voltage in the figure below is based on the parameter settings of bA.15 (motor rated voltage). If bA.15 is set to 0 it will be based on the input voltage.



#### ① Caution

- When a normal induction motor is in use, care must be taken not to configure the output pattern away from a linear V/F pattern. Non-linear V/F patterns may cause insufficient motor torque or motor overheating due to over-excitation.
- When a user V/F pattern is in use, forward torque boost (dr.16) and reverse torque boost (dr.17) do not operate.

### 4.14 Torque Boost

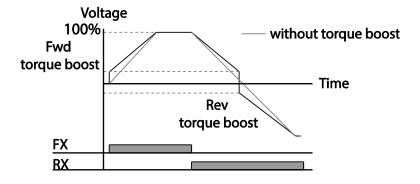
#### 4.14.1 Manual Torque Boost

Manual torque boost enables users to adjust output voltage during low speed operation or motor start. Increase low speed torque or improve motor starting properties by manually increasing output voltage. Configure manual torque boost while running loads that require high starting torque, such as lift-type loads.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	15	Torque boost options	Torque Boost	0	Manual	0–1	-
Dr	16	Forward torque boost	Fwd Boost	2.0		0.0–15.0	%
	17	Reverse torque boost	Rev Boost	2.0		0.0–15.0	%

#### **Manual Torque Boost Setting Details**

Code	Description
dr.16 Fwd Boost	Set torque boost for forward operation.
dr.17 Rev Boost	Set torque boost for reverse operation.



#### ① Caution

Excessive torque boost will result in over-excitation and motor overheating.

### 4.14.2 Auto Torque Boost-1

Auto torque boost enables the inverter to automatically calculate the amount of output voltage required for torque boost based on the entered motor parameters. Because auto torque boost requires motor-related parameters such as stator resistance, inductance, and no-load current, auto tuning (bA.20) has to be performed before auto torque boost can be configured [Refer to <u>5.9 Auto Tuning</u> on page <u>186</u>]. Similarly to manual torque boost, configure auto torque boost while running a load that requires high starting torque, such as lift-type loads.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Dr	15	torque boost mode	Torque Boost	1	Auto1	0–2	-
bA	20	auto tuning	Auto Tuning	3	Rs+Lsigma	0–6	-

#### 4.14.3 Auto Torque Boost-2

In V/F operation, this adjusts the output voltage if operation is unavailable due to a low output voltage. It is used when operation is unavailable, due to a lack of starting torque, by providing a voltage boost to the output voltage via the torque current.

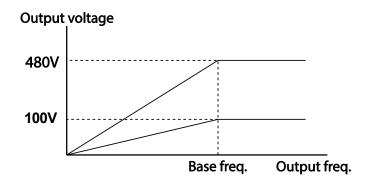
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	F	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Dr	15	torque boost mode	Torque Boost	2	Auto2	0–2	-

### 4.15 Output Voltage Setting

Output voltage settings are required when a motor's rated voltage differs from the input voltage to the inverter. Set bA.15 to configure the motor's rated operating voltage. The set voltage becomes the output voltage of the inverter's base frequency. When the inverter operates above the base frequency, and when the motor's voltage rating is lower than the input voltage at the inverter, the inverter adjusts the voltage and supplies the motor with the voltage set at bA.15 (motor rated voltage). If the motor's rated voltage is higher than the input voltage at the inverter, the inverter will supply the inverter input voltage to the motor.

If bA.15 (motor rated voltage) is set to 0, the inverter corrects the output voltage based on the input voltage in the stopped condition. If the frequency is higher than the base frequency, when the input voltage is lower than the parameter setting, the input voltage will be the inverter output voltage.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
bA	15	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	0	0, 100-480	V



### 4.16 Start Mode Setting

Select the start mode to use when the operation command is input with the motor in the stopped condition.

#### 4.16.1 Acceleration Start

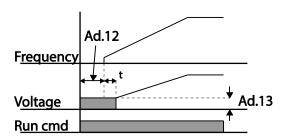
Acceleration start is a general acceleration mode. If there are no extra settings applied, the motor accelerates directly to the frequency reference when the command is input.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	er Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Ad	07	Start mode	Start mode	0	Acc	0-1	-

#### 4.16.2 Start After DC Braking

This start mode supplies a DC voltage for a set amount of time to provide DC braking before an inverter starts to accelerate a motor. If the motor continues to rotate due to its inertia, DC braking will stop the motor, allowing the motor to accelerate from a stopped condition. DC braking can also be used with a mechanical brake connected to a motor shaft when a constant torque load is applied, if a constant torque is required after the mechanical brake is released.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paran	neter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	07	Start mode	Start Mode	1	DC-Start	0–1	-
Ad	12	Start DC braking time	DC-Start Time	0.00		0.00-60.00	sec
	13	DC Injection Level	DC Inj Level	50		0–200	%



#### ① Caution

The amount of DC braking required is based on the motor's rated current. Do not use DC braking resistance values that can cause current draw to exceed the rated current of the inverter. If the DC braking resistance is too high or brake time is too long, the motor may overheat or be damaged.

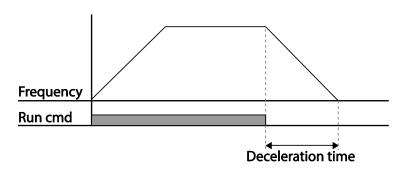
### 4.17 Stop Mode Setting

Select a stop mode to stop the inverter operation.

#### 4.17.1 Deceleration Stop

Deceleration stop is a general stop mode. If there are no extra settings applied, the motor decelerates down to 0Hz and stops, as shown in the figure below.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter	Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Ad	80	Stop mode	Stop Mode	0	Dec	0-4	-



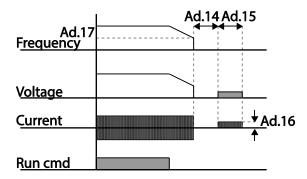
#### 4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking

When the operation frequency reaches the set value during deceleration (DC braking frequency), the inverter stops the motor by supplying DC power to the motor. With a stop command input, the inverter begins decelerating the motor. When the frequency reaches the DC braking frequency set at Ad.17, the inverter supplies DC voltage to the motor and stops it.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		rameter etting	Setting Range	Unit
	08	Stop mode	Stop Mode	0 Dec		0-4	-
	14	Output block time before braking	DC-Block Time	0.10		0.00-60.00	sec
Ad	15	DC braking time	DC-Brake Time	1.00		0–60	sec
	16	DC braking amount	DC-Brake Level	50		0–200	%
	17	DC braking frequency	DC-Brake Freq	5.00		0.00-60.00	Hz

#### **DC Braking After Stop Setting Details**

Code	Description
Ad.14 DC-Block Time	Set the time to block the inverter output before DC braking. If the inertia of the load is great, or if DC braking frequency (Ad.17) is set too high, a fault trip may occur due to overcurrent conditions when the inverter supplies DC voltage to the motor. Prevent overcurrent fault trips by adjusting the output block time before DC braking.
Ad.15 DC-Brake Time	Set the time duration for the DC voltage supply to the motor.
Ad.16 DC-Brake Level	Set the amount of DC braking to apply. The parameter setting is based on the rated current of the motor.
Ad.17 DC-Brake Freq	Set the frequency to start DC braking. When the frequency is reached, the inverter starts deceleration. If the dwell frequency is set lower than the DC braking frequency, dwell operation will not work and DC braking will start instead.



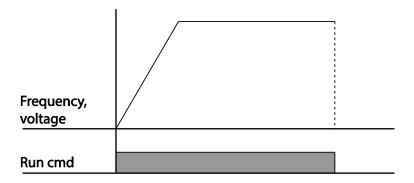
#### ① Caution

- Note that the motor can overheat or be damaged if excessive amount of DC braking is applied to the motor, or DC braking time is set too long.
- DC braking is configured based on the motor's rated current. To prevent overheating or damaging motors, do not set the current value higher than the inverter's rated current.

#### 4.17.3 Free Run Stop

When the Operation command is off, the inverter output turns off, and the load stops due to residual inertia.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	80	Stop Method	Stop Mode	2	Free-Run	0-4	-



#### ① Caution

Note that when there is high inertia on the output side and the motor is operating at high speed, the load's inertia will cause the motor to continue rotating even if the inverter output is blocked.

### 4.17.4 Power Braking

When the inverter's DC voltage rises above a specified level due to motor regenerated energy, a control is made to either adjust the deceleration gradient level or reaccelerate the motor in order to reduce the regenerated energy. Power braking can be used when short deceleration times are needed without brake resistors, or when optimum deceleration is needed without causing an over voltage fault trip.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	08	Stop mode	Stop Mode	4	Power Braking	0–4	-

#### ① Caution

- To prevent overheating or damaging the motor, do not apply power braking to the loads that require frequent deceleration.
- Stall prevention and power braking only operate during deceleration, and power braking takes priority over stall prevention. In other words, when both Pr.50 (stall prevention and flux braking) and Ad.08 (power braking) are set, power braking will take precedence and operate.
- Note that if deceleration time is too short or inertia of the load is too great, an overvoltage fault trip may occur.
- Note that if a free run stop is used, the actual deceleration time can be longer than the preset deceleration time.

### 4.18 Frequency Limit

Operation frequency can be limited by setting maximum frequency, start frequency, upper limit frequency and lower limit frequency.

# **4.18.1 Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start Frequency**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
de	19	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.50	0.01-10.00	Hz
dr	20	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	60.00	40.00-400.00	Hz

#### Frequency Limit Using Maximum Frequency and Start Frequency - Setting Details

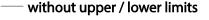
Code	Description					
dr.19 Start Freq	Set the lower limit value for speed unit parameters that are expressed in Hz or rpm. If an input frequency is lower than the start frequency, the parameter value will be 0.00.					
dr.20 Max Freq	Set upper and lower frequency limits. All frequency selections are restricted to frequencies from within the upper and lower limits.  This restriction also applies when you in input a frequency reference using the keypad.					

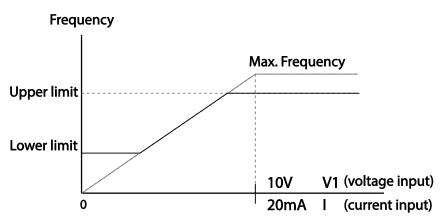
# 4.18.2 Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequency Values

Grou p	Code	Name	LCD Display		rameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	24	Frequency limit	Freq Limit	0	No	0–1	-
25 Ad	25	Frequency lower limit value	Freq Limit Lo	0.50		0.0-maximum frequency	Hz
Au	26	Frequency upper limit value Freq Limit H		Maxir freque		minimum- maximum frequency	Hz

#### Frequency Limit Using Upper and Lower Limit Frequencies - Setting Details

Code	Description
Ad.24 Freq Limit	The initial setting is 0(No). Changing the setting to 1(Yes) allows the setting of frequencies between the lower limit frequency (Ad.25) and the upper limit frequency (Ad.26). When the setting is 0(No), codes Ad.25 and Ad.26 are not visible.
Ad.25 Freq Limit Lo, Ad.26 Freq Limit Hi	Set an upper limit frequency to all speed unit parameters that are expressed in Hz or rpm, except for the base frequency (dr.18). Frequency cannot be set higher than the upper limit frequency.





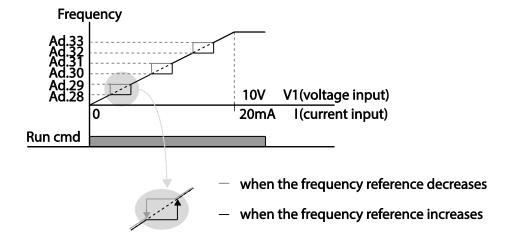
### 4.18.3 Frequency Jump

Use frequency jump to avoid mechanical resonance frequencies. Jump through frequency bands when a motor accelerates and decelerates. Operation frequencies cannot be set within the pre-set frequency jump band.

When a frequency setting is increased, while the frequency parameter setting value (voltage, current, RS-485 communication, keypad setting, etc.) is within a jump frequency band, the frequency will be maintained at the lower limit value of the frequency band. Then, the frequency will increase when the frequency parameter setting exceeds the range of frequencies used by the frequency jump band.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		meter tting	Setting Range	Unit
	27	Frequency jump	Jump Freq	0	No	0–1	-
Ad	28	Jump frequency lower limit1	Jump Lo 1	-		0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 1	Hz
	29	Jump frequency	Jump Hi 1	15.00		Jump frequency lower	Hz

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
		upper limit1			limit 1-Maximum	
					frequency	
	30	Jump frequency lower limit 2	Jump Lo 2	20.00	0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 2	Hz
		li una la fina au ca la acce			Jump frequency lower	
	31	Jump frequency upper limit 2	Jump Hi 2	25.00	limit 2-Maximum	Hz
		upper iii iii z			frequency	
	32	Jump frequency lower limit 3	Jump Lo 3	30.00	0.00–Jump frequency upper limit 3	Hz
		luman fraguenav			Jump frequency lower	
	33	Jump frequency upper limit 3	Jump Hi 3	35.00	limit 3-Maximum	Hz
		upper intilit 3			frequency	



## 4.19 2<sup>nd</sup> Operation Mode Setting

Apply two types of operation modes and switch between them as required. For both the first and second command source, set the frequency after shifting operation commands to the multi-function input terminal. Mode swiching can be used to stop remote control during an operation using the communication option and to switch operation mode to operate via the local panel, or to operate the inverter from another remote control location.

Select one of the multi-function terminals from codes In. 65-71 and set the parameter value to 15 (2nd Source).

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Uni t
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx-1	0–5	-

Group	Code	Name LCD Display		Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Uni t
	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	2	V1	0–12	-
	04	2 <sup>nd</sup> Command source	Cmd 2nd Src	0	Keypad	0–4	-
bA	05	2 <sup>nd</sup> Frequency reference source	Freq 2nd Src	0	KeyPad-1	0–12	-
In	65- Px terminal		Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	15	2nd Source	0–54	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 in an LCD keypad.

#### 2nd Operation Mode Setting Details

Code	Description				
bA.04 Cmd 2nd Src bA.05 Freq 2nd Src	If signals are provided to the multi-function terminal set as the 2 <sup>nd</sup> command source (2nd Source), the operation can be performed using the set values from bA.04-05 instead of the set values from the drv and Frq codes in the Operation group.  The 2nd command source settings cannot be changed while operating with the 1 <sup>st</sup> command source (Main Source).				

#### ① Caution

- When setting the multi-function terminal to the 2<sup>nd</sup> command source (2nd Source) and input
  (On) the signal, operation state is changed because the frequency setting and the
  Operation command will be changed to the 2<sup>nd</sup> command. Before shifting input to the multifunction terminal, ensure that the 2<sup>nd</sup> command is correctly set. Note that if the deceleration
  time is too short or inertia of the load is too high, an overvoltage fault trip may occur.
- Depending on the parameter settings, the inverter may stop operating when you switch the command modes.

### 4.20 Multi-function Input Terminal Control

Filter time constants and the type of multi-function input terminals can be configured to improve the response of input terminals

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	85	Multi-function input terminal On filter	DI On Delay	10	0-10000	ms
In	86	Multi-function input terminal Off filter	DI Off Delay	3	0-10000	ms
	87	Multi-function input	DI NC/NO Sel	0 0000*	ı	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
		terminal selection				
	90	Multi-function input terminal status	DI Status	0 0000*	-	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed as Displayed as Displayed as Displayed as Displayed as Displayed Displayed

### **Multi-function Input Terminal Control Setting Details**

Code	Description					
	deactivated, the	er or not to activate the time valune time values are set to the de e set time values at In.85 and I	fault values at In.85 and In.86.			
In.84 DI Delay Sel	Туре	B terminal status (Normally Closed)	A terminal status (Normally Open)			
	Keypad	ā				
	LCD keypad					
In.85 DI On Delay, In.86 DI Off Delay	If the input terminal's state is not changed during the set time, when the terminal receives an input, it is recognized as On or Off.					
In.87 DI NC/NO	indicator light below. With th configured as on, it indicates	al contact types for each input to corresponds to the segment that is bottom segment on, it indicates a A terminal (Normally Open) of that the terminal is configured of. Terminals are numbered P1	at is on as shown in the table es that the terminal is contact. With the top segment as a B terminal (Normally			
Sel	Туре	B terminal status (Normally Closed)	A terminal status (Normally Open)			
	Keypad	ā	İ			
	LCD keypad					

Code	Description							
	Display the configuration of each contact. When a segment is configured as A terminal using dr.87, the On condition is indicated by the top segment turning on. The Off condition is indicated when the bottom segment is turned on. When contacts are configured as B terminals, the segment lights behave conversely. Terminals are numbered P1-P7, from right to left.							
	Type A terminal setting (On) A terminal setting (O							
	Keypad							
	LCD keypad							

### 4.21 Multi-keypad Setting

Use multi-keypad settings to control more than one inverter with one LCD keypad. To use this function, first configure RS-485 communication.

The group of inverters to be controlled by the keypad will include a master inverter. The master inverter monitors the other inverters, and slave inverter responds to the master inverter's the input. When using the multi keypad, first designate the slave inverter and then the master inverter. If the master inverter is designated first, the connected inverter may interpret the condition as a loss of communication.

#### **Master Parameter**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
CM	95	Communication selection	Int 485 Func	3	KPD-Ready	0-3	-
	03	Multi-keypad ID	Multi KPD ID	3		3-99	-
CNF	42	Multi-function key selection	Multi Key Sel	4	Multi KPD	0-4	-

#### **Slave Parameter**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	01	Station ID	Int485 St ID	3		3-99	-
СМ	95	Communication options	Int 485 Func	3	KPD-Ready	0-3	-

#### **Multi-keypad Setting Details**

Code	Description
	Prevents conflict by designating a unique identification value to an
CM.01 Int485 St ID	inverter.
	Values can be selected from numbers between 3-99.
CM.95 Int 485 Func	Set the value to 3(KPD-Ready) for both master and slave inverter
Cn.03 Multi KPD ID	Select an inverter to monitor from the group of inverters.
Cn.42 Multi key Sel	Select a multi-function key type 4(Multi KPD).

#### ① Caution

- Multi-keypad (Multi-KPD) features work only with code version 1.00, IO S/W version 0.11, and keypad S/W version 1.07 or higher versions.
- The multi-keypad feature will not work when the multi-keypad ID (Cn.03 Multi-KPD ID) setting is identical to the RS-485 communication station ID (CM-01 Int485 st ID) setting.
- The master/slave setting cannot be changed while the inverter is operating in slave mode.

### 4.22 User Sequence Setting

User Sequence creates a simple sequence from a combination of different function blocks. The sequence can comprise of a maximum of 18 steps using 29 function blocks and 30 void parameters.

1 Loop refers to a single execution of a user configured sequence that contains a maximum of 18 steps. Users can select a Loop Time of between 10-1,000ms.

The codes for user sequences configuration can be found in the US group (for user sequence settings) and the UF group (for function block settings). US, UF groups are displayed when the code AP.02 is set to 1.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
AP	02	User sequence activation	User Seq En	0	0–1	-
	01	User sequence operation command	User Seq Con	0	0–2	-
	02	User sequence operation time	User Loop Time	0	0–5	-
US	US 11- 28	Output address link1-18	Link UserOut 1-18	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	31- 60	Input value setting1-30	Void Para1-30	0	-9999–9999	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	01	User function 1	User Func1	0	0-28	-
	02	User function input 1-A	User Input 1-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	03	User function input 1-B	User Input 1-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	04	User function input 1-C	User Input 1-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	05	User function output 1	User Output 1	0	-32767- 32767	-
	06	User function 2	User Func2	0	0-28	-
	07	User function input 2-A	User Input 2-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	08	User function input 2-B	User Input 2-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	09	User function input 2-C	User Input 2-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	10	User function output 2	User Output 2	0	-32767- 32767	-
	11	User function 3	User Func3	0	0-28	-
	12	User function input 3-A	User Input 3-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	13	User function input 3-B	User Input 3-B	0	0-0xFFFF	_
	14	User function input 3-C	User Input 3-C	0	0-0xFFFF	
UF	15	User function output 3	User Output 3	0	-32767- 32767	_
UF	16	Uer function 4	User Func4	0	0-28	-
	17	User function input 4-A	User Input 4-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	18	User function input 4-B	User Input 4-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	19	User function input 4-C	User Input 4-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	20	User function output 4	User Output 4	0	-32767- 32767	-
	21	User function 5	User Func5	0	0-28	-
	22	User function input 5-A	User Input 5-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	23	User function input 5-B	User Input 5-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	24	User function input 5-C	User Input 5-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	25	User function output 5	User Output 5	0	-32767- 32767	-
	26	User function 6	User Func6	0	0-28	-
	27	User function input 6-A	User Input 6-A	0	0-0xFFFF	_
	28	User function input 6-B	User Input 6-B	0	0-0xFFFF	_
	29	User function input 6-C	User Input 6-C	0	0-0xFFFF	_
	30	User function output 6	User Output 6	0	-32767- 32767	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	31	User function 7	User Func7	0	0-28	
	32	User function input 7-A	User Input 7-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	33	User function input 7-B	User Input 7-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	34	User function input 7-C	User Input 7-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	35	User function output 7	User Output 7	0	-32767- 32767	-
	36	User function 8	User Func8	0	0-28	-
	37	User function input 8-A	User Input 8-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	38	User function input8-B	User Input 8-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	39	User function input 8-C	User Input 8-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	40	User function output 8	User Output 8	0	-32767- 32767	-
	41	User function 9	User Func9	0	0-28	-
	42	User function input 9-A	User Input 9-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	43	User function input 9-B	User Input 9-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	44	User function input 9-C	User Input 9-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	45	User function output 9	User Output 9	0	-32767- 32767	-
	46	User function 10	User Func10	0	0-28	-
	47	User function input 10-A	User Input 10-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	48	User function input 10-B	User Input 10-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	49	User function input 10-C	User Input 10-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	50	User function output 10	User Output 10	0	-32767- 32767	-
	51	User function 11	User Func11	0	0-28	-
	52	User function input 11-A	User Input 11-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	53	User function input 11-B	User Input 11-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	54	User function input 11-C	User Input 11-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	55	User function output 11	User Output 11	0	-32767- 32767	-
	56	User function 12	User Func12	0	0-28	-
	57	User function input 12-A	User Input 12-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	58	User function input 12-B	User Input 12-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	59	User function input 12-C	User Input 12-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	60	User function output 12	User Output 12	0	-32767- 32767	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	61	User function 13	User Func13	0	0-28	-
	62	User function input 13-A	User Input 13-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	63	User function input 13-B	User Input 13-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	64	User function input 13-C	User Input 13-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	65	User function output 13	User Output 13	0	-32767- 32767	-
	66	User function 14	User Func14	0	0-28	-
	67	User function input 14-A	User Input 14-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	68	User function input14-B	User Input 14-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	69	User function input 14-C	User Input 14-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	70	User function output14	User Output 14	0	-32767- 32767	-
	71	User function 15	User Func15	0	0-28	-
	72	User function input 15-A	User Input 15-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	73	User function input 15-B	User Input 15-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	74	User function input 15-C	User Input 15-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	75	User function output 15	User Output 15	0	-32767- 32767	-
	76 User function 16		User Func16	0	0-28	-
	77	User function input 16-A	User Input 16-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	78	User function input 16-B	User Input 16-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	79	User function input 16-C	User Input 16-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	80	User function output 16	User Output 16	0	-32767- 32767	-
	81	User function 17	User Func17	0	0-28	-
	82	User function input 17-A	User Input 17-A	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	83	User function input 17-B	User Input 17-B	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	84	User function input 17-C	User Input 17-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	85	User function output 17	User Output 17	0	-32767- 32767	-
	86	User function 18	User Func18	0	0-28	-
	87	User function input 18-A	User Input 18-A	0	0-0xFFFF	_
	88	User function input 18-B	User Input 18-B	0	0-0xFFFF	_
	89	User function input 18-C	User Input 18-C	0	0-0xFFFF	-
	90	User function output 18	User Output 18	0	-32767- 32767	-

#### **User Sequence Setting Details**

Code	Description
AP.02 User Seq En	Display the parameter groups related to a user sequence.
	Set Sequence Run and Sequence Stop with the keypad.
US.01 User Seq Con	Parameters cannot be adjusted during an operation. To adjust
	parameters, the operation must be stopped.
	Set the user sequence Loop Time.
US.02 User Loop Time	User sequence loop time can be set to 0.01s/0.02s/
	0.05s/0.1s/0.5s/1s.
	Set parameters to connect 18 Function Blocks. If the input value is
US.11-28	0x0000, an output value cannot be used.
Link UserOut1–18	To use the output value in step 1 for the frequency reference (Cmd
EIIII OSCI CALI 10	Frequency), input the communication address(0x1101) of the Cmd
	frequency as the Link UserOut1 parameter.
US.31–60 Void	Set 30 void parameters. Use when constant (Const) parameter input
Para1–30	is needed in the user function block.
	Set user defined functions for the 18 function blocks.
UF.01-90	If the function block setting is invalid, the output of the User Output@ is
31.31–30	-1. All the outputs from the User Output@ are read only, and can be
	used with the user output link@ (Link UserOut@) of the US group.

#### **Function Block Parameter Structure**

Туре	Description
User Func @*	Choose the function to perform in the function block.
User Input @-A	Communication address of the function's first input parameter.
User Input @-B	Communication address of the function's second input parameter.
User Input @-C	Communication address of the function's third input parameter.
User Output @	Output value (Read Only) after performing the function block.

<sup>\* @</sup> is the step number (1-18).

#### **User Function Operation Condition**

Number	Type	Description
0	NOP	No Operation.
1	ADD	Addition operation, (A + B) + C If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
2	SUB	Subtraction operation, (A - B) - C If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
3	ADDSUB	Addition and subtraction compound operation, (A + B) - C If the C parameter is 0x0000, it will be recognized as 0.
4	MIN	Output the smallest value of the input values, MIN(A, B, C). If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
5	MAX	Output the largest value of the input values, MAX(A, B, C).

Number	Type	Description
	<u> </u>	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
•	ADO	Output the absolute value of the A parameter,   A  .
6	ABS	This operation does not use the B, or C parameter.
7	NECATE	Output the negative value of the A parameter, -( A ).
7	NEGATE	This operation does not use the B, or C parameter.
8	REMAINDER	Remainder operation of A and B, A % B
0	INCIVIALINDEIN	This operation does not use the C parameter.
		Multiplication, division compound operation, (A x B)/C.
9	MPYDIV	If the C parameter is 0x0000, output the multiplication operation of
		(A x B).
		Comparison operation: if (A > B) the output is C; if (A =B) the</td
10	COMPARE-GT	output is 0. If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is
10	(greater than)	not met, the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is 0x0000 and if
		the condition is met, the output is 1(True).
		Comparison operation; if (A >/= B) output is C; if (A <b) output<="" td="" the=""></b)>
		is 0.
11	(great than or	If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is
	equal to)	not met, the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is 0x0000 and if the condition is met, the output is 1(True).
		Comparison operation, if(A == B) then the output is C. For all other
	COMPARE- EQUAL	values the output is 0.
12		If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. if the condition is
		not met, the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is 0x0000 and if
		the condition is met, the output is 1(True).  Comparison operation, if(A != B) then the output is C. For all other
	COMPARE- NEQUAL	values the output is 0.
13		If the condition is met, the output parameter is C. If the condition is
		not met, the output is 0(False). If the C parameter is 0x0000 and if
		the condition is met, the output is 1(True).
		Adds 1 each time a user sequence completes a loop.
		A: Max Loop, B: Timer Run/Stop, C: Choose output mode. If input of B is 1, timer stops (output is 0). If input is 0, timer runs.
14	TIMER	If input of C is 1, output the current timer value.
		If input of C is 0, output 1 when timer value exceeds A(Max) value.
		If the C parameter is 0x0000, C will be recognized as 0.
		Timer overflow Initializes the timer value to 0.
		Sets a limit for the A parameter.
15	LINAIT	If input to A is between B and C, output the input to A.
15	LIMIT	If input to A is larger than B, output B. If input of A is smaller than C, output C.
		B parameter must be greater than or equal to the C parameter.
		Output the AND operation, (A and B) and C.
16	AND	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
		Output the OR operation, (A   B)   C.
17	OR	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
		Output the XOR operation, (A^B)^C.
18	XOR	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
19	AND/OR	Output the AND/OR operation, (A andB)   C.
	,, 611	

Number	Type	Description
	.,,,,,	If the C parameter is 0x0000, operate only with A, B.
20	SWITCH	Output a value after selecting one of two inputs, if (A) then B otherwise C.  If the input at A is 1, the output will be B. If the input at A is 0, the
		output parameter will be C.  Test the B bit of the A parameter, BITTEST(A, B).
		If the B bit of the A input is 1, the output is 1. If it is 0, then the
21	BITTEST	output is 0. The input value of B must be between 0-16. If the
		value is higher than 16, it will be recognized as 16. If input at B is 0, the output is always 0.
		Set the B bit of the A parameter, BITSET(A, B). Output the changed value after setting the B bit to input at A.
22	BITSET	The input value of B must be between 0-16. If the value is higher
		than 16, it will be recognized as 16. If the input at B is 0, the output is always 0. This operation does not use the C parameter.
		Clear the B bit of the A parameter, BITCLEAR(A, B). Output the changed value after clearing the B bit to input at A.
23	BITCLEAR	The input value of B must be between 0-16. If the value is higher
		than 16, it will be recognized as 16. If the input at B is 0, the output
		is always 0. This operation does not use the C parameter.
		Output the input at A as the B filter gains time constant, B x US-02
24	LOWPASSFILTER	(US Loop Time. In the above formula, set the time when the output of A reaches
24	LOWFASSFILTER	63.3%
		C stands for the filter operation. If it is 0, the operation is started.
		P, I gain = A, B parameter input, then output as C.
		Conditions for PI_PROCESS output: C = 0: Const PI,
		C = 1: PI_PROCESS-B >= PI_PROCESS-OUT >= 0,
25	PI_CONTROL	C = 2: PI_PROCESS-B >= PI_PROCESS-OUT >= -
		(PI_PROCESS-B),
		P gain = A/100, I gain = 1/(Bx Loop Time),
		If there is an error with PI settings, output -1.
26	DI DDOCESS	A is an input error, B is an output limit, C is the value of Const PI output.
26	PI_PROCESS	Range of C is 0-32,767.
		Upcounts the pulses and then output the value- UPCOUNT(A, B,
		C). After receiving a trigger input (A), outputs are upcounted by C
		conditions. If the B inputs is 1, do not operate and display 0. If the
27	UPCOUNT	B inputs is 0, operate.
		If the C parameter is 0, upcount when the input at A changes from 0 to 1.
		If the C parameter is 1, upcount when the input at A is changed from 1 to 0.
		If the C parameter is 2, upcount whenever the input at A changes.
		parameter is _, apocarit interior and imparati condingoo.

Number	Type	Description
		Output range is: 0-32767
28	DOWNCOUNT	Downcounts the pulses and then output the value-DOWNCOUNT(A, B, C). After receiving a trigger input (A), outputs are downcounted by C conditions. If the B input is 1, do not operate and display the initial value of C. If the B input is 0, operate. Downcounts when the A parameter changes from 0 to 1.

#### Note

The PI process block (PI\_PROCESS Block) must be used after the PI control block (PI\_CONTROL Block) for proper PI control operation. PI control operation cannot be performed if there is another block between the two blocks, or if the blocks are placed in an incorrect order.

#### ① Caution

User sequence features work only with code version 1.00, IO S/W version 0.11, and keypad S/W version 1.07 or higher versions.

### 4.23 Fire Mode Operation

This function is used to allow the inverter to ignore minor faults during emergency situations, such as fire, and provides continuous operation to protect other systems, such as ventilating fans.

When turned on, Fire mode forces the inverter to ignore all minor fault trips and repeat a Reset and Restart for major fault trips, regardless of the restart trial count limit. The retry delay time set at PR. 10 (Retry Delay) still applies while the inverter performs a Reset and Restart.

#### **Fire Mode Parameter Settings**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	80	Fire Mode selection	Fire Mode Sel	1	Fire Mode	0–2	-
Ad	81	Fire Mode frequency	Fire Mode Freq	0-60		0–60	
Au	82	Fire Mode run direction	Fire Mode Dir	0–1		0–1	
	83	Fire Mode operation count	Fire Mode Cnt	Not	configurable	-	-
ln	65–	Px terminal	2.1.1		Fire Mode	0–54	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	rameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	71	configuration	(Px: P1– P7)				

The inverter runs in Fire mode when Ad. 80 (Fire Mode Sel) is set to '2 (Fire Mode)', and the multi-function terminal (In. 65-71) configured for Fire mode (51: Fire Mode) is turned on. The Fire mode count increases by 1 at Ad. 83 (Fire Mode Count) each time a Fire mode operation is run.

The inverter runs in Fire Mode when Ad. 80 (Fire Mode Sel) is set to Fire Mode Test, and the multi-function terminal (In. 65-71 Px) configured for the fire mode (51: Fire Mode) is turned on. But when the minor fault trips are ignored or there are major fault trips, automatic Reset/Restart is not attempted, and the Fire Mode Count is not increased.

#### ① Caution

Fire mode operation may result in inverter malfunction. Note that Fire mode operation voids the product warranty – the inverter is covered by the product warranty only when the Fire mode count is '0.'

#### **Fire Mode Function Setting Details**

Code	Description	Details
Ad.81 Fire Mode frequency	Fire mode frequency reference	The frequency set at Ad. 81 (Fire mode frequency) is used for the inverter operation in Fire mode. The Fire mode frequency takes priority over the Jog frequency, Multi-step frequencies, and the keypad input frequency.
Dr.03 Acc Time / Dr.04 Dec Time	Fire mode Acc/Dec times	When Fire mode operation is turned on, the inverter accelerates for the time set at Dr.03 (Acc Time), and then decelerates based on the deceleration time set at Dr.04 (Dec Time). It stops when the Px terminal input is turned off (Fire mode operation is turned off).

Code	Description	Details
		Some fault trips are ignored during Fire mode operation. The fault trip history is saved, but trip outputs are disabled even when they are configured at the multi-function output terminals.
		Fault trips that are ignored in Fire mode BX, External Trip, Low Voltage Trip, Inverter Overheat, Inverter Overload, Overload, Electrical Thermal Trip, Input/Output Open Phase, Motor Overload, Fan Trip, No Motor Trips, and other minor fault trips.
PR.10 Retry Delay	Fault trip process	For the following fault trips, the inverter performs a Reset and Restart until the trip conditions are released. The retry delay time set at PR. 10 (Retry Delay) applies while the inverter performs a Reset and Restart.
		Fault trips that force a Reset Restart in Fire mode Over Voltage, Over Current1(OC1), Ground Fault Trip
		The inverter stops operating when the following fault trips occur:
		Fault trips that stop inverter operation in Fire mode H/W Diag, Over Current 2 (Arm-Short)

## 4.24 Improvement of output voltage drop

Improvement of the output voltage drop enables the output voltage operation command when the input voltage and overload settings are low to gain more output voltage and decrease the output current.

#### Parameter Setting for Improvement of Output Voltage Drop

Gro up	Code	Name	LCD Display	Par	rameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Ad	87	Overmodulation mode selection	OVM Mode Sel	0	No	0-1	-

Code	Description	<b>Details</b>
		Setting Ad.87 (Overmodulation mode selection) as "No" limits
Ad.87		command voltage to linear output range. Setting Ad.87
OVM	Overmodulation	(Overmodulation mode selection) as "Yes" allows for the output of
Mode	mode selection	overmodulation area, which extends the range of the command
Sel		voltage. The output voltage command area will be enlarged for
		more output voltage.

#### ① Caution

- Getting out of the linear range may cause waveform distortion.
- When the input voltage is higher than the motor-rated voltage, the motor output voltage may be higher than the rated voltage.
- The current value may vary quickly during a high-speed operation, but the current change amount will not increase by much.
- The compensation of the output voltage is less than the motor-rated voltage set in the parameter settings.
- Overmodulation mode does not operate when the input voltage is higher than the output voltage.

## **5 Learning Advanced Features**

This chapter describes the advanced features of the S100 inverter. Parameter groups and codes are described based on 0.4-22kW models. For 30-75kW models, refer to <u>3.1.5</u> <u>Control Menu</u> on page <u>64</u>. Check the reference page in the table to see the detailed description for each of the advanced features.

Advanced Tasks	Description	Ref.
Auxiliary frequency operation	Use the main and auxiliary frequencies in the predefined formulas to create various operating conditions. Auxiliary frequency operation is ideal for Draw Operation* as this feature enables finetuning of operation speeds.	p.161
Jog operation	Jog operation is a kind of a manual operation. The inverter operates to a set of parameter settings predefined for Jog operation, while the Jog command button is pressed.	p.167
Up-down operation	Uses the upper and lower limit value switch output signals (i.e. signals from a flow meter) as Acc/Dec commands to motors.	<u>p.170</u>
3-wire operation	3-wire operation is used to latch an input signal. This configuration is used to operate the inverter by a push button.	<u>p.172</u>
Safety operation mode	This safety feature allows the inverter's operation only after a signal is input to the multi-function terminal designated for the safety operation mode. This feature is useful when extra care is needed in operating the inverter using the multi-purpose terminals.	<u>p.174</u>
Dwell operation	Use this feature for the lift-type loads such as elevators, when the torque needs to be maintained while the brakes are applied or released.	<u>p.175</u>
Slip compensation	This feature ensures that the motor rotates at a constant speed, by compensating for the motor slip as a load increases.	<u>p.177</u>
PID control	PID control provides constant automated control of flow, pressure, and temperature by adjusting the output frequency of the inverter.	<u>p.178</u>
Auto-tuning	Used to automatically measure the motor control parameters to optimize the inverter's control mode performance.	<u>p.186</u>
Sensorless vector control	An efficient mode to control magnetic flux and torque without special sensors. Efficiency is achieved through the high torque characteristics at low current when compared with the V/F control mode.	<u>p.190</u>

Advanced Tasks	Description	Ref.
Energy buffering operation	Used to maintain the DC link voltage for as long as possible by controlling the inverter output frequency during power interruptions, thus to delay a low voltage fault trip.	p.197
Energy saving operation	Used to save energy by reducing the voltage supplied to motors during low-load and no-load conditions.	<u>p.210</u>
Speed search operation	Used to prevent fault trips when the inverter voltage is output while the motor is idling or free-running.	p.213
Auto restart operation	Auto restart configuration is used to automatically restart the inverter when a trip condition is released, after the inverter stops operating due to activation of protective devices (fault trips).	<u>p.218</u>
Second motor operation	Used to switch equipment operation by connecting two motors to one inverter. Configure and operate the second motor using the terminal input defined for the second motor operation.	<u>p.221</u>
Commercial power source switch operation	Used to switch the power source to the motor from the inverter output to a commercial power source, or vice versa.	<u>p.222</u>
Cooling fan control	Used to control the cooling fan of the inverter.	<u>p.223</u>
Timer settings	Set the timer value and control the On/Off state of the multi-function output and relay.	p.233
Brake control	Used to control the On/Off operation of the load's electronic braking system.	<u>p.234</u>
Multi-function output On/Off control	Set standard values and turn On/Off the output relays or multi-function output terminals according to the analog input value.	<u>p.235</u>
Regeneration prevention for press operation.	Used during a press operation to avoid motor regeneration, by increasing the motor operation speed.	p.236

<sup>\*</sup> Draw operation is an openloop tension control. This feature allows a constant tension to be applied to the material that is drawn by a motor-driven device, by fine-tuning the motor speed using operation frequencies that are proportional to a ratio of the main frequency reference.

# Advanced Features

### 5.1 Operating with Auxiliary References

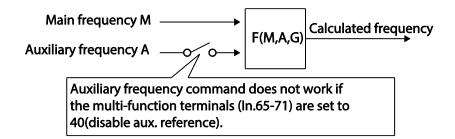
Frequency references can be configured with various calculated conditions that use the main and auxiliary frequency references simultaneously. The main frequency reference is used as the operating frequency, while auxiliary references are used to modify and fine-tune the main reference.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Operation	Frq	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	0–12	-
	01	Auxiliary frequency reference source	Aux Ref Src	1	V1	0–4	-
bA	02	Auxiliary frequency reference calculation type	Aux Calc Type	0	M+(G*A)	0–7	-
	03	Auxiliary frequency reference gain	Aux Ref Gain	0.0		-200.0– 200.0	%
In	65– 71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define	40	dis Aux Ref	0~54	-

The table above lists the available calculated conditions for the main and auxiliary frequency references. Refer to the table to see how the calculations apply to an example where the Frq code has been set to 0(Keypad-1), and the inverter is operating at a main reference frequency of 30.00Hz. Signals at -10 – +10V are received at terminal V1, with the reference gain set at 5%. In this example, the resulting frequency reference is fine-tuned within the range of 27.00-33.00Hz [Codes In.01-16 must be set to the default values, and In.06 (V1 Polarity), set to 1 (Bipolar)].

#### **Auxiliary Reference Setting Details**

Auxiliary Reference	e Set	ting Detail	S				
Code				Description			
	Set	the input typ	e to b	be used for the auxiliary frequency reference.			
	_	nfiguration		cription			
	0	None		iliary frequency reference is disabled.			
	1	V1	Sets the V1 (voltage) terminal at the control terminal block as the source of auxiliary frequency reference.				
		Sets the V2 (voltage) terminal at the control					
bA.01 Aux Ref Src	3	V2		k as the source of auxiliary frequency reference			
	"	V Z		/2 must be set to "voltage").			
				s the I2 (current) terminal at the control terminal			
	4	12		k as the source of auxiliary frequency reference			
				/2 must be set to "current").			
	5	Dulas	Sets	the TI (pulse) terminal at the control terminal			
	э	Pulse		k as the source of auxiliary frequency reference.			
	Set	the auxiliary	refer	ence gain with bA.03 (Aux Ref Gain) to configure			
				e and set the percentage to be reflected when			
				eference. Note that items 4–7 below may result in			
	either plus (+) or minus (-) references (forward or reverse operation) eve						
	when unipolar analog inputs are used.						
	Configuration   Formula for fraguency reference						
	Configuration			Formula for frequency reference			
	0	M+(G*A)	Main reference+(bA.03xbA.01xln.01)				
	2	M*(G*A)	x(bA.03xbA.01)				
	-	M/(G*A)	Main reference/(bA.03xbA.01)  Main reference+{Main reference				
bA.02 Aux Calc	3	M+{M*(G*A)}		x(bA.03xbA.01)}			
Type	4	M+G*2*(A-	-50)	Main reference+bA.03x2x(bA.01-50)x In.01			
	5	M*{G*2*(A 50)}		Main reference x{bA.03x2x(bA.01-50)}			
	6	M/{G*2*(A-	-50)}	Main reference/{bA.03x2x(bA.01-50)}			
	7	M+M*G*2*		Main reference+Main reference x			
	7	(A-50)		bA.03x2x(bA.01-50)			
	M: Main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)						
	G: Auxiliary reference gain (%)						
	A: Auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%)						
bA.03 Aux Ref	Adjust the size of the input (bA.01 Aux Ref Src) configured for auxiliary						
Gain							
1 05 74 D D 5				unction input terminals to 40(dis Aux Ref) and turn it			
In.65–71 Px Define				liary frequency reference. The inverter will operate			
	using the main frequency reference only.						



#### **Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #1**

# Keypad Frequency Setting is Main Frequency and V1 Analog Voltage is Auxiliary Frequency

- Main frequency: Keypad (operation frequency 30Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (dr.20): 400Hz
- Auxiliary frequency setting (bA.01): V1[Display by percentage(%) or auxiliary frequency (Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- Auxiliary reference gain setting (bA.03): 50%
- In.01-32: Factory default

Example: an input voltage of 6V is supplied to V1, and the frequency corresponding to 10V is 60Hz. The table below shows the auxiliary frequency A as 36Hz[=60Hz X (6V/10V)] or 60%[= 100% X (6V/10V)].

	Setting*	Calculating final command frequency**
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30Hz(M)+(50%(G)x36Hz(A))=48Hz
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)x(50%(G)x60%(A))=9Hz
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)/(50%(G)x60%(A))=100Hz
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x60%(A))}=39Hz
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(60%(A)– 50%)x60Hz=36Hz
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(60%(A)–50%)}=3Hz
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%-50%)}=300Hz
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]- 50[%])	30Hz(M)+30Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x(60%(A)– 50%)=33Hz

<sup>\*</sup>M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

<sup>\*\*</sup>If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

#### **Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #2**

# **Keypad Frequency Setting is Main Frequency and I2 Analog Voltage is Auxiliary Frequency**

- Main frequency: Keypad (Operation frequency 30Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (dr.20): 400Hz
- Auxiliary frequency setting (bA.01): I2 [Display by percentage(%) or auxiliary frequency(Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- · Auxiliary reference gain setting (bA.03): 50%
- In.01-32: Factory default

Example: an input current of 10.4mA is applied to I2, with the frequency corresponding to 20mA of 60Hz. The table below shows auxiliary frequency A as 24Hz(=60[Hz] X ((10.4[mA]-4[mA])/(20[mA] - 4[mA])) or 40%(=100[%] X ((10.4[mA] - 4[mA])/(20[mA] - 4[mA])).

Setting*		Calculating final command frequency**
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30Hz(M)+(50%(G)x24Hz(A))=42Hz
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)x(50%(G)x40%(A))=6Hz
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)/(50%(G)x40%(A))=150Hz
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x40%(A))}=36Hz
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(40%(A)– 50%)x60Hz=24Hz
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])	30Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(40%(A)-50%)} = - 3Hz(Reverse)
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%-40%)} = - 300Hz(Reverse)
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]- 50[%])	30Hz(M)+30Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x (40%(A)– 50%)=27Hz

<sup>\*</sup> M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

<sup>\*\*</sup>If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

#### **Auxiliary Reference Operation Ex #3**

#### V1 is Main Frequency and I2 is Auxiliary Frequency

- Main frequency: V1 (frequency command setting to 5V and is set to 30Hz)
- Maximum frequency setting (dr.20): 400Hz
- Auxiliary frequency (bA.01): I2[Display by percentage (%) or auxiliary frequency (Hz) depending on the operation setting condition]
- Auxiliary reference gain (bA.03): 50%
- In.01–32: Factory default

Example: an input current of 10.4mA is applied to I2, with the frequency corresponding to 20mA of 60Hz. The table below shows auxiliary frequency Aas  $24Hz(=60[Hz]x\{(10.4[mA]-4[mA])/(20[mA]-4[mA])\}$  or  $40\%(=100[\%] \times \{(10.4[mA]-4[mA])/(20[mA]-4[mA])\}$ .

Set	ting*	Calculating final command frequency**
0	M[Hz]+(G[%]*A[Hz])	30Hz(M)+(50%(G)x24Hz(A))=42Hz
1	M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)x(50%(G)x40%(A))=6Hz
2	M[Hz]/(G[%]*A[%])	30Hz(M)/(50%(G)x40%(A))=150Hz
3	M[Hz]+{M[Hz]*(G[%]*A[%])}	30Hz(M)+{30[Hz]x(50%(G)x40%(A))}=36Hz
4	M[Hz]+G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])[Hz]	30Hz(M)+50%(G)x2x(40%(A)– 50%)x60Hz=24Hz
5	M[HZ]*{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)x{50%(G)x2x(40%(A)-50%)}=- 3Hz(Reverse)
6	M[HZ]/{G[%]*2*(A[%]-50[%])}	30Hz(M)/{50%(G)x2x(60%-40%)}=- 300Hz(Reverse)
7	M[HZ]+M[HZ]*G[%]*2*(A[%]- 50[%])	30Hz(M)+30Hz(M)x50%(G)x2x(40%(A)– 50%)=27Hz

<sup>\*</sup> M: main frequency reference (Hz or rpm)/G: auxiliary reference gain (%)/A: auxiliary frequency reference (Hz or rpm) or gain (%).

#### Note

When the maximum frequency value is high, output frequency deviation may result due to analog input variation and deviations in the calculations.

<sup>\*\*</sup>If the frequency setting is changed to rpm, it is converted to rpm instead of Hz.

# 5.2 Jog operation

The jog operation allows for a temporary control of the inverter. You can enter a jog operation command using the multi-function terminals or by using the [ESC] key on the keypad.

The jog operation is the second highest priority operation, after the dwell operation. If a jog operation is requested while operating the multi-step, up-down, or 3-wire operation modes, the jog operation overrides all other operation modes.

## 5.2.1 Jog Operation 1-Forward Jog by Multi-function Terminal

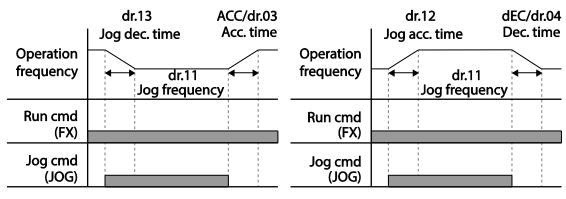
The jog operation is available in either forward or reverse direction, using the keypad or multi-function terminal inputs. The table below lists parameter setting for a forward jog operation using the multi-function terminal inputs.

	Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parame	eter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	dr	11	Jog frequency	JOG Frequency	1	10.00	0.50- Maximum frequency	Hz
		12	Jog operation acceleration time	JOG Acc Time	20.00		0.00-600.00	sec
		13	Jog operation deceleration time	JOG Dec Time	3	30.00	0.00-600.00	sec
	In	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	6	JOG	-	-

## **Forward Jog Description Details**

Code	Description
In.65–71 Px Define	Select the jog frequency from P1- P7 and then select 6. Jog from In.65-71.  P1 1(FX) P5 6(JOG)
	CM  [Terminal settings for jog operation]
dr.11 JOG Frequency	Set the operation frequency.
dr.12 JOG Acc Time	Set the acceleration speed.
dr.13 JOG Dec Time	Set the deceleration speed.

If a signal is entered at the jog terminal while an FX operation command is on, the operation frequency changes to the jog frequency and the jog operation begins.



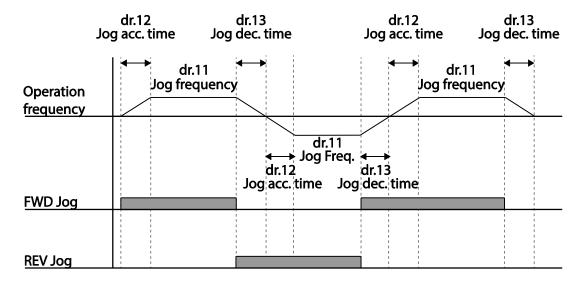
Operation frequency > Jog frequency

Operation frequency < Jog frequency

## 5.2.2 Jog Operation 2-Fwd/Rev Jog by Multi-function Terminal

For jog operation 1, an operation command must be entered to start operation, but while using jog operation 2, a terminal that is set for a forward or reverse jog also starts an operation. The priorities for frequency, Acc/Dec time and terminal block input during operation in relation to other operating modes (Dwell, 3-wire, up/down, etc.) are identical to jog operation 1. If a different operation command is entered during a jog operation, it is ignored and the operation maintains the jog frequency.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr	11	Jog frequency	JOG Frequency	10.00	0.50-Maximum frequency	Hz
	12	Jog operation acceleration time	JOG Acc Time	20.00	0.00-600.00	sec
	13	Operation deceleration time	JOG Dec Time	30.00	0.00-600.00	sec
ln	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	46 FWD JOG 47 REV JOG	-	-

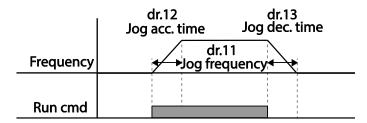


## 5.2.3 Jog Operation by Keypad

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Dr	90	[ESC] key functions	-	1	JOG Key	-	-
	06	Command source	Cmd Source*	0	Keypad	1	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 on the LCD keypad.

Set dr.90 to 1(JOG Key) and set the drv code in the Operation group to 0(Keypad). When the [ESC] key is pressed, the SET display light flashes and the jog operation is ready to start. Pressing the [RUN] key starts the operation and the inverter accelerates or decelerates to the designated jog frequency. Releasing the [RUN] key stops the jog operation. Set the Acc/Dec time for the jog operation frequency at dr.12 and dr.13.



# 5.3 Up-down Operation

The Acc/Dec time can be controlled through input at the multi-function terminal block. Similar to a flowmeter, the up-down operation can be applied easily to a system that uses the upper-lower limit switch signals for Acc/Dec commands.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Pa	rameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Ad	65	Up-down operation frequency save	U/D Save Mode	1	Yes	0-1	-
				0	U/D Normal		
Ad	85	Up-down operation mode	U/D Mode Sel	1	U/D Step	0-2	
Au				2	U/D	0-2	
				_	Step+Norm		
Ad	86	Up-down step frequency	U/D Step Freq	0		0-Maximum frequency	Hz
	GE		Px Define	17	Up		
ln	71	65- Px terminal configuration		18	Down	-	-
	/ 1		(Px: P1-P7)	20	U/D Clear		

## **Up-down Normal Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description					
	Select two terminals for up-down operation and set them to 17 (Up) and 18 (Down), respectively. With the operation command input, acceleration begins when the Up terminal signal is on. Acceleration stops and constant speed operation begins when the signal is off.					
In.65-71 Px Define	During operation, deceleration begins when the Down signal is on. Deceleration stops and constant speed operation begins when both Up and Down signals are entered at the same time.					
	Frequency P4(Up) P5(Down)					
	Run cmd (FX)					
Ad.65 U/D Save Mode	During a constant speed operation, the operating frequency is saved automatically in the following conditions: the operation command (Fx or Rx) is off, a fault trip occurs, or the power is off.  When the operation command is turned on again, or when the inverter regains the power source or resumes to a normal operation from a fault trip, it resumes operation at the saved frequency. To delete the saved frequency, use the multi-function terminal block. Set one of the multi-function terminals to 20 (U/D Clear) and apply signals to it during constant speed operation. The saved frequency and the up-down operation configuration will be deleted.  Saved frequency  Output frequency  P3 (U/D Clear)  P4 (Up)  Run cmd(FX)					

## **Up-Down Mode Selection**

Code			Description
	Sele	ct up-down op	eration mode.
		Setting	Function
	0	U/D Normal	Pressing the Up button increases the frequency to the maximum setting at a preset acceleration time.  Pressing the Down button decreases the frequency to a preset deceleration speed, regardless of stop mode.
	1	U/D Step	Accelerate or decelerate according to the step frequency set in Ad.86 on the ascending edge of the multi-function input set for up-down operation mode.
	2	U/D Step+Norm	Accelerate or decelerate according to the step frequency set in Ad.86 on the ascending edge of the multi-function input set for up-down operation mode. If acceleration or deceleration is activated more than 3 seconds, the operation settings will change to up-down normal mode.
Ad.85 U/D Mode Sel	Frequency P5(Up) P6(Down)		More than 3 sec
	R	un cmd(FX)	
	_		<1: U/D Step>
	Frequency		3 sec 3 sec
	P5	(Up)	
		(Down)	
	Ru	n cmd(FX)	
	-		<2: U/D Step+Norm>
Ad.86 U/D Step Freq		the frequency v	value to increase or decrease based on the up or

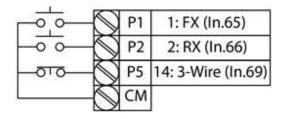
# 5.4 3-Wire Operation

The 3-wire operation latches the signal input (the signal stays on after the button is released), and is used when operating the inverter with a push button.

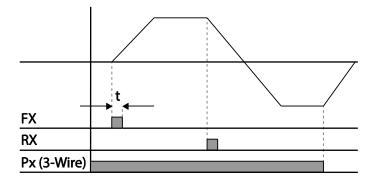
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Operation	drv	Command source	Cmd Source*	1	Fx/Rx - 1	-	-
ln	65-71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	14	3-Wire	0~54	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed under DRV.06 in an LCD keypad.

To enable the 3-wire operation, the following circuit sequence is necessary. The minimum input time (t) for 3-wire operation is 1ms, and the operation stops when both forward and reverse operation commands are entered at the same time.



[Terminal connections for 3-wire operation]



[3-wire operation]

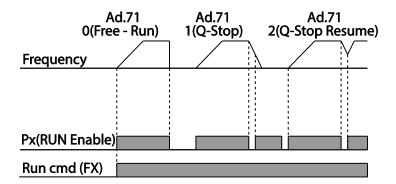
# 5.5 Safe Operation Mode

When the multi-function terminals are configured to operate in safe mode, operation commands can be entered in the Safe operation mode only. Safe operation mode is used to safely and carefully control the inverter through the multi-function terminals.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	70	Safe operation selection	Run En Mode	1	DI Dependent	-	-
	71	Safe operation stop mode	Run Dis Stop	0	Free-Run	0-2	-
	72	Safe operation deceleration time	Q-Stop Time	5.0		0.0-600.0	sec
ln	65-69	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1-P5)	13	RUN Enable	-	-

## **Safe Operation Mode Setting Details**

Code		Description					
In.65–69 Px Define		From the multi-function terminals, select a terminal to operate in safe operation mode and set it to 13 (RUN Enable).					
		Setting	Function				
Ad.70 Run En	0	Always Enab	ble Enables safe operation mode.				
Mode	1	DI Depender	Recognizes the operation command from a multi-function input terminal.				
		ne operation of operation mode	f the inverter when the multi-function input terminal in le is off.				
		Setting	Function				
	1	Free-Run	Blocks the inverter output when the multi-function terminal is off.				
Ad.71 Run Dis Stop	2	Q-Stop	The deceleration time (Q-Stop Time) used in safe operation mode. It stops after deceleration, allowing the operation to resume but only after the operation command is re-entered. The operation will not begin if only the multi-function terminal is on.				
	3	Q-Stop Resume	The inverter decelerates to the deceleration time (Q-Stop Time) in safe operation mode and stops. If the multi-function terminal is on, the operation resumes as soon as the operation command 'On' is entered again.				
Ad.72 Q-Stop Time		the deceleration Q-Stop Resum	on time when Ad.71 (Run Dis Stop) is set to 1 (Q-Stop me).				



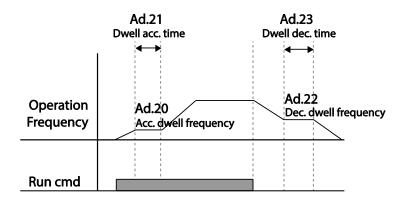
# 5.6 Dwell Operation

The dwell operation is used to maintain torque during the application and release of the brakes on lift-type loads. Inverter dwell operation is based on the Acc/Dec dwell frequency and the dwell time set by the user. The following points also affect dwell operation:

- Acceleration Dwell Operation: When an operation command runs, acceleration
  continues until the acceleration dwell frequency and constant speed is reached within
  the acceleration dwell operation time (Acc Dwell Time). After the Acc Dwell Time has
  passed, acceleration is carried out based on the acceleration time and the operation
  speed that was originally set.
- Deceleration Dwell Operation: When a stop command is run, deceleration continues
  until the deceleration dwell frequency and constant speed is reached within the
  deceleration dwell operation time (Dec Dwell Freq). After the set time has passed,
  deceleration is carried out based on the deceleration time that was originally set, then
  the operation stops.

When dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 0 (V/F), the inverter can be used for operations with dwell frequency before opening the mechanical brake of lift-type loads, such as an elevator.

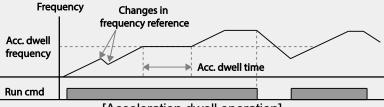
Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	20	Dwell frequency during acceleration	Acc Dwell Freq	5.00	Start frequency  – Maximum frequency	Hz
Ad	21	Operation time during acceleration	Acc Dwell Time	0.0	0.0–10.0	s
Au	22	Dwell frequency during deceleration	Dec Dwell Freq	5.00	Start frequency  – Maximum frequency	Hz
	23	Operation time during deceleration	Dec Dwell Time	0.0	0 .0-60.0	s



#### **Note**

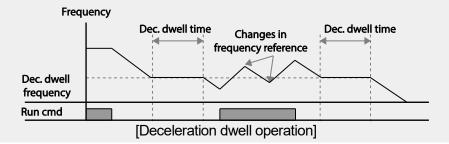
#### Dwell operation does not work when:

- Dwell operation time is set to 0 sec or dwell frequency is set to 0 Hz.
- Re-acceleration is attempted from stop or during deceleration, as only the first acceleration dwell operation command is valid.



[Acceleration dwell operation]

Although deceleration dwell operation is carried out whenever stop commands are
entered and the deceleration dwell frequency is passed through, it does not work during a
deceleration by simple frequency change (which is not a deceleration due to a stop
operation), or during external brake control applications.



## ① Caution

When a dwell operation is carried out for a lift - type load before its mechanical brake is released, motors can be damaged or their lifecyle reduced due to overflow current in the motor.

# 5.7 Slip Compensation Operation

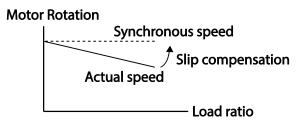
Slip refers to the variation between the setting frequency (synchronous speed) and motor rotation speed. As the load increases there can be variations between the setting frequency and motor rotation speed. Slip compensation is used for loads that require compensation of these speed variations.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Р	arameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	09	Control mode	Control Mode	2	Slip Compen	ı	-
dr	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	2	0.75 kW (0.75kW based)	0-15	1
	11	Number of motor poles	Pole Number	4		2-48	1
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	90	(0.75kW based)	0-3000	rpm
bA	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	3.6	(0.75kW based)	1.0-1000.0	Α
	14	Motor no-load current	Noload Curr	1.6	(0.75kW based)	0.5-1000.0	Α
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	72	(0.75kW based)	64-100	%
	17	Load inertia rate	Inertia Rate	0 (0	0.75kW based)	0-8	-

## **Slip Compensation Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description						
dr.09 Control Mode	Set dr.09 to 2 (Slip Compen) to carry out the slip compensation operation.						
dr.14 Motor Capacity	Set the capacity of the	motor connected to the inverter.					
bA.11 Pole Number	Enter the number of po	les from the motor rating plate.					
bA.12 Rated Slip	Enter the number of [Rated Motor Speed – Motor Nameplate Speed].  ** Rated Motor Speed [rpm] = $\frac{120 \times f_r}{P}$ - $f_r$ = Rated frequency, P= Number of motor poles						
bA.13 Rated Curr	Enter the rated current	from the motor rating plate.					
bA.14 Noload Curr	Enter the measured current when the load on the motor axis is rand when the motor is operated at the rated frequency. If no-load is difficult to measure, enter a current equivalent to 30-50% of the motor current.						
bA.16 Efficiency	Enter the efficiency from	m the motor rating place.					
	Select load inertia base	ed on motor inertia.					
	Setting	Function					
bA.17 Inertia Rate	0	Less than 10 times motor inertia					
	1	10 times motor inertia					
	2-8	More than 10 times motor inertia					

Code	Description
	$f_s = f_r - \frac{Rpm \times P}{120}$
	$f_{S}$ =Rated slip frequency $f_{r}$ =Rated frequency $rpm$ =Number of the rated motor rotations $P$ =Number of motor poles



## 5.8 PID Control

Pid control is one of the most common auto-control methods. It uses a combination of proportional, integral, and differential (PID) control that provides more effective control for automated systems. The functions of PID control that can be applied to the inverter operation are as follows:

Purpose	Function
Speed control	Controls speed by using feedback about the existing speed level of the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains consistent speed or operates at the target speed.
Pressure control	Controls pressure by using feedback about the existing pressure level of the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains consistent pressure or operates at the target pressure.
Flow control	Controls flow by using feedback about the amount of existing flow in the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains consistent flow or operates at a target flow.
Temperature control	Controls temperature by using feedback about the existing temperature level of the equipment or machinery to be controlled. Control maintains a consistent temperature or operates at a target temperature.

#### 5.8.1 **PID Basic Operation**

PID operates by controlling the output frequency of the inverter, through automated system process control to maintain speed, pressure, flow, temperature and tension.

Group	Co de	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	01	Application function selection	App Mode	2	Proc PID	0–2	-
	16	PID output monitor	PID Output	-		-	-
	17	PID reference monitor	PID Ref Value	-		-	-
	18	PID feedback monitor	PID Fdb Value	-		-	-
	19	PID reference setting	PID Ref Set	50.0	00	-100.00-100.00	%
	20	PID reference source	PID Ref Source	0	Keypad	0-11	-
	21	PID feedback source	PID F/B Source	0	V1	0-10	-
	22	PID controller proportional gain	PID P-Gain	50.0	)	0.0-1000.0	%
	23	PID controller integral time	PID I-Time	10.0	)	0.0-200.0	sec
	24	PID controller differential time	PID D-Time	0		0-1000	ms ec
	25	PID controller feed- forward compensation gain	PID F-Gain	0.0		0-1000	%
	26	Proportional gain scale	P Gain Scale	100	.0	0.0-100.0	%
AP	27	PID output filter	PID Out LPF 0			0-10000	ms
	29	PID maximum frequency	PID Limit Hi	60.0	00	-300.00-300.00	Hz
	30	PID minimum frequency	PID Limit Lo	0.5		-300.00-300.00	Hz
	31	PID output reverse	PID Out Inv	0	No	0-1	-
	32	PID output scale	PID Out Scale	100	.0	0.1-1000.0	%
	34	PID controller motion frequency	Pre-PID Freq	0.00	)	0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	35	PID controller motion level	Pre-PID Exit	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	36	PID controller motion delay time	Pre-PID Delay	600		0-9999	sec
	37	PID sleep mode delay time	PID Sleep DT	60.0	)	0-999.9	sec
	38	PID sleep mode frequency	PID Sleep Freq	0.00	)	0–Maximum frequency	Hz
	39	PID wake-up level	PID WakeUp Lev	35		0-100	%
	40	PID wake-up mode selection	PID WakeUp Mod	0	Below Level	0-2	-

Group	Co de	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	42	PID controller unit selection	PID Unit Sel	0	%	0-12	-
	43	PID unit gain	PID Unit Gain	100	.0	0-300	%
	44	PID unit scale	PID Unit Scale	2	x 1	0-4	-
	45	PID 2 <sup>nd</sup> proportional gain	PID P2-Gain	100	.00	0-1000	%
	65-	Px terminal	Dy Dofino (Dy:	22	I-Term Clear		
ln	71	configuration	Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	23	PID Openloop	-	-
				24	P Gain2		

#### **Note**

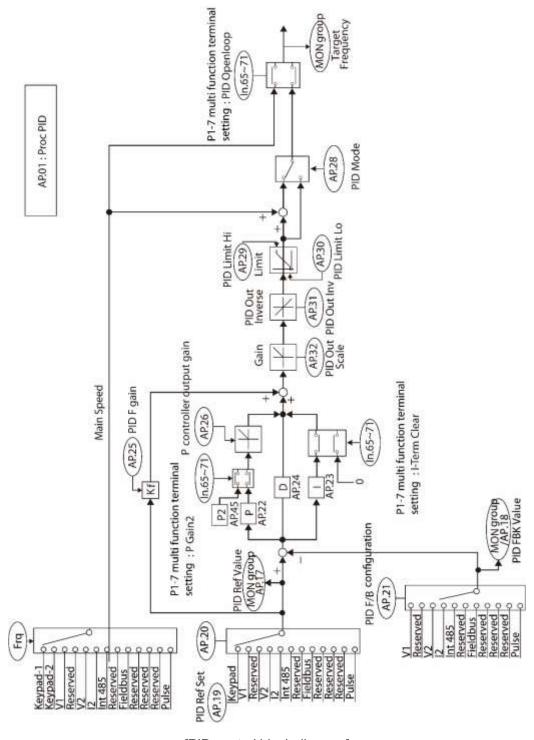
When the PID switch operation (switching from PID operation to general operation) enters the multi-function input, [%] values are converted to [Hz] values. The normal PID output, PID OUT, is unipolar, and is limited by AP.29 (PID Limit Hi) and AP.30 (PID Limit Lo). A calculation of 100.0% is based on the dr.20 (Max Freq) parameter setting.

## **PID Basic Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description
AP.01 App Mode	Set the code to 2 (Proc PID) to select functions for the process PID.
AP.16 PID Output	Displays the existing output value of the PID controller. The unit, gain, and scale that were set at AP. 42-44 are applied on the display.
AP.17 PID Ref Value	Displays the existing reference value set for the PID controller. The unit, gain, and scale that were set at AP. 42-44 are applied on the display.
AP.18 PID Fdb Value	Displays the input value of the PID controller that is included in the latest feedback. The unit, gain, and scale that were set at AP. 42-44 are applied on the display.
AP.19 PID Ref Set	When AP.20 (PID control reference source) is set to 0 (Keypad), the reference value can be entered. If the reference source is set to any other value, the setting values for AP.19 are void.

Code		Description							
	PID the F	feedback source PID reference so	e input for the PID control. If the V1 terminal is set to e (PID F/B Source), the V1 terminal cannot be set to burce (PID Ref Source). To set V1 as a reference feedback source.						
		Setting	Function						
	0	Keypad	Keypad						
	1	V1	-10-10V input voltage terminal						
	3	V2	I2 analog input terminal						
AP.20 PID Ref Source	4	12	[When analog voltage/current input terminal selection switch (SW2) at the terminal block is set to I (current), input 4-20mA current. If it is set to V (voltage), input 0–10V voltage]						
	5	Int. 485	RS-485 input terminal						
	7	FieldBus	Communication command via a communication option card						
	9	UserSeqLink	Link the common area with the user sequence output.						
	11	Pulse	TI Pulse input terminal (0-32kHz Pulse input)						
	When using the keypad, the PID reference setting can be displayed at AP.17. When using the LDC keypad, the PID reference setting can be monitored from the config mode (CNF) -06-08, set to 17 (PID Ref Value).								
AP.21 PID F/B Source	refer Feed seled to 1 ( must can I	ence input, exce lback cannot be cted as the refer (V1), for AP. 21 ( be selected. W	out for PID control. Items can be selected as ept the keypad input (Keypad-1 and Keypad-2). e set to an input item that is identical to the item rence. For example, when Ap.20 (Ref Source) is set (PID F/B Source), an input other than the V1 terminal rhen using the LCD keypad, the volume of feedback sing a code from the config mode (CNF) -06-08, by Fbk Value).						
AP.22 PID P-Gain, AP.26 P Gain Scale	for differences (errors) between reference and in is set to 50%, then 50% of the error is output. The ain is 0.0-1,000%. For ratios below 0.1%, use AP.26								
AP.23 PID I- Time	Time  Sets the time to output accumulated errors. When the error is 100%, the time taken for 100% output is set. When the integral time (PID I-Time) set to 1 second, 100% output occurs after 1 second of the error remaining at 100%. Differences in a normal state can be reduced by P I Time. When the multi-function terminal block is set to 21(I-Term Clear and is turned on, all of the accumulated errors are deleted.								
AP.24 PID D-Time	Sets the output volume for the rate of change in errors. If the differential time (PID D-Time) is set to 1ms and the rate of change in errors per sec is 100%, output occurs at 1% per 10ms.								

Code	Description					
AP.25 PID F-Gain			that adds the target to the PID output. Adjusting this value ter response.			
AP.27 PID Out LPF	syste (defa highe	em is uns lult value er value il	te output of the PID controller changes too fast or the entire table, due to severe oscillation. In general, a lower value =0) is used to speed up response time, but in some cases a increases stability. The higher the value, the more stable the output is, but the slower the response time.			
AP.29 PID Limit Hi, AP.30 PID Limit Lo	Limit	s the out	out of the controller.			
AP.32 PID Out Scale	Adju	sts the vo	olume of the controller output.			
	Set	s the unit	of the control variable (available only on the LCD keypad).			
	S	etting	Function			
	0	%	Displays a percentage without a physical quantity given.			
	1	Bar				
	2	mBar	Various units of proceurs can be selected			
	3	Pa	Various units of pressure can be selected.			
	4	kPa				
	5	Hz	Displays the inverter output frequency or the motor			
	6	rpm	rotation speed.			
AP.42 PID Unit Sel	7	V				
	8	I	Displays in voltage/current/power/horsepower.			
	9	kW				
	10	HP				
	11	°C	Displays in Celsius or Fahrenheit.			
	12	°F	Bioplaye III Coloide of 1 dillionificial			
	13	CUST				
	14	PSI	Various units can be selected.			
	15	inWC	various arms carries solected.			
	16	gl/m				
AP.43 PID Unit Gain, AP.44 PID Unit Scale	Adjusts the size to fit the unit selected at AP.41 PID Unit Sel.					
AP.45 PID P2-Gain	The PID controller's gain can be adjusted using the multi-function terminal. When a terminal is selected from In.65-71 and set to 24 (P Gain2), and if the selected terminal is entered, the gain set in AP.22 ar AP.23 can be switched to the gain set in AP.45.					



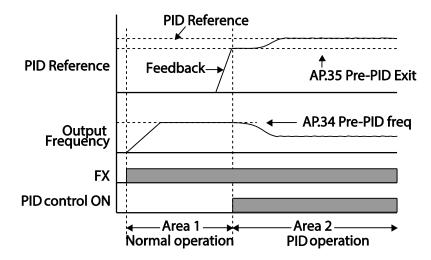
[PID control block diagram]

## 5.8.2 Pre-PID Operation

When an operation command is entered that does not include PID control, general acceleration occurs until the set frequency is reached. When the controlled variables increase to a particular point, the PID operation begins.

#### **Pre-PID Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description
AP.34 Pre-PID	When general acceleration is required, the frequency up to general
Freq	acceleration is entered. If Pre-PID Freq is set to 30Hz, the general
	operation continues until the control variable (PID feedback variable) set at
	AP. 35 is exceeded.
AP.35 Pre-PID	When the feedback variable of the PID controller is higher than the value
Exit,	set at AP. 35, the PID control operation begins. However, when a value is
AP.36 Pre-PID	set for AP.36 (Pre-PID Delay) and a feedback variable less than the value
Delay	set at AP.35 is maintained for a set amount of time, the "pre-PID Fail" fault
	trip will occur and the output will be blocked.

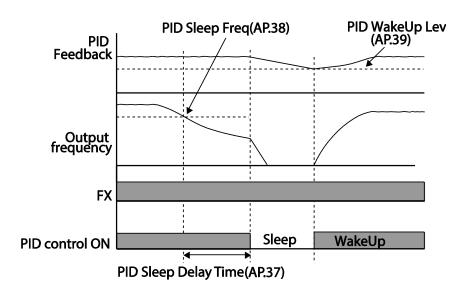


## 5.8.3 PID Operation Sleep Mode

If the operation continues at a frequency lower than the set condition for PID operation, the PID operation sleep mode starts. When PID operation sleep mode starts, the operation will stop until the feedback exceeds the parameter value set at AP.39 (PID WakeUp Lev). When the PID operation enters sleep mode, a warning will occur. (LCD Loader: PID Sleep, 7Segment KPD: SLP)

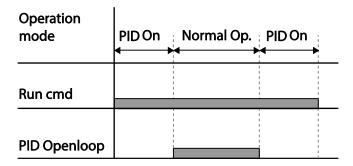
#### **PID Operation Sleep Mode Setting Details**

Code	Description
AP.37 PID Sleep DT,	If an operation frequency lower than the value set at AP.38 is
AP.38 PID Sleep	maintained for the time set at AP.37, the operation stops and the PID
Freq	operation sleep mode starts.
	Starts the PID operation when in PID operation sleep mode.
	If AP. 40 is set to 0 (Below Level), the PID operation starts when the
AP.39 PID WakeUp	feedback variable is less than the value set as the AP. 39 parameter
Lev,	setting. If AP. 40 is set to 1 (Above Level), the operation starts when the
AP.40 PID WakeUp	feedback variable is higher than the value set at AP. 39. If AP. 40 is set
Mod	to 2 (Beyond Level), the operation starts when the difference between
	the reference value and the feedback variable is greater than the value
	set at AP. 39.



## 5.8.4 PID Switching (PID Openloop)

When one of the multi-function terminals (In. 65-71) is set to 23 (PID Openloop) and is turned on, the PID operation stops and is switched to general operation. When the terminal turns off, the PID operation starts again.



# 5.9 Auto Tuning

The motor parameters can be measured automatically and can be used for auto torque boost or sensorless vector control.

Example - Auto Tuning Based on 0.75kW, 200V Motor

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	1 0.75 kW	0-15	-
	11	Motor pole number	Pole Number	4	2-48	-
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	40	0-3000	rpm
	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	3.6	1.0-1000.0	Α
	14	Motor no-load current	Noload curr	1.6	0.5-1000.0	Α
	15	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	220	170-480	V
bA	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	72	64-100	%
	20	Auto tuning	Auto Tuning	0 None	-	-
	21	Stator resistance	Rs	26.00	Depends on the motor setting	Ω
	22	Leakage inductance	Lsigma	179.4	Depends on the motor setting	mH
	23	Stator inductance	Ls	1544	Depends on the motor setting	mH
	24	Rotor time constant	Tr	145	25-5000	ms

## **Default Motor Parameter Settings**

<b>Motor Capacity</b>		Rated	No-load	Rated Slip	Stator	Leakage
(kW)		Current (A)	Current (A)	Frequency(Hz)	Resistance( $\Omega$ )	Inductance (mH)
	0.2	1.1	0.8	3.33	14.0	40.4
	0.4	2.4	1.4	3.33	6.70	26.9
	0.75	3.4	1.7	3.00	2.600	17.94
	1.5	6.4	2.6	2.67	1.170	9.29
	2.2	8.6	3.3	2.33	0.840	6.63
200V	3.7	13.8	5.0	2.33	0.500	4.48
200 V	5.5	21.0	7.1	1.50	0.314	3.19
	7.5	28.2	9.3	1.33	0.169	2.844
	11	40.0	12.4	1.00	0.120	1.488
	15	53.6	15.5	1.00	0.084	1.118
	18.5	65.6	19.0	1.00	0.068	0.819
	22	76.8	21.5	1.00	0.056	0.948
	0.2	0.7	0.5	3.33	28.00	121.2
	0.4	1.4	0.8	3.33	14.0	80.8
	0.75	2.0	1.0	3.00	7.81	53.9
	1.5	3.7	1.5	2.67	3.52	27.9
	2.2	5.0	1.9	2.33	2.520	19.95
400V	3.7	8.0	2.9	2.33	1.500	13.45
400 0	5.5	12.1	4.1	1.50	0.940	9.62
	7.5	16.3	5.4	1.33	0.520	8.53
	11	23.2	7.2	1.00	0.360	4.48
	15	31.0	9.0	1.00	0.250	3.38
	18.5	38.0	11.0	1.00	0.168	2.457
	22	44.5	12.5	1.00	0.168	2.844

<sup>\*</sup> In Dr.09 PM Sensorless (Sensorless Vector Control) mode, no-load current, rated slip frequency, and Leakage inductance, etc. are not to be used.

## **Auto Tuning Parameter Setting Details**

Code			Description
			ng type and run it. Select one of the options and then to run the auto tuning.
		Setting	Function
	0	None	Auto tuning function is not enabled. Also, if you select one of the auto tuning options and run it, the parameter value will revert back to "0" when the auto tuning is complete.
	1	All (rotating type)	Measures all motor parameters, including stator resistance (Rs), stator inductance (Lsigma), no-load current (Noload Curr), rotor time constant (Tr), etc., while the motor is rotating. As the motor is rotating while the parameters are being measured, if the load is connected to the motor spindle, the parameters may not be measured accurately. For accurate measurements, remove the load attached to the motor spindle.  However, note that the rotor time constant (Tr) must be measured in a stopped position.
bA.20 Auto Tuning	2	All (static type)	Measures all parameters while the motor is in the stopped position. Measures stator resistance (Rs), stator inductance (Lsigma), no-load current (Noload Curr), rotor time constant (Tr), etc., while the motor is in the stopped position. As the motor is not rotating while the parameters are measured, the measurements are not affected when the load is connected to the motor spindle. However, when measuring parameters, do not rotate the motor spindle on the load side.
	3	Rs+Lsigma (rotating type)	Measures parameters while the motor is rotating. The measured motor parameters are used for auto torque boost or sensorless vector control.
	6	Tr (static type)	Measures the rotor time constant (Tr) with the motor in the stopped position and Control Mode (dr.09) is set to IM Sensorless.
	7	All (PM)	When dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless), the motor parameters are measured in the stopped position. Check the motor's rating plate for motor specifications, such as the base frequency (dr.18), rated voltage (bA.15), pole number (bA.11). Then, perform auto tuning by setting bA.20 to 7 [All (PM)]. The auto tuning operation will configure the bA.21 (Rs), bA.28 [Ld (PM)], bA.29 [Lq (PM)], and bA.30 (PM Flux Ref) parameters.

Code	Description
bA.14 Noload	Displays motor parameters measured by auto tuning. For parameters that
Curr, bA.21 Rs-	are not included in the auto tuning measurement list, the default setting will
bA.24 Tr	be displayed.

#### ① Caution

- Perform auto tuning ONLY after the motor has completely stopped running.
- Before you run auto tuning, check the motor pole number, rated slip, rated current, rated voltage and efficiency on the motor's rating plate and enter the data. The default parameter setting is used for values that are not entered.
- When measuring all parameters after selecting 2 (All static type) at bA20: compared with
  rotation type auto tuning where parameters are measured while the motor is rotating,
  parameter values measured with static auto tuning may be less accurate. Inaccuracy of the
  measured parameters may degrade the performance of sensorless operation. Therefore,
  run static type auto tuning by selecting 2 (All) only when the motor cannot be rotated (when
  gearing and belts cannot be separated easily, or when the motor cannot be separated
  mechanically from the load).
- In PM synchronous motor sensorless control mode, check the motor's rating plate and enter the motor specifications, such as the base frequency, pole number, rated current and voltage, and efficiency, before performing auto tuning and detecting other motor parameters by setting bA.20 (Auto Tuning) to 7 [All (PM)]. The detected parameter values may not be accurate if the motor's base specifications are not entered.

## **5.10 Sensorless Vector Control for Induction Motors**

Sensorless vector control is an operation to carry out vector control without the rotation speed feedback from the motor but with an estimation of the motor rotation speed calculated by the inverter. Compared to V/F control, sensorless vector control can generate greater torque at a lower level of current.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	09	Control mode	Control Mode	4 IM Sensorless	-	-
dr	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	Depends on the motor capacity	0-15	-
	18	Base frequency	Base Freq	60	30-400	Hz
	11	Motor pole number	Pole Number	4	2-48	-
	12	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	Depends on the motor capacity	0-3000	Hz
	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	Depends on the motor capacity	1-1000	Α
bA	14	Motor no-load current	Noload curr	Depends on the motor capacity	0.5-1000	Α
	15	Rated motor voltage	Rated Volt	220/380/440/480	170-480	V
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	Depends on the motor capacity	64-100	%
	20	Auto tuning	Auto Tuning	1 All	-	-
	09	Pre-Excite time	PreExTime	1.0	0.0-60.0	S
	10	Pre-Excite amount	Flux Force	100.0	100.0-300.0	%
	20	Sensorless second gain display setting	SL2 G View Sel	1 Yes	0-1	-
	21	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain1	ASR-SL P Gain1	Depends on the motor capacity	0-5000	%
	22	Sensorless speed controller integral gain 1	ASR-SL I Gain1	Depends on the motor capacity	10-9999	ms
Cn	23*	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain 2	ASR-SL P Gain2	Depends on the motor capacity	1-1000	%
	24*	Sensorless speed controller integral gain 2	ASR-SL I Gain2	Depends on the motor capacity	1-1000	%
	26*	Flux estimator proportional gain	Flux P Gain	Flux P Gain Depends on the motor capacity		%
	27*	Flux estimator integral gain	Flux I Gain	Depends on the motor capacity	10-200	%
	28*	Speed estimator proportional gain	S-Est P Gain1	Depends on the motor capacity	0-32767	-
	29*	Speed estimator integral gain1	S-Est I Gain1	Depends on the motor capacity	100-1000	_
	30*	Speed estimator	S-Est I Gain2	Depends on the	100-10000	

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
		integral gain2		mote	or capacity		
	31*	Sensorless current controller proportional gain	ACR SL P Gain	75		10-1000	-
	32*	Sensorless current controller integral gain	ACR SL I Gain	120		10-1000	-
	52	Torque controller output filter	Torque Out LPF	0		0-2000	ms
	53	Torque limit setting	Torque Lmt Src	0	Keypad-1	0-12	_
	54	Forward direction retrograde torque limit	FWD +Trq Lmt	180.	.0	0.0-200.0	%
	55	Forward direction regenerative torque limit	FWD -Trq Lmt	180.	.0	0.0-200.0	%
	56	Reverse direction regenerative torque limit	REV +Trq Lmt	180.	.0	0.0-200.0	%
	57	Reverse direction retrograde torque limit	REV -Trq Lmt	180.	.0	0.0-200.0	%
	85*	Flux estimator proportional gain 1	Flux P Gain1	370		100-700	-
	86*	Flux estimator proportional gain 2	Flux P Gain2	in2 0		0-100	-
	87*	Flux estimator proportional gain 3	Flux P Gain3	100		0-500	-
	88*	Flux estimator integral gain 1	Flux I Gain1	50		0-200	-
	89*	Flux estimator integral gain2	Flux I Gain2	50		0-200	-
	90*	Flux estimator integral gain 3	Flux I Gain3	50		0-200	-
	91*	Sensorless voltage compensation 1	SL Volt Comp1	30		0-60	-
	92*	Sensorless voltage compensation 2	SL Volt Comp2	20		0-60	
	93*	Sensorless voltage compensation 3	SL Volt Comp3	20		0-60	-
	94*	Sensorless field weakening start frequency	SL FW Freq	95.0		80.0-110.0	%
	95*	Sensorless gain switching frequency	SL Fc Freq	2.00		0.00-8.00	Hz

<sup>\*</sup>Cn.23-32 and Cn.85-95 can be displayed only when Cn.20 is set to 1 (Yes).

## ① Caution

For high-performance operation, the parameters of the motor connected to the inverter output must be measured. Use auto tuning (bA.20 Auto Tuning) to measure the parameters before you run sensorless vector operation. To run high-performance sensorless vector control, the inverter and the motor must have the same capacity. If the motor capacity is smaller than the inverter capacity by more than two levels, control may be inaccurate. In that case, change the control mode to V/F control. When operating with sensorless vector control, do not connect multiple motors to the inverter output.

# 5.10.1 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting for Induction Motors

To run sensorless vector control operation, set dr.09 (Control Mode) to 4 (IM sensorless), select the capacity of the motor you will use at dr.14 (Motor Capacity), and select the appropriate codes to enter the rating plate information of the motor.

Code	Input (Motor Rating Plate Information)
Dr.18 Base Freq	Base frequency
bA.11 Pole Number	Motor pole number
bA.12 Rated Slip	Rated slip
bA.13 Rated Curr	Rated current
bA.15 Rated Volt	Rated voltage
bA.16 Efficiency	Efficiency (when no information is on the rating plate, default values are
DA. 10 EIIICIETICY	used.)

After setting each code, set bA.20 (Auto tuning) to 1 (All - rotation type) or 2 (All - static type) and run auto tuning. Because rotation type auto tuning is more accurate than static type auto tuning, select 1 (All - rotation type) and run auto tuning if you can rotate the motor.

#### Note

#### **Excitation Current**

A motor can be operated only after magnetic flux is generated by current flowing through a coil. The power supply used to generate the magnetic flux is called the excitation current. The stator coil that is used with the inverter does not have a permanent magnetic flux, so the magnetic flux must be generated by supplying an excitation current to the coil before operating the motor.

## **Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting Details for Induction Motors**

Code			Description		
	Set	tting	Function (II) vector control resign		
	0	No	Does not display sensorless (II) vector control gain code.		
Cn.20 SL2 G View Sel	1	Yes	Allows the user to set various gains applied when the motor rotates faster than medium speed (approx. 1/2 of the base frequency) through sensorless (II) vector control.		
	Codes available when setting to 1 (Yes): Cn.23 ASR-SL P Gain2/Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2/Cn.26 Flux P Gain/Cn.27 Flux I Gain Gain3/Cn.28 S-Est P Gain1/Cn.29 S-Est I Gain1/Cn.30 S-Est I Gain1/Cn.31 ACR SL P Gain/Cn.32 ACR SL I Gain				
Cn.09 PreExTime			itation time. Pre-excitation is used to start the operation ing excitation up to the motor's rated flux.		
Cn.10 Flux Force	Allows increa followi higher When base v	s for the ses up ng figu motor the ma /alue is <b>M</b>	e reduction of the pre-excitation time. The motor flux to the rated flux with the time constant as shown in the re. To reduce the time taken to reach the rated flux, a flux base value than the rated flux must be provided. agnetic flux reaches the rated flux, the provided motor flux reduced.  Cn.10 Flux Force  Cn.09 PreExTime		
	The o	utput is	o-speed control time (hold time) in the stopped position. blocked after zero-speed operation for a set period when celerates and is stopped by a stop command.		
Cn.11 Hold Time		ut volta	Hold time at stop cmd		
	Frequ	ency			
	Run c	md			

Code	Description
Cn.21 ASR-SL P Gain1, Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1	Changes the speed PI controller gain during sensorless vector control. For a PI speed controller, P gain is a proportional gain for the speed deviation. If speed deviation becomes higher than the torque the output command increases accordingly. As the value increases, the faster the speed deviation decreases. The speed controller I gain is the integral gain for speed deviation. It is the time taken for the gain to reach the rated torque output command while a constant speed deviation continues. The lower the value becomes, the faster the speed deviation decreases.
Cn.23 ASR-SL P Gain2, Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2	Appears only when 1 (Yes) is selected for Cn.20 (SL2 G view Sel). The speed controller gain can be increased to more than the medium speed for sensorless vector control. Cn.23 ASR-SL P Gain2 is set as a percentage of the low speed gain Cn.21 ASR-SL P Gain1 - if P Gain 2 is less than 100.0%, the responsiveness decreases. For example, if Cn.21 ASR-SL P Gain1 is 50.0% and Cn.23 ASR-SL P Gain2 is 50.0%, the actual middle speed or faster speed controller P gain is 25.0%.  Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2 is also set as a percentage of the Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1. For I gain, the smaller the I gain 2 becomes, the slower the response time becomes. For example, if Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1 is 100ms and Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2 is 50.0%, the middle speed or faster speed controller I gain is 200 ms. The controller gain is set according to the default motor parameters and Acc/Dec time.
Cn.26 Flux P Gain, Cn.27 Flux I Gain, Cn.85-87 Flux P Gain13, Cn.88-90 Flux I Gain1-3	Sensorless vector control requires the rotor flux estimator. For the adjustment of flux estimator gain, refer to 5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide for Induction Motors on page 196.
Cn.28 S-Est P Gain1, Cn.29 S-Est I Gain1, Cn.30 S-Est I Gain2	Speed estimator gain for sensorless vector control can be adjusted. To adjust speed estimator gain, refer to <u>5.10.2 Sensorless Vector Control</u> <u>Operation Guide for Induction Motors</u> on page <u>196</u> .
Cn.31 ACR SL P Gain, Cn.32 ACR SL I Gain	Adjusts the P and I gains of the sensorless current controller. For the adjustment of sensorless current controller gain, refer to <u>5.10.2</u> <u>Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide for Induction Motors</u> on page <u>196</u> .
Cn.53 Torque Lmt Src	Select a type of torque limit setting, using the keypad, terminal block analog input (V1 and I2) or communication power. When setting torque limit, adjust the torque size by limiting the speed controller output. Set the retrograde and regenerative limits for forward and reverse operation.  Setting Function  NeyPad-1  KeyPad-2  V1 Sets the torque limit with the keypad.  V2 V1 Sets the torque limit with the analog input terminal of the terminal block.

Code		Description				
	5	12				
	6	Int 485	Sets the torque limit with the communication terminal of the terminal block.			
	8	FieldBus	Sets the torque limit with the FieldBus communication option.			
	9	UserSeqLink	This enters the torque reference by linking the common area with the user sequence output.			
	12	Pulse	Sets the torque limit with the pulse input of the terminal block.			
	The tord	que limit can be	set up to 200% of the rated motor torque.			
Cn.54 FWD +Trq Lmt	Sets the	Sets the torque limit for forward retrograde (motoring) operation.				
Cn.55 FWD -Trq Lmt	Sets the torque limit for forward regenerative operation.					
Cn.56 REV +Trq Lmt	Sets the	Sets the torque limit for reverse regenerative operation.				
Cn.57 REV -Trq Lmt	Sets the	Sets the torque limit for reverse retrograde (motoring) operation.				
Sets the maximum torque. For example, if In.02 is set to 200 input voltage (V1) is used, the torque limit is 200% when 10V entered. However, when the VI terminal is set up with the fact setting and the torque limit setup uses a method other than the check the parameter settings in the monitor mode. In the Corn.21-23 (only displayed when using LCD keypad), select 20 limit).						
Cn.91-93 SL Volt Comp1-3	control.	For output volta	ompensation values for sensorless vector age compensation, refer to <u>5.10.2 Sensorless</u> on Guide for Induction Motors on page <u>196</u> .			
Cn.52 Torque Out LPF		time constant f er output filter.	for torque command by setting the torque			

## ① Caution

Adjust the controller gain according to the load's characteristics. However, the motor can overheat or the system may become unstable depending on the controller gain settings.

#### Note

Speed controller gain can improve the speed control waveform while monitoring the changes in speed. If speed deviation does not decrease quickly, increase the speed controller P gain or decrease I gain (time in ms). However, if the P gain is increased too high or I gain is decreased too low, severe vibration may occur. If oscillation occurs in the speed waveform, try to increase I gain (ms) or reduce P gain to adjust the waveform.

# **5.10.2** Sensorless Vector Control Operation Guide for Induction Motors

Problem	Relevant function code	Troubleshooting
The amount of starting torque is insufficient.	bA.24 Tr Cn.09 PreExTime Cn.10 Flux Force Cn.31 ACR SL P Gain	Set the value of Cn. 90 to be more than 3 times the value of bA.24 or increase the value of Cn.10 by increments of 50%. If the value of Cn.10 is high, an overcurrent trip at start can occur. In this case, reduce the value of Cn.31 by decrements of 10.
	Cn.54–57 Trq Lmt Cn.93 SL Volt Comp3	Increase the value of Trg Lmt (Cn.54-57) by increments of 10%.
		Increase the value of Cn.93 by increments of 5.
The output frequency is higher than the base frequency during no-load operation at low speed (10Hz or lower).	Cn.91 SL Volt Comp1	Decrease the value of Cn.91 by decrements of 5.
The motor hunts or the	Cn.04 Carrier Freq	If the motor hunts at low speed, increase the value of Cn.22 by increments of 50m/s, and if hunting does not occur, increase the value of Cn.21 to find the optimal operating condition.
amount of torque is not sufficient while the load is increasing at low	Cn.21 ASR-SL P Gain1 Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1 Cn.93 SL Volt Comp3	If the amount of torque is insufficient, increase the value of Cn.93 by increments of 5.
speed (10Hz or lower).		If the motor hunts or the amount of torque is insufficient in the 5-10Hz range, decrease the value of Cn.04 by increments of 1kHz (if Cn.04 is set to exceed 3kHz).
The motor hunts or overcurrent trip occurs in regenerative load at low speed (10 Hz or lower).	Cn.92 SL Volt Comp2 Cn.93 SL Volt Comp3	Increase the value of Cn.92-93 by increments of 5 at the same time.
Over voltage trip occurs due to sudden acceleration/deceleration or sudden load fluctuation (with no brake resistor installed) at mid speed (30Hz or higher).	Cn.24 ASR-SL I Gain2	Decrease the value of Cn.2 by decrements of 5%.
Over current trip occurs due to sudden load fluctuation at high speed	Cn.54–57 Trq Lmt Cn.94 SL FW Freq	Decrease the value of Cn.54-57 by decrements of 10% (if the parameter setting is 150% or higher).  Increase/decrease the value of Cn.94 by
(50 Hz or higher).		increments/decrements of 5% (set below

Problem	Relevant function code	Troubleshooting
		100%).
The motor hunts when the load increases from the base frequency or higher.	Cn.22 ASR-SL I Gain1 Cn.23 ASR-SL I Gain2	Increase the value of Cn.22 by increments of 50m/s or decrease the value of Cn.24 by decrements of 5%.
The motor hunts as the load increases.	Cn.28 S-Est P Gain1 Cn.29 S-Est I Gain1	At low speed (10Hz or lower), increase the value of Cn.29 by increments of 5.  At mid speed (30 Hz or higher), increase the value of Cn.28 by increments of 500. If the parameter setting is too extreme, over current trip may occur at low speed.
The motor speed level decreases.	bA.20 Auto Tuning	Select 6. Tr (static type) from bA. 24 and run bA.24 Rotor time constant tuning.

<sup>\*</sup>Hunting: Symptom of irregular vibration of the equipment.

# 5.11 Sensorless Vector Control for PM (Permanent-**Magnet) Synchronous Motors**

Sensorless vector control is an operation that carries out vector control without rotation speed feedback from the motor but, instead, with an estimation of the motor rotation speed calculated by the inverter.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	09	Control mode	Control Mode	6 PM Sensorless	1	-
dr	14	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	Depends on the motor capacity	0–15	-
	18	Base frequency	Base Freq	Depends on the PM motor capacity	30–180	Hz
	20	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	Depends on the PM motor capacity	40–180	Hz
	11	Motor pole number	Pole Number	4	2–48	-
	13	Rated motor current	Rated Curr	Depends on the motor capacity	1–1000	Α
	15	Motor-rated voltage	Rated Volt	220/380/440/480	170–480	V
	16	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	Depends on the motor capacity	64–100	%
bA	19	Motor input voltage	AC Input Volt	220/380	170–480	
	20	Auto tuning	Auto Tuning	7	All (PM)	-
	32	Q-axis inductance scale	Lq (PM) Scale	100%	50–150	%
	34	Auto tuning level for Ld and Lq	Ld,Lq Tune Lev	33.3%	20.0–50.0	%
	35	Auto tuning frequency for Ld	Ld,Lq Tune Hz	100.0%	80.0–150.0	%

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
		and Lq			7	
	12	PM speed controller P gain 1	ASR P Gain 1	100	0–5000	-
	13	PM speed controller I gain 1	ASR I Gain 1	150	0–5000	-
	15	PM speed controller P gain 2	ASR P Gain 2	100	0–5000	-
	16	PM speed controller I gain 2	ASR I Gain 2	150	0–9999	-
	33	PM D-axis back- EMF estimated gain (%)	PM EdGain Perc	100.0	0–300.0	%
	34	PM Q-axis back- EMF estimated gain (%)	PM EqGain Perc	100.0	0–300.0	%
	35	Initial pole position estimation retry	PD Repeat Num	2	0–10	-
	36	Initial pole position estimation interval	Pulse Interval	20	1–100	ms
	37	Initial pole position estimation pulse current (%)	Pulse Curr %	15	10–100	%
Cm	38	Initial pole position estimation pulse voltage (%)	Pulse Volt %	500	100–4000	-
Cn	39	PM dead-time range (%)	PMdeadBand Per	100.0	50.0–200.0	%
	40	PM dead-time voltage (%)	PMdeadVolt Per	100.0	50.0–200.0	%
	41	PM speed estimator proportional gain	PM SpdEst Kp	100	0–32000	-
	42	PM speed estimator integral gain	PM SpdEst Ki	10	0–32000	-
	43	PM speed estimator proportional gain 2	PM SpdEst Kp 2	300	0–32000	-
	44	PM speed estimator integral gain 2	PM SpdEst Ki 2	30	0–32000	-
	45	Speed estimator feedforward high speed range (%)	PM Flux FF %	300	0–1000	%
	46	Initial pole position estimation type	Init Angle Sel	1: Angle Detect	0–2	0–2
	48	Current controller P gain	ACR P Gain	1200	0–10000	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	49	Current controller I gain	ACR I Gain	120	0–10000	-
	50	Voltage controller limit	V Con HR	10.0%	0–100.0	%
	51	Voltage controller I gain	V Con Ki	10.0%	0–1000.0	%
	52	Torque controller output filter	Torque Out LPF	0	0–2000	msec
	53	Torque limit source	Torque Lmt Src	0	Keypad-1	0–12
	54	FWD reverse torque limit	FWD +Trq Lmt	180.0	0.0–200.0	%
	55	FWD regenerative torque limit	FWD -Trq Lmt	180.0	0.0–200.0	%
	56	REV regenerative torque limit	REV +Trq Lmt	180.0	0.0–200.0	%
	57	REV reverse torque limit	REV -Trq Lmt	180.0	0.0–200.0	%

## ① Caution

For high-performance operation, the parameter values of the motor connected to the inverter output must be estimated. Configure the motor-related Basic function group parameters by entering the motor specification values on the rating plate. Then, perform auto tuning by setting bA. 20 (Auto Tuning) to 7 [All (PM)] to automatically measure other parameters before operating a PM synchronous motor in sensorless vector control mode. For high-performance PM sensorless vector control, the inverter and the motor must have the same capacity. The inverter control may be inaccurate if the motor capacity and the inverter capacity do not match. In sensorless vector control mode, do not connect multiple motors to the inverter output.

## 5.11.1 Detecting the Initial Pole Position

Initial pole position detection is a process to match the rotor position calculated by the inverter and the actual rotor position in a motor. In a permanent-magnet (PM) synchronous motor, rotor flux is generated from the permanent magnet attached to the rotor. Therefore, to run the motor in vector control mode, the exact rotor position (flux position) must be detected for accurate control of the torque generated by the motor.

At Cn. 46 (InitAngle Sel), select the type of initial pole position detection.

When Cn. 46 is set to 0 (None), the motor is operated according to the pole position estimated by the inverter's sensorless control algorithm, instead of actually detecting the physical position of the rotor pole.

When Cn. 46 is set to 1 (Angle Detect), the motor is operated according to the pole position

detected by changes in the current. The voltage pulse input is used to detect the pole position and results in a small amount of noise at motor startup.

When Cn. 46 is set to 2 (Alignment), the inverter forcefully align the rotor position by supplying DC current for a certain period of time.

Group	Code	Name	LCD display		Setting	Setting range	Unit
	35	Pole position detection retry count	PD Repeat Num	1		0–10	•
	36	Pole position detection interval	Pulse Interval	20		1–100	Ms
Cn	pulse current (%)		15		10–100	%	
Cn	38	Pole position detection pulse voltage (%)	Pulse Volt % 500		100–4000	-	
		Pole position detection type	Init Angle Sel	0	None		_
	46			1	Angle Detect	0–2	-
				2	Alignment		

# 5.11.2 Sensorless Vector Control Mode Settings for PM Synchronous Motors

To operate a PM synchronous motor in sensorless vector control mode, set dr.09 (Control Mode) to 6 (PM Sensorless), select the motor capacity at dr.14 (Motor Capacity), and enter the appropriate codes in the Basic (bA) group with the motor specification values found on the motor's rating plate. If a specific motor capacity does not exist in the setting options, select a higher motor capacity that is closest to the actual motor capacity.

Code	Input Values (Motor's Rating Plate Information)
dr.18 Base Freq	Base frequency
dr.20 Max Freq	Maximum frequency
bA.11 Pole Number	Motor pole number
bA.13 Rated Curr	Rated current
bA.15 Rated Volt	Rate voltage
bA.16 Efficiency	Efficiency
bA.19 AC Input Volt	Input power voltage

After entering the codes, set bA.20 (Auto tuning) to 7 [All(PM)] and perform a static auto tuning operation. When auto tuning is complete, the bA.21 (Rs), bA.28 Ld (PM), bA. 29 Lq (PM), and bA. 30 (PM Flux Ref) parameters are automatically measured and saved.

Sensorless Vector Control Operation Setting Details

Code		Description		
Cn.4 Carrier Freq	Sets the PWM interrupter cycle and sampling frequency cycle for a PM synchronous motor operation in sensorless vector control mod The default carrier frequency is set at 5 kHz, and the setting range 2–10 kHz.			
	position. The o	speed control time (hold time) in the stopped output is blocked after zero-speed operation for a set ne motor decelerates and is stopped by a stop		
Cn.11 Hold Time	Output voltage	Hold time at stop cmd		
	Frequency			
	Ru <u>n cmd</u>			
Cn.12 ASR P Gain1, Cn.13 ASR I Gain1 Cn.15 ASR P Gain2 Cn.16 ASR I Gain2	Changes the speed PI controller gain during a PM synchronous motor operation in sensorless vector control mode. For a PI speed controller, P gain is a proportional gain for the speed deviation. If the speed deviation becomes greater than the torque, the output command will increase accordingly. The higher the value becomes, the faster the speed deviation will decrease. The speed controller I gain is the integral gain for speed deviation. It is the time taken for the gain to reach the rated torque output command while constant speed deviation continues. The lower the value becomes, the faster the speed deviation will decrease.  As the motor inertia varies by motor, the gain values should be changed according to the motor speeds. Cn.12 and Cn. 13 set the low speed P/I controller gain values, while Cn.15 and Cn.16 set the high speed P/I controller gain values, so that an appropriate gain value can be used for different motor speeds.			
Cn.33 PM EdGain Perc, Cn.34 PM EqGain Perc	To ensure that the back-EMF with rotor position information can be appropriately estimated during a PM synchronous motor operation in sensorless vector control mode, set these values as a percentage of the proportional gain, which is designed to have stable estimator polarity.  Higher values result in faster responses, with higher chances of increased motor vibration.  Excessively low values may result in motor startup failure due to slow response rate.			
Cn.41 PM SpdEst Kp, Cn.42 PM SpdEst Ki Cn.43 PM SpdEst Kp2 Cn.44 PM SpdEst Ki2	Set these parameters to change the speed estimator gain during a PM synchronous motor operation in sensorless vector control mode. If fault trips occur or excessive oscillation is observed at low speeds, decrease the value at Cn 41 in 10% decrements until the motor.			

Code			Description				
	The val 200 V n	ues at Cn.43 an notors.	ormal operation, increase the value at Cn. 42. and Cn.44 are used for low speed operations in				
Cn.39 PMdeadBand Per	Sets the output compensation values during a PM synchronous motor operation in sensorless vector control mode.  If the motor fails to operate at low speeds at or below 5% of the rated motor speed, increase the values set at Cn.39 and Cn.40 by 10%						
Cn.40PMdeadVolt Per	increme noise o	ents. Decrease t ccurs at motor s	the values in 10% decrements if a clanking startup and motor stop.				
Cn.45 PM Flux FF %	Sets the high-speed portion of the feed forward rate against the back-EMF during a PM synchronous motor operation in sensorless vector control mode. Feed forwarding enhances operation of the speed estimator.  Increase the value at Cn.45 in 10% increments to suppress motor oscillation under load. A fault trip may occur if this value is set too high.						
Cn.48 ACR P-Gain Cn.49 ACR I-Gain	Sets the gain values for the PI current controller in a synchronous motor.  The P gain is the proportional gain for the current deviation. The current deviation decreases faster with higher values, as the deviation in voltage output command increases with increased deviation.  The I gain is the integral gain for the current deviation. Deviation in normal operation decreases with higher values.  However, the gain values are limited by the carrier frequency. A fault trip may occur due to interference if you set the gain values too high.						
	Select a source for torque limit input: Keypad, terminal block analog input (V1 and I2), or input via network communication.  The torque limit value is used to adjust the torque reference size by limiting the speed controller output. The reverse and regenerative torque limits may be set for operations in the forward or reverse direction.						
		Setting	Function				
	0	KeyPad-1 KeyPad-2	Sets the torque limit via the keypad.				
On 50 Tangue 1 1 0	2	V1					
Cn.53 Torque Lmt Src	4	V2	Sets the torque limit via the analog input terminals of the terminal block.				
	5	12	terrilliais of the terrillial block.				
	6	Int 485	Sets the torque limit via the communication terminal of the terminal block.				
	8	FieldBus	Sets the torque limit with the FieldBus communication option.				
	9	UserSeqLink	Sets the torque limit with a user sequence output. The torque reference is received via the common area addresses.				

Code	Description				
	12	Pulse	Sets the torque limit with the pulse input of the terminal block.		
	The t	orque limit can	be set up to 200% of the rated motor torque.		
Cn.54 FWD +Trq Lmt		Sets the reve	erse torque limit for forward operation.		
Cn.55 FWD -Trq Lmt	;	Sets the regene	erative torque limit for forward operation.		
Cn.56 REV +Trq Lmt	Sets the regenerative torque limit for reverse operation.				
Cn.57 REV -Trq Lmt	Sets the reverse torque limit for reverse operation.				
In.02 Torque at 100%	Sets the maximum torque. For example, if In.02 is set to 200% and an input voltage (V1) is used, the torque limit will be 200% when 10 V is entered. However, when the V1 terminal is set to the factory default setting and the torque limit input source is any device other than the keypad, check the parameter settings in Monitor mode. Set Cn.21–23 (only displayed when an LCD keypad is used) to 21 (Torque limit).				
Cn.52 Torque Out LPF	Sets the time constant for torque command by setting the torque controller output filter.				

#### ① Caution

Adjust the controller gain according to the load's characteristics. However, the motor can overheat or the system can become unstable depending on the controller gain settings.

#### Note

Speed controller gain can improve the speed control waveform while monitoring the changes in speed. If the speed deviation does not decrease fast enough, increase the speed controller P gain or decrease I gain (time in ms). However, if the P gain value is increased too much or the I gain value is decreased too much, severe vibrations may occur. If oscillation occurs in the speed waveform, try to increase the I gain (ms) or reduce the P gain to adjust the waveform.

# **5.11.3 Guidelines for Running a PM Synchronous Motor in Sensorless Vector Control Mode**

Problem	Relevant function code	Troubleshooting
Starting torque is insufficient.	Cn.48 ACR P-Gain Cn.39 PMdeadBand Per Cn.40 PMdeadVolt Per	If an overcurrent trip occurs at startup, try decreasing the value at Cn.48 in 10% decrements.  Try increasing the value at Cn.39 or Cn.40 in 10% increments.
The motor hunts when starting up.	Cn.40 PMdeadVolt Per	Try decreasing the value at Cn.40 in 10% decrements.
The motor hunts with regenerative load at low speed (10Hz or lower), or an "OCT" fault trip occurs.	Cn.40 PMdeadVolt Per	Try increasing the value at Cn.40 in 10% increments.
The motor hunts* or the torque is not sufficient while the load is increasing at low speed (10Hz or lower).	Cn.04 Carrier Freq Cn.12 ASR P Gain 1 Cn.13 ASR I Gain 1	If the motor hunts at low speeds, try increasing the value at Cn.13 in 50 msec increments. If the motor does not hunt, try increasing the value at Cn.12 in 10% increments until the motor runs in an optimal operation condition.  If the motor hunts and the torque is not sufficient at 5–10Hz speed range, and if the carrier frequency at Cn.04 is set to more than 3 kHz, try decreasing the value in 1 kHz decrements.
The motor hunts excessively during no-load operation when rated current is supplied to the motor.	Cn.12 ASR P Gain 1 Cn.13 ASR I Gain 1 Cn.15 ASR P Gain 2 Cn.16 ASR I Gain 2	Try decreasing the speed controller gains at Cn. 12–16 in 30% decrements.
The value at bA.30 (PM Flux Ref) becomes "0" after performing an auto tuning operation by setting bA. 20 to 7 [All (PM)].	bA.11 Pole Number bA.15 Rated Volt dr.18 Base Freq	Refer to the motor's rating plate and set the pole number at bA.11 (Pole Number), or enter a calculated pole number: Pole Number = (120 x BaseFreq/BaseRPM)  Refer to the motor's rating plate and set the rated voltage and base frequency at ba.15 (Rated Volt) and dr.18 (Base Freq), and then run auto tuning again by setting ba.20 (Auto Tuning) to 7 [All (PM)].
Fault trips occur after a static auto tuning.	bA.21 Rs bA.28 Ld (PM) bA.29 Lq (PM) bA.30 PM Flux Ref	Motor operation may fail if a static PM auto tuning result is not accurate. Refer to the motor's rating plate and set the motor-related parameters again.
"OVT" occurs due to abrupt acceleration, deceleration, or	Cn.16 ASR I Gain 2	Try decreasing the value at Cn.16 in 5% decrements.

Problem	Relevant function code	Troubleshooting
massive load change while the motor is operated at midspeed (above 30Hz).	code	
Speed variation occurs during an operation at rated motor speed, or during an overloaded high speed operation.	Cn.45 PM Flux FF % Cn.50 V Con HR Cn.51 V Con Ki	If the motor is operated at the rated speed, try decreasing the value at Cn.50 in 5% increments.  If the motor response is slow, try increasing the value at Cn.51 in 5% increments (or, try increasing the value at Cn.45 in 100% increments).
"OC1" fault trip or jerking occurs during a high speed operation.	Cn.41 PM SpdEst Kp Cn.42 PM SpdEst Ki	Try increasing the value at Cn. 41 in increments of 10 and the value at Cn.42 in increments of 1.  Note that a fault trip may occur if the values at Cn. 41 and Cn.42 are set too
Jerking occurs during a low speed operation.	Cn.13 ASR I Gain 1	high.  Try increasing the value at Cn.13 (low speed range speed controller I gain) to eliminate jerking.
A "clanking" noise is heard at the beginning of startup or during deceleration.	Cn.12 ASR P Gain 1 Cn.13 ASR I Gain 1 Cn.40 PMdeadVolt Per	Try increasing the values at Cn.12 and Cn.13 in 10% increments, or try decreasing the value at Cn.40 in 10% decrements.
The motor cannot reach the speed reference when it is operated at or above the rated speed, or when the acceleration is not responsive.	Cn.50 V Con HR Cn.51 V Con Ki	Try increasing the value at Cn.50 in 1% increments if the motor cannot reach the speed reference.  Try increasing the value at Cn.51 in 10% increments if the motor acceleration is not responsive.
"OC1" trip occurs after an abrupt regenerative load (over 100%).	Cn.12 ASR P Gain 1 Cn.13 ASR I Gain 1	Try decreasing the values at Cn.12 and Cn.13 in 10% decrements.
The motor jerks during acceleration.	Cn.42 PM SpdEst Ki	Try increasing the speed estimator proportional gain at Cn.42 in increments of 5.
A massive current rises when the motor is stopped during a 20:1 speed startup.	Cn.13 ASR I Gain 1	Try increasing the value at Cn. 13 in 10% increments.
An oscillation occurs when an abrupt load is applied to the motor during a low speed operation.	Cn.41 PM SpdEst Kp Cn.42 PM SpdEst Ki	Try increasing the values at Cn. 41 and Cn.42 in 10% increments.
During a PM speed search, the speed search stops at around 20% of the base	Cn.69 SS Pulse Curr	Try decreasing the value at Cn.69 in 5% decrements.

Problem	Relevant function code	Troubleshooting
frequency, and the motor is stopped and starts again after a massive current rises.		
During a high-speed operation in PM control mode utilizing the kinetic energy buffering, a massive current rises at around 20% of the base frequency, the motor is stopped, and it fails to start.	Cn.78 KEB Start Lev Cn.79 KEB Stop Lev Cn.80 KEB P Gain Cn.81 KEB I Gain	Try increasing the values at Cn.78 and Cn.79 in 5% increments, or try doubling the gain values at Cn.80 and Cn. 81.
1. When the motor is overloaded, the maximum torque limit current is supplied to the motor at startup, and the motor fails to operate due to an inverter overload fault trip.  2. Speed search fails when the a load exceeding the rated load is applied to the motor at each speed section, or a current equal to or exceeding 150% of the rated current is supplied to the motor.	bA.29 Lq (PM)	This happens when the Lq parameter value is decreasing due to certain causes, such as self-saturation.  Try increasing the value (100%) at bA.32 in 5% increments.
A fault trip occurs when the motor tries to start up or accelerate from a free run at certain speed range.	Cn.71 Speed Search	During a PM synchronous motor operation in sensorless vector mode, the motor starts up after the initial pole position detection is made.  To accelerate the motor in a free-run state, enable speed search at acceleration by setting bit 0 (0001) at Cn.71 (Speed Search).
During a low speed operation, the output speed search becomes unstable when a massive load exceeding the rated load is abruptly applied to the motor.	Cn.13 ASR I Gain 1 Cn.40 PMdeadVolt Per	The motor control may become unstable due to input voltage deviation during a low-speed operation with low voltage input.  Try decreasing the values at Cn.31 and Cn.40 in 10% decrements.

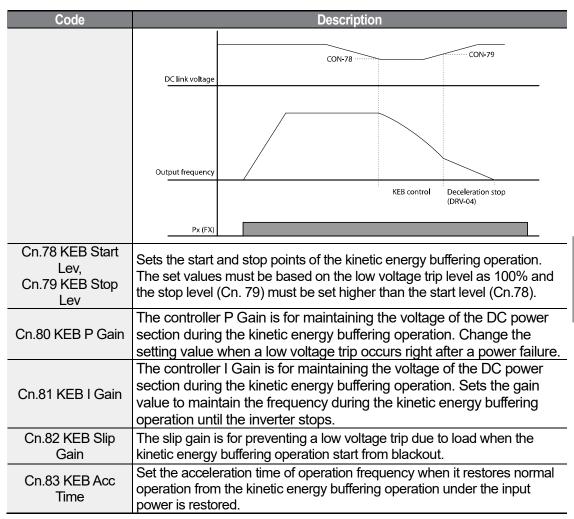
# **5.12 Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation**

When the input power supply is disconnected, the inverter's DC link voltage decreases, and a low voltage trip occurs blocking the output. A kinetic energy buffering operation uses regenerative energy generated by the motor during the blackout to maintain the DC link voltage. This extends the time for a low voltage trip to occur, after an instantaneous power interruption.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
		Kinetic energy buffering		0	None		
	77	selection	KEB Select	1	KEB-1	0~2	-
		3CICCUOT		2	KEB-2		
	78	Kinetic energy buffering start level	KEB Start Lev	130.0		110.0~200.0	%
Cn	79	Kinetic energy buffering stop level	KEB Stop Lev	135.0		Cn.78~210.0	%
0	80	Energy buffering P gain	KEB P Gain	1500		0-20000	
	81	Energy buffering I gain	KEB I Gain	500		1~20000	
	82	Energy buffering Slip gain	KEB Slip Gain	30.0	1	0~2000.0%	
	83	Energy buffering acceleration time	KEB Acc Time	10.0		0.0~600.0(s)	-
ln	65 ~71	Pn terminal function setting	Pn Define	52	KEB-1 Select	-	-

## **Kinetic Energy Buffering Operation Setting Details**

Code			Description				
	Select the kinetic energy buffering operation when the input power is disconnected. If 1 or 2 is selected, it controls the inverter's output frequency and charges the DC link (inverter's DC part) with energy generated from the motor. Also, this function can be set using a terminal input. From the Pn terminal function settings, select KEB-1 Select, and then turn on the terminal block to run the KEB-1 function. (If KEB-1 Select is selected, KEB-1 or KEB-2 cannot be set in Cn.77.)						
		Setting	Function				
	0	None	General deceleration is carried out until a low voltage trip occurs.				
	1	KEB-1	When the input power is blocked, it charges the DC link with regenerated energy. When the input power is restored, it restores normal operation from the energy buffering operation to the frequency reference operation. KEB Acc Time in Cn.89 is applied as the operation frequency acceleration time when restoring to the normal operation.				
Cn.77 KEB Select	2	KEB-2	When the input power is blocked, it charges the DC link with regenerated energy. When the input power is restored, it changes from the energy buffering operation to the deceleration stop operation. The Dec Time in dr.04 is applied as the operation frequency deceleration time during the deceleration stop operation.				
	[KEB-1]						
		DC link voltage	CON-78 CON-79				
	Output frequency		Starting frequency  KEB control Retrun to operation				
		Px (FX)	(CON-89)				
			[KEB-2]				



#### ① Caution

Depending on the duration of Instantaneous power interruptions and the amount of load inertia, a low voltage trip may occur even during a kinetic energy buffering operation. Motors may vibrate during kinetic energy buffering operation for some loads except variable torque load (for example, fan or pump loads).

## **5.13 Torque Control**

The torque control function controls the motor to maintain the preset torque value. The motor rotation speed maintains the speed constantly when the output torque and load torque of the motor keep a balance. Therefore, the motor rotation speed is decided by the load when controlling the torque.

When the motor output torque is greater than the load, the speed of motor becomes too fast. To prevent this, set the speed limit. (The torque control function cannot be used while the speed limit function is running.)

#### Torque control setting option

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Unit
dr	09	Control mode	Control Mode	4	IM Sensorless	-
dr	10	Torque control	Torque Control	1	Yes	-

Torque control setting option details

Group	Code	Name	Para	neter Setting	Unit
	02	Cmd Torque	-	0.0	%
	08	Trq Ref Src	0	Keypad-1	-
de	09	Control Mode	4	IM Sensorless	-
dr	10	Torque Control	1	Yes	-
	22	(+) Trq Gain	-	50-150	%
	23	(-) Trq Gain	-	50-150	%
bA	20	Auto Tuning	1	Yes	-
	62	Speed LmtSrc	0	Keypad-1	-
Cm	63	FWD Speed Lmt	-	60.00	Hz
Ch	Cn 64	REV Speed Lmt	-	60.00	Hz
65	Speed Lmt Gain	-	100	%	
	31-33	Relay x or Q1	27	Torque Dect	-
OU 59 60	59	TD Level	-	100	%
	60	TD Band	-	5.0	%

#### **Note**

- To operate in torque control mode, basic operation conditions must be set. For more information, refer to page 196.
- The torque control cannot be used in a low speed regeneration area or low load conditions.
- If you change the rotation direction while operating, an over current trip or low speed reverse direction error will be generated.

## Torque reference setting option

The torque reference can be set using the same method as the target frequency setting. If Torque Control Mode is selected, the target frequency is not used.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Unit
	02	Torque command	Cmd Torque	-18	0-180	%
				0	Keypad-1	
					Keypad-2	
				2	V1	
dr				4	V2	
u,	08	Torque reference setting	Trq Ref Src	5	12	-
				6	Int 485	
				8	FieldBus	
				9	UserSeqLink	
				12	Pulse	
				0	Keypad-1	
	62		Speed LmtSrc	1	Keypad-2	
		Speed limit setting		2	V1	
				4	V2	_
	02			5	12	_
Cn				6	Int 485	_
				7	FieldBus	
				8	UserSeqLink	
	63	Positive-direction speed limit	FWD Speed Lmt	0-N	0-Maximum frequency	
	64	Negative-direction speed limit	REV Speed Lmt	0- Maximum frequency		Hz
	65	Speed limit operation gain	Speed Lmt Gain	100	100-5000	
In	02	Torque at maximum analog input	Torque at 100%	-12.00-12.00		mA
	21	Monitor mode display 1	Monitor Line-1	1	Speed	
CNF*	22	Monitor mode display 2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	
	23	Monitor mode display 3	Monitor Line-3	3	Output Voltage	

<sup>\*</sup>Available on LCD keypad only.

#### Torque reference setting details

Code			Description			
	Select an input method to use as the torque reference.					
	Para	meter Setting	Description			
	0 Keypad-1		Sets the torque reference with the keypad.			
	1	Keypad-2	,			
	2,4,5	V1,V2,I2	Sets the torque reference using the voltage or current input terminal of the terminal block.			
dr.08	6 Int 485		Sets the torque reference with the communication terminal of the terminal block.			
	8	FieldBus	Input the torque reference using the inverter's FieldBus option.			
	9	UserSeqLink	Enters torque reference by linking common area with the user sequence output.			
	12	Pulse	Input the torque reference using the pulse input on the inverter's terminal block.			
Cn.02	The torque reference can be set up to 180% of the maximum rated motor torque.					
In.02	Sets the maximum torque. You can check the set maximum torque in Monitor (MON) mode.					
Cn.21–23	Select a Ref).	a parameter fror	m the Config(CNF) mode and then select(19 Torque			

## Speed limit details

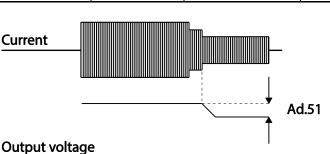
Code	Description					
	Select a method for setting the speed limit value.					
	Parameter S	etting	Description			
	0 Key	/pad-1	Sets the speed limit value with the keypad.			
Cn.62	1 Key	/pad-2	Sets the speed little value with the keypad.			
	2,4,5 V1,	,V2,I2	Sets the speed limit value using the same			
	6 Int	t 485	method as the frequency command. You can			
		ldBus	check the setting in Monitor (MON) mode.			
	8 Users	SeqLink	or book the setting in Monitor (MOT4) mode.			
Cn.63	Sets the positi	ve-directi	on speed limit value.			
Cn.64	Sets the negative-direction speed limit value.					
Cn.65	Sets the decrease rate of the torque reference when the motor spec					
OH.00	exceeds the speed limit value.					
Cn.21~23	•	neter fror	n the Config (CNF) mode and then select21 Torque			
011.21 20	Bias.					

## 5.14 Energy Saving Operation

## 5.14.1 Manual Energy Saving Operation

If the inverter output current is lower than the current which is set at bA.14 (Noload Curr), the output voltage must be reduced as low as the level set at Ad.51 (Energy Save). The voltage before the energy saving operation starts will become the base value of the percentage. Manual energy saving operation will not be carried out during acceleration and deceleration.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	50	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	1	Manual	-	-
Au	51	Energy saving amount	Energy Save	30		0–30	%



## 5.14.2 Automatic Energy Saving Operation

The amount of energy saving can be automatically calculated based on the rated motor current (bA.13) and the no-load current (bA.14). From the calculations, the output voltage can be adjusted.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramo	eter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Ad	50	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	2	Auto	-	-

## ① Caution

If operation frequency is changed or acceleration and /deceleration is carried out by a stop command during the energy saving operation, the actual Acc/Dec time may take longer than the set Acc/Dec time due to the time required to return to the general operation from the energy saving operation.

The energy saving operation does not apply to the web version.

# 5.15 Speed Search Operation

This operation is used to prevent fault trips that can occur while the inverter output voltage is disconnected and the motor is idling. Because this feature estimates the motor rotation speed based on the inverter output current, it does not give the exact speed.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	69	PM speed search pulse current	SS Pulse Curr	15		10~100	%
				0	Flying Start- 1		
	70	Speed search mode	SS Mode	1	Flying Start- 2	-	-
				2	Flying Start- 3		
Cn	71	Speed search operation selection	Speed Search	000	0*	-	bit
	72	Speed search reference current	SS Sup- Current	-	Below 75kW	80-200	%
	73	Speed search proportional gain	SS P-Gain	100		0–9999	-
	74	Speed search integral gain	SS I-Gain	200		0–9999	-
	75	Output block time before speed search	SS Block Time	1.0		0–60	sec
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1	19	Speed		
00	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define	19	Search	-	

<sup>\*</sup>Displayed as O on the Keypad.

#### **Speed Search Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description
Cn.69 SS Pulse Curr	Sets the speed search current based on the motor's rated current. This parameter is only displayed when dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless).

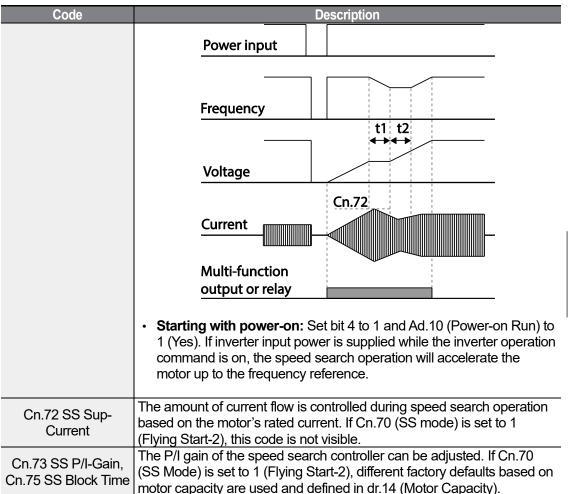
Code	Description					
	Select	a speed sea	arch tvi			
		Setting			Fur	nction
	0	Flying Star 1	the inverter output current during idling the Cn.72 (SS Sup-Current) parameter of the direction of the idling motor and direction of operation command at rest the same, a stable speed search function be performed at about 10 Hz or lower However, if the direction of the idling rest the direction of operation command a are different, the speed search does reproduce a satisfactory result because direction of idling cannot be established.		rrent) parameter setting. ling motor and the ommand at restart are ed search function can 10 Hz or lower. n of the idling motor and on command at restart I search does not result because the	
Cn.70 SS Mode	1	Flying Star 2 Flying Star	th control of the con	e ripple of punter electron of e speed the direction of t	current which ectromotive for ecause this recause this recause this recause this recause this recause of the identity of the i	arried out as it PI controls is generated by the force during no-load mode establishes the lotor (forward/reverse), ion is stable regardless dling motor and direction. However because the which is generated by the force at idle (the counter proportional to the idle leration may start from peed search is motor at low speed light it depends on motor
	2	3	a	a PM synchronous motor. It is used when dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless).		
	displa					ng 4 options. If the top the bottom segment is on
		Item	Bit	Setting C	n Status	Bit setting Off Status
Cn.71 Speed Search	ŀ	Keypad				
	LC	D keypad				
	Type a	Settir		Speed S bit1	earch Settir	ng Function

Code	Description				
				✓	Speed search for general acceleration
			✓		Initialization after a fault trip
		<b>√</b>			Restart after instantaneous power interruption
	✓				Starting with power-on

- Speed search for general acceleration: If bit 1 is set to 1 and the
  inverter operation command runs, acceleration starts with speed
  search operation. When the motor is rotating under load, a fault trip
  may occur if the operation command is run for the inverter to
  provide output voltage. The speed search function prevents such
  fault trip from occurring.
- Initialization after a fault trip: If Bit 2 is set to 1 and Pr.08 (RST Restart) is set to 1 (Yes), the speed search operation automatically accelerates the motor to the operation frequency used before the fault trip, when the [Reset] key is pressed (or the terminal block is initialized) after a fault trip.
- Automatic restart after reset of a fault trip: If bit 3 is set to 1, and
  if a low voltage trip occurs due to a power interruption but the power
  is restored before the internal power shuts down, the speed search
  operation accelerates the motor back to its frequency reference
  before the low voltage trip.

If an instantaneous power interruption occurs and the input power is disconnected, the inverter generates a low voltage trip and blocks the output. When the input power returns, the operation frequency before the low voltage trip and the voltage is increased by the inverter's inner PI control.

If the current increases above the value set at Cn.72, the voltage stops increasing and the frequency decreases (t1 zone). If the current decreases below the value set at Cn.27, the voltage increases again and the frequency stops decelerating (t2 zone). When the normal frequency and voltage are resumed, the speed search operation accelerates the motor back to its frequency reference before the fault trip.



#### **Note**

- If operated within the rated output, the S100 series inverter is designed to withstand
  instantaneous power interruptions within 15 ms and maintain normal operation. Based on
  the rated heavy load current, safe operation during an instantaneous power interruption is
  guaranteed for 200V and 400V inverters (whose rated input voltages are 200-230 VAC and
  380-460 VAC respectively).
- The DC voltage inside the inverter may vary depending on the output load. If the power interruption time is longer than 15 ms, a low voltage trip may occur.

#### ① Caution

When operating in sensorless II mode while the starting load is in free-run, the speed search function (for general acceleration) must be set for smooth operation. If the speed search function is not set, an overcurrent trip or overload trip may occur.

# **5.16 Auto Restart Settings**

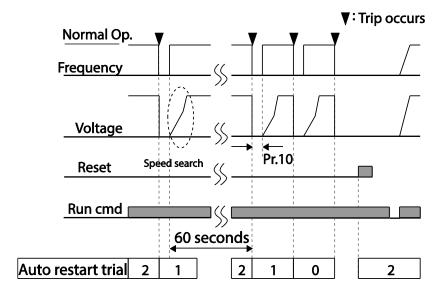
When inverter operation stops due to a fault and a fault trip is activated, the inverter automatically restarts based on the parameter settings.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	80	Select start at trip reset	RST Restart	0 No	0–1	-
Pr	09	Auto restart count	Retry Number	0	0–10	-
	10	Auto restart delay time	Retry Delay	1.0	0.0-60.0	S
	71	Select speed search operation	Speed Search	-	0000*-1111	bit
	72	Speed search startup current	SS Sup- Current	150	80-200	%
Cn	73	Speed search proportional gain	SS P-Gain	100	0-9999	
	74	Speed search integral gain	SS I-Gain	200	0-9999	
	75	Output block time before speed search.	SS Block Time	1.0	0.0-60.0	s

<sup>\*</sup>Displayed as on the keypad.

## **Auto Restart Setting Details**

Code	Description
Pr.08 RST Restart, Pr.09 Retry Number, Pr.10 Retry Delay	Only operates when Pr.08 (RST Restart) is set to 1(Yes). The number of attempts to try the auto restart is set at Pr.09 (Auto Restart Count). If a fault trip occurs during operation, the inverter automatically restarts after the set time programmed at Pr.10 (Retry Delay). At each restart, the inverter counts the number of tries and subtracts it from the number set at Pr.09 until the retry number count reaches 0. After an auto restart, if a fault trip does not occur within 60 sec, it will increase the restart count number. The maximum count number is limited by the number set at Pr.09 (Auto Restart Count). If the inverter stops due to low voltage, emergency stop (Bx), inverter overheating, or hardware diagnosis, an auto restart is not activated. At auto restart, the acceleration options are identical to those of speed search operation. Codes Cn.72-75 can be set based on the load. Information about the speed search function can be found at <u>5.15 Speed Search Operation</u> on page <u>214</u> .



[Example of auto restart with a setting of 2]

#### ① Caution

If the auto restart number is set, be careful when the inverter resets from a fault trip. The motor may automatically start to rotate.

# 5.17 Operational Noise Settings (carrier frequency settings)

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Cn	04	Carrier Frequency	Carrier Freq	3.0		1.0-15.0	kHz
CII	05	Switching Mode	PWM* Mode	0	Normal PWM	0-1	-

<sup>\*</sup> PWM: Pulse width modulation

## **Operational Noise Setting Details**

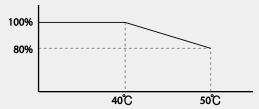
operational relies setting 2 states						
Code	Description					
Cn.04 Carrier Freq	Adjust motor operational noise by changing carrier frequency settings. Power transistors (IGBT) in the inverter generate and supply high frequency switching voltage to the motor. The switching speed in this process refers to the carrier frequency. If the carrier frequency is set high, it reduces operational noise from the motor, and if the carrier frequency is set low, it increases operational noise from the motor.					

Code	Description								
	The heat loss and leakage current from the inverter can be reduced by changing the load rate option at Cn.05 (PWM Mode). Selecting 1 (LowLeakage PWM) reduces heat loss and leakage current, compared to when 0 (Normal PWM) is selected. However, it increases the motor noise. Low leakage PWM uses 2 phase PWM modulation mode, which helps minimize degradation and reduces switching loss by approximately 30%.								
Cn.05 PWM		Carrier frequency							
Mode	Item	1.0kHz	15kHz						
Wiodo		Low Leakage PWM	Normal PWM						
	Motor noise	$\uparrow$	<u> </u>						
	Heat generation	<b></b>	<b>↑</b>						
	Noise generation	$\downarrow$	1						
	Leakage current	$\downarrow$	<u></u>						

#### Note

#### **S100 Series Inverter Derating Standard**

- S100 inverter is designed to respond to two types of load rates. Heavy load (heavy duty) and normal load (normal duty). The overload rate represents an acceptable load amount that exceeds rated load, and is expressed in a ratio based on the rated load and the duration. The overload capacity on the S100 series inverter is 150%/1min for heavy loads, and 120%/1min for normal loads.
- The current rating differs from the load rating, as it also has an ambient temperature limit. For derating specifications, refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.108/j.com/11.8/">11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating</a> on page <a href="https://doi.org/10.108/j.com/10.108/">440.</a>
- Current rating for ambient temperature at normal load operation.



[Ambient temperature versus current rating at normal load]

Guaranteed maximum carrier frequencies for current rating by load.

Inverter capacity	Normal load	Heavy load
0.4–22kW	2kHz	6kHz
30–45kW	2kHz	6kHz
55–75kW	2kHz	4kHz

# 5.18 2<sup>nd</sup> Motor Operation

The  $2^{nd}$  motor operation is used when a single inverter switch operates two motors. Using the  $2^{nd}$  motor operation, a parameter for the  $2^{nd}$  motor is set. The  $2^{nd}$  motor is operated when a multi-function terminal input defined as a  $2^{nd}$  motor function is turned on.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
In	65- 71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	26	2nd Motor	-	-

2<sup>nd</sup> Motor Operation Setting Details

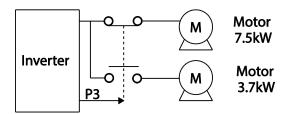
Code	Description
In.65–71 Px Define	Set one of the multi-function input terminals (P1-P5) to 26 (2 <sup>nd</sup> Motor) to display M2 (2 <sup>nd</sup> motor group) group. An input signal to a multi-function terminal set to 2 <sup>nd</sup> motor will operate the motor according to the code settings listed below. However, if the inverter is in operation, input signals to the multi-function terminals will not read as a 2 <sup>nd</sup> motor parameter. Pr.50 (Stall Prevent) must be set first, before M2.28 (M2-Stall Lev) settings can be used. Also, Pr.40 (ETH Trip Sel) must be set first, before M2.29 (M2-ETH 1min) and M2.30 (M2.ETH Cont) settings.

Parameter Setting at Multi-function Terminal Input on a 2<sup>nd</sup> Motor

raiameter Setting at	Multi-luliction lellilli		1
Code	Description	Code	Description
M2.04 Acc Time	Acceleration time	M2.16 Inertia Rt	Load inertia rate
M2.05 Dec Time	Deceleration time	M2.17 Rs	Stator resistance
M2.06 Capacity	Motor capacity	M2.18 Lsigma	Leakage inductance
M2.07 Base Freq	Motor base frequency	M2.19 Ls	Stator inductance
M2.08 Ctrl Mode	Control mode	M2.20 Tr	Rotor time constant
M2.10 Pole Num	Pole number	M2.25 V/F Patt	V/F pattern
M2.11 Rate Slip	Rated slip	M2.26 Fwd Boost	Forward torque boost
M2.12 Rated Curr	Rated current	M2.27 Rev Boost	Reverse torque boost
M2.13 Noload Curr	No-load current	M2.28 Stall Lev	Stall prevention level
M2.14 Rated Volt	Motor rated voltage	M2.29 ETH 1min	Motor heat protection 1min rating
M2.15 Efficiency	Motor efficiency	M2.30 ETH Cont	Motor heat protection continuous rating
	Example - 2nd	Motor Operation	

Use the 2nd motor operation when switching operation between a 7.5kW motor and a secondary 3.7kW motor connected to terminal P3. Refer to the following settings.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
In	67	Terminal P3 configuration	P3 Define	26	2nd Motor	-	-
M2	06	Motor capacity	M2-Capacity	-	3.7kW	-	-
IVIZ	08	Control mode	M2-Ctrl Mode	0	V/F	-	-



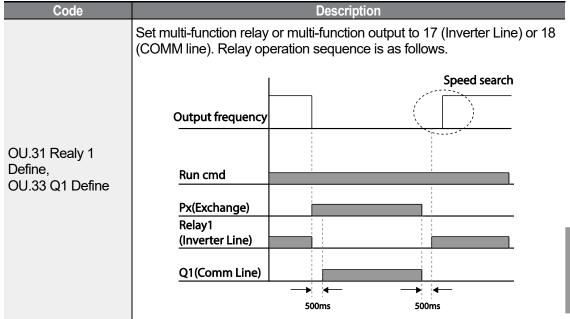
# 5.19 Supply Power Transition

Supply power transition is used to switch the power source for the motor connected to the inverter from the inverter output power to the main supply power source (commercial power source), or vice versa.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
ln	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define(Px: P1–P7)	16	Exchange	1	-
011	31	Multi-function relay1 items	Relay1	17	Inverter Line	-	-
OU	33	Multi-function output1 items	Q1 Define	18	Comm Line	-	-

#### **Supply Power Transition Setting Details**

Code	Description
In.65–71 Px Define	When the motor power source changes from inverter output to main supply power, select a terminal to use and set the code value to 16 (Exchange). Power will be switched when the selected terminal is on. To reverse the transition, switch off the terminal.



# 5.20 Cooling Fan Control

This function turns the inverter's heat-sink cooling fan on and off. It is used in situations where the load stops and starts frequently, or noise free environment is required. The correct use of cooling fan control can extend the cooling fan's life.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
Ad	64	Cooling fan control	FAN Control	0	During Run	0-2	-

#### **Cooling Fan Control Detail Settings**

Code	Description				
		Settings	Description		
Ad.64 Fan Control	0	During Run	Cooling fan runs when the power is supplied to the inverter and the operation command is on. The cooling fan stops when the power is supplied to the inverter and the operation command is off. When the inverter heat sink temperature is higher than its set value, the cooling fan operates automatically regardless of its operation status.		
	1	Always On	Cooling fan runs constantly if the power is supplied to the inverter.		

Code			Description				
	2	Temp Control	With power connected and the run operation command on, if the setting is in Temp Control, the cooling fan will not operate unless the temperature in the heat sink reaches the set temperature.				

#### **Note**

Despite setting Ad.64 to 0(During Run), if the heat sink temperature reaches a set level by current input harmonic wave or noise, the cooling fan may run as a protection function.

## 5.21 Input Power Frequency and Voltage Settings

Select the frequency for inverter input power. If the frequency changes from 60Hz to 50Hz, all other frequency (or RPM) settings including the maximum frequency, base frequency etc., will change to 50Hz. Likewise, changing the input power frequency setting from 50Hz to 60Hz will change all related function item settings from 50Hz to 60Hz.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
bA	10	Input power frequency	60/50 Hz Sel	0	60Hz	0-1	-

Set Inverter input power voltage at bA.19. Low voltage fault trip level changes automatically to the set voltage standard.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
hΛ	10	Input power veltege	AC Input \/alt	220V 220	170–240	1/
bA 19	Input power voltage	AC Input Volt	400V 380	320-480	V	

## 5.22 Read, Write, and Save Parameters

Use read, write and save function parameters on the inverter to copy parameters from the inverter to the LCD loader or from the LCD loader to the inverter. The 7-Segment keypad does not support this function.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	85*	Parameter read	_	1	Yes	_	_
dr	86*	Parameter write	-	1	Yes	-	-
	92**	Parameter save	-	1	Yes	-	-
	46	Parameter read	Parameter Read	1	Yes	-	-
CNF***	47	Parameter write	Parameter Write	1	Yes	-	-
	48	Parameter save	Parameter Save	1	Yes	-	-

<sup>\*</sup> Available on remote keypad only

#### Read, Write, and Save Parameter Setting Details

Code	Description
dr.85, Cn.46 Parameter Read	Copies saved parameters from the inverter to the LCD loader. Saved parameters on the LCD loader will be deleted and replaced with copied parameters.
dr.86, Cn.47 Parameter Write	Copies saved parameters from the LCD loader to the inverter. Saved parameters on the inverter will be deleted and replaced with copied parameters. If an error occurs during parameter writing, previous saved data will be used. If there is no saved data on the LCD loader, 'EEP Rom Empty' message will be displayed.
dr.92, Cn.48 Parameter Save	As parameters set during communication transmission are saved to RAM, the setting values will be lost if the power goes off and on. When setting parameters during communication transmission, select 1 (Yes) from Cn.48 code to save the set parameter.

#### ① Caution

If you want to read and write the parameters of "Opt Parameter" in the communication function group (CM) while using communication option card, refer to the following:

- 1. The "Opt Parameter" settings in the CM group are saved as options, so the CM-94 Comm Update must be performed to change the parameters.
- 2. To read and write the parameters of "Opt Parameter" in the CM group, parameter save must be performed before parameter read.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Available on keypad only

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Available on LCD loader only

## 5.23 Parameter Initialization

User changes to parameters can be initialized (reset) to factory default settings on all or selected groups. However, during a fault trip situation or operation, parameters cannot be initialized.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paran	neter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr*	93	Parameter initialization	-	0	No	0-16	
CNF**	40	Parameter initialization	Parameter Init	0	No	0-16	

<sup>\*</sup> For keypad

## **Parameter Initialization Setting Details**

Code		Description				
	Setting		LCD Display	Function		
	0	No	No	-		
	1	Initialize all groups	All Grp	Initialize all data. Select 1(All Grp) and press [PROG/ENT] key to start initialization. On completion, 0(No) will be displayed.		
	2	Initialize dr group	DRV Grp			
	3	Initialize bA group	BAS Grp			
dr.93,	4	Initialize Ad group	ADV Grp			
CNF.40 Parameter Init	5	Initialize Cn group	CON Grp			
	6	Initialize In group	IN Grp	Initialize data by groups.		
	7	Initialize OU group	OUT Grp	Select initialize group and		
	8	Initialize CM group	COM Grp	press [PROG/ENT] key to		
	9	Initialize AP group	APP Grp	start initialization. On		
	12	Initialize Pr group	PRT Grp	completion, 0(No) will be		
	13	Initialize M2 group	M2 Grp	displayed.		
	14	Initialize US group	US Grp			
	15	Initialize UF group	UF Grp			
	16	Initialize OperationGroup	SPS Grp			

<sup>\*\*</sup>For LCD loader

## 5.24 Parameter View Lock

Use parameter view lock to hide parameters after registering and entering a user password. This function is only available on the LCD loader.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
50 CNF*	Parameter view lock	View Lock Set	Unlocked	0–9999		
CINE	51	Parameter view lock password	View Lock Pw	Password	0–9999	

**Parameter View Lock Setting Details** 

Parameter View Lock Setting Details						
Code		Description				
	_	er a password to allow access to parameter view lock. Follow the pelow to register a password.				
	No	Procedure				
Cn.51 View Lock Pw	1	[PROG/ENT] key on Cn.51 code will show the previous password input window. If registration is made for the first time, enter 0. It is the factory default.				
Children Locker II	2	If a password had been set, enter the saved password.				
	3	If the entered password matches the saved password, a new window prompting the user to enter a new password will be displayed (the process will not progress to the next stage until the user enters a valid password).				
	4	Register a new password.				
	5	After registration, code Cn.51 will be displayed.				
Cn.50 View Lock Set	To enable parameter view lock, enter a registered password. [Loc sign will be displayed on the screen to indicate that parameter view lock, re-enter the password [locked] sign will disappear.					

## 5.25 Parameter Lock

Use parameter lock to prevent unauthorized modification of parameter settings. To enable parameter lock, register and enter a user password first.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr*	94	Password registration	-	-	0-9999	-
	95	Parameter lock settings	-	-	0-9999	-

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
CNF**	52	Parameter lock	Key Lock Set	Unlocked	0-9999	-
	53	Parameter lock password	Key Lock PW	Password	0-9999	-

## Parameter Lock Setting Details

	Parameter Lock Setting Details				
Code		Description			
		er a password to prohibit parameter modifications. Follow the lures below to register a password.			
	No	Procedures			
dr.94 Password	1	Press the [ENT] key on dr.94 code and the saved password input window will be displayed. Then, enter the password. If password registration is being made for the first time, enter 0. It is the factory default.			
registration	2	If the entered password matches the saved password, then a new window to enter a new password will be displayed. (The process will not move to next stage until the user enters a valid password).			
	3	Register a new password.			
	4	After registration, Code dr.94 will be displayed.			
dr.95 Parameter lock settings	Press the [ENT] key when the change prevention feature is disable and UL (Unlocked) is displayed. Press the [ENT] key again a field to input password is shown. Enter the password and L(Locked) is displayed. Even if you press [ENT] key from the function code to change the changing the parameter, this will not be changed to edit mode. Enter password again to display UL (Unlocked). The change prevention feature is disabled.				
		er a password to prohibit parameter modifications. Follow the lures below to register a password.			
	No	Procedures			
Cn 52 Kay Look Dw	1	Press the [PROG/ENT] key on Cn.53 code and the saved password input window will be displayed. If password registration is being made for the first time, enter 0. It is the factory default.			
Cn.53 Key Lock Pw	2	If a saved password has been set, enter the saved password.			
	3	If the entered password matches the saved password, then a new window to enter a new password will be displayed. (The process will not move to next stage until the user enters a valid password).			
	4	Register a new password.			
	5	After registration, Code Cn.51 will be displayed.			

<sup>\*</sup> Available on keypad only.

\*\* Available on LCD loader only.

Code	Description
Cn.52 Key Lock Set	To enable parameter lock, enter the registered password. [Locked] sign will be displayed on the screen to indicate that prohibition is enabled. Once enabled, Pressing the [PROG/ENT] key on function code will not allow the display edit mode to run. To disable parameter modification prohibition, re-enter the password. The [Locked] sign will disappear.

### ① Caution

If parameter view lock and parameter lock functions are enabled, no inverter operation related function changes can be made. It is very important that you memorize the password.

## **5.26 Changed Parameter Display**

This feature displays all the parameters that are different from the factory defaults. Use this feature to track changed parameters.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
dr*	89	Changed parameter display	-	1	View Changed	0~1	-
CNF**	41	Changed parameter display	Changed Para	1	View Changed	0~1	-

<sup>\*</sup> Available on keypad only.

#### **Changed Parameter Display Setting Details**

Code		Description					
dr.89,	Setting		Function				
Cn.41 Changed	0	View All	Display all parameters				
Para	1 View Changed		Display changed parameters only				

<sup>\*\*</sup> Available on LCD loader only.

# 5.27 User Group

Create a user defined group and register user-selected parameters from the existing function groups. The user group can carry up to a maximum of 64 parameter registrations. This function is only available on the LCD loader.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
CNF -	42	Multi-function key settings	Multi Key Sel	3	UserGrp SelKey	-	-
CINE	45	Delete all user registered codes	UserGrp AllDel	0	No	-	-

**User Group Setting Details** 

User Group Setting I	Jetaiis	
Code		Description
	user gro to the us (USR G	(UserGrp SelKey) from the multi-function key setting options. If up parameters are not registered, setting the multi-function key ser group select key (UserGrp SelKey) will not display user group rp) item on the Keypad.  The procedures below to register parameters to a user group.
	No	Procedure
	1	Set Cn. 42 to 3(UserGrp SelKey). A  icon will be displayed at the top of the LCD display.
Cn.42 Multi-Key Sel	2	In the parameter mode (PAR Mode), move to the parameter you need to register and press the [MULTI] key. For example, if the [MULTI] key is pressed in the frequency reference in DRV 01 (Cmd Frequency), the screen below will be displayed.  USR → REG U STP 60.0Hz DRV01 Cmd Frequency 40 CODE  DRV06 Step Freq - 1  Occupation of the parameter  Name of the parameter  Code number to be used in the user group. Pressing the [PROG/ENT] key on the code number (40 Code) will register DRV.01 as code 40 in the user group.  Existing parameter registered as the user group code 40  Setting range of the user group code. Entering 0 cancels

Code		Description
		the settings.
	3	Set a code number (3) to use to register the parameter in the user group. Select code number and press [PROG/ENT] key.
	4	Changing the value in 3 will also change the value in 4. If no code is registered, 'Empty Code' will be displayed.  Entering 0 cancels the settings.
	5	The registered parameters are listed in the user group in U&M mode. You can register one parameter multiple times if necessary. For example, a parameter can be registered as code 2, code 11, and more in the user group.
	Follow t	he procedures below to delete parameters in the user group.
	No.	Settings
	1	Set Cn. 42 to 3(UserGrp SelKey). A  icon will be displayed at the top of the LCD display.
	2	In the USR group in U&M mode, move the cursor to the code that is to be deleted.
	3	Press the [MULTI] key.
	4	Move to YES on the deletion confirmation screen, and press the [PROG/ENT] key.
	5	Deletion completed.
Cn.25 UserGrp AllDel	Set to 1	(Yes) to delete all registered parameters in the user group.

# 5.28 Easy Start On

Run Easy Start On to easily setup the basic motor parameters required to operate a motor in a batch. Set Cn.61(Easy Start On) to 1(Yes) to activate the feature, initialize all parameters by setting Cn.40 (Parameter Init) to 1 (All Grp), and restart the inverter to activate Easy Start On. This function is only available on the LCD loader.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	-	arameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
CNF	61	Parameter easy start settings	Easy Start On	1	Yes	-	-

#### **Easy Start On Setting Details**

Code	Description			
	Follow th	e procedures listed below to set parameter easy start.		
Cn.61 Easy Start On	No	Procedures		
	1	Set Cn.61 (Easy Start On) to 1(Yes).		
	2	Select 1(All Grp) in Cn.40 (Parameter Init) to initialize all parameters in the inverter.		
	3	Restarting the inverter will activate the Easy Start On. Set the values in the following screens on the LCD keypad. To escape from the Easy Start On, press the [ESC] key.		
		<ul> <li>Start Easy Set: Select Yes.</li> <li>DR.14 Motor Capacity: Set motor capacity.</li> <li>BA.11 Pole Number: Set motor pole number.</li> <li>BA.15 Rated Volt: Set motor rated voltage.</li> <li>BA.10 60/50Hz Sel: Set motor rated frequency.</li> <li>BA.19 AC Input Volt: Set input voltage.</li> <li>DR.06 Cmd Source: Set command source.</li> <li>DR.01 Cmd Frequency: Set operation frequency.</li> </ul>		
		When the settings are completed, the minimum parameter setting on the motor has been made. The LCD keypad will return to a monitoring display. Now the motor can be operated with the command source set at DR.06.		

# 5.29 Config(CNF) Mode

The config mode parameters are used to configure the LCD loader-related additional features.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	2	LCD brightness/contrast adjustment	LCD Contrast	-	-	
	10	Inverter S/W version	Inv S/W Ver	X.XX	-	
CNIE	11	Keypad S/W version	Keypad S/W Ver	X.XX	-	-
CNF	12	Keypad title version	KPD Title Ver	X.XX	-	-
	30–32	Power slot type	Option-x Type	None	-	-
	44	Erase trip history	Erase All Trip	No	-	-
	60	Add title update	Add Title Up	No	-	-
	62	Initialize accumulated electric energy	WH Count Reset	No	-	-

**Config Mode Parameter Setting Details** 

Code	Description
Cn.2 LCD contrast	Adjusts LCD brightness/contrast on the LCD keypad.
Cn.10 Inv S/W Ver, Cn.11 Keypad S/W Ver	Check OS version in the inverter and on the LCD keypad.
Cn.12 KPD title Ver	Checks title version on the LCD keypad.
Cn.30–32 Option-x type	Checks type of powerboard installed in 1-3 power slot.
Cn.44 Erase all trip	Deletes stored trip history.
Cn.60 Add Title Up	When inverter SW version is updated and more code is added, Cn.60 settings will add, display, and operate the added codes. Set Cn.60 to 1(Yes) and disconnect the LCD keypad from the inverter. Reconnecting the LCD keypad to the inverter updates titles.
Cn.62 WH Count Reset	Initialize accumulated electric energy consumption count.

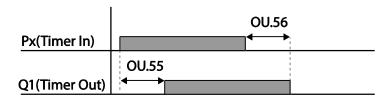
# **5.30 Timer Settings**

Set a multi-function input terminal to a timer and On/Off control the multi-function output and relay according to the timer settings.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	F	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
In	65–71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define (Px: P1–P7)	38	Timer In	-	-
	31	Multi-function relay1	Relay 1	28	Timer Out		
OU	33	Multi-function output1	Q1 Define	20	Timer Out		
00	55	Timer on delay	Timer on delay	3.00		0.00-100	sec
	56	Timer off delay	Timer off delay	1.00		0.00-100	sec

**Timer Setting Details** 

Timer octaing betains				
Code	Description			
In.65-71 Px Define	Choose one of the multi-function input terminals and change it to a timer terminal by setting it to 38 (Timer In).			
OU.31 Relay1, OU.33 Q1 Define	Set multi-function output terminal or relay to be used as a timer to 28 (Timer out).			
OU.55 TimerOn Delay, OU.56 TimerOff Delay	Input a signal (On) to the timer terminal to operate a timer output (Timer out) after the time set at OU.55 has passed. When the multi-function input terminal is off, multi-function output or relay turns off after the time set at OU.56.			



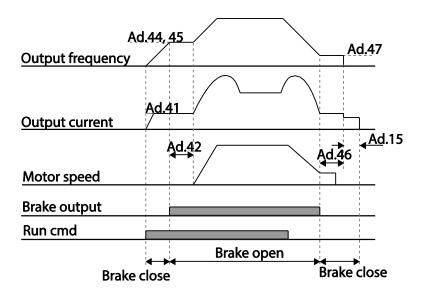
## 5.31 Brake Control

Brake control is used to control the On/Off operation of electronic brake load system.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
dr	09	Control mode	Control Mode	0	All mode	•	-
	41	Brake open current	BR Rls Curr	50.0		0.0-180%	%
	42	Brake open delay time	BR RIs Dly	1.00		0.0-10.0	sec
	44	Brake open forward	BR Rls Fwd Fr	1.00		0-Maximum	Hz
		frequency	211110111011			frequency	
Ad	45	Brake open reverse	BR Rls Rev Fr	1.00		0-Maximum	Hz
		frequency	2			frequency	
	46	Brake close delay time	BR Eng Dly	1.00		0.00-10.00	sec
	47	Brake close frequency	BR Eng Fr	2.00		0-Maximum	Hz
	7 ′	Diane close frequency	DIX Eng 11			frequency	12
OU	31	Multi-function relay1 item	Relay 1	35	BR Control:	-	
00	33	Multi-function output1 item	Q1 Define	33	BR COILIOI.	-	<b>-</b>

When brake control is activated, DC braking (Ad.12) at inverter start and dwell operation (Ad.20-23) do not operate.

- Brake release sequence: During motor stop state, if an operation command is
  entered, the inverter accelerates up to brake release frequency (Ad.44- 45) in forward
  or in reverse direction. After reaching brake release frequency, if motor current reaches
  brake release current (BR Rls Curr), the output relay or multi function output terminal
  for brake control sends a release signal. Once the signal has been sent, acceleration
  will begin after maintaining frequency for brake release delay time (BR Rls Dly).
- Brake engage sequence: If a stop command is sent during operation, the motor decelerates. Once the output frequency reaches brake engage frequency (BR Eng Fr), the motor stops deceleration and sends out a brake engage signal to a preset output terminal. Frequency is maintained for the brake engage delay time (BR Eng Dly) and will become 0 afterwards. If DC braking time (Ad.15) and DC braking resistance (Ad.16) are set, inverter output is blocked after DC braking. For DC braking, refer to 4.17.2 Stop After DC Braking on page 139.



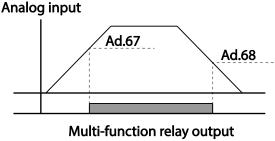
# 5.32 Multi-Function Output On/Off Control

Set reference values (on/off level) for analog input and control output relay or multi-function output terminal on/off status accordingly.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	66	Output terminal on/off control mode	On/Off Ctrl Src	1	V1	•	-
	Ad 67	Output terminal an				Output terminal	
Ad		Output terminal on level	On-C Level	90.00		off level-	%
		ievei				100.00%	
	68	Output terminal off	Off-C Level	10.00		0.00-Output	%
68	level	OII-C Level	10.00		terminal on level	70	
OU	31	Multi-function relay1 item	Relay 1	34	On/Off		
00	33	Multi-function output1 item	Q1 Define	34	OH/OH	-	-

#### Multi-function Output On/Off Control Setting Details

Code	Description
Ad.66 On/Off Ctrl Src	Select analog input On/Off control.
Ad.67 On-C Level , Ad.68 Off-C Level	Set On/Off level at the output terminal.



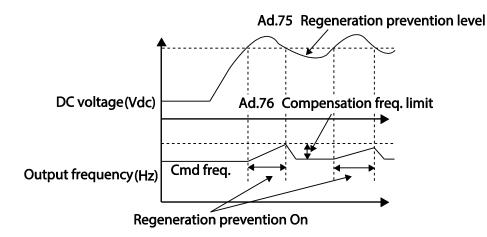
# **5.33 Press Regeneration Prevention**

Press regeneration prevention is used during press operations to prevent braking during the regeneration process. If motor regeneration occurs during a press operation, motor operation speed automatically goes up to avoid the regeneration zone.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		ameter etting	Setting Range	Unit
	74	Select press regeneration prevention for press	RegenAvd Sel	0	No	0–1	-
	75	Press regeneration prevention operation	RegenAvd	350V		200V: 300- 400V	V
Ad 76	75	voltage level	Level	700V		400V: 600- 800V	
	76	Press regeneration prevention compensation frequency limit	CompFreq Limit	1.00(Hz)		0.00- 10.00Hz	Hz
	77	Press regeneration prevention P gain	RegenAvd Pgain	50.0(%)		0 .0– 100.0%	%
	78	Press regeneration prevention I gain	RegenAvd Igain	500(ms)		20–30000ms	ms

#### **Press Regeneration Prevention Setting Details**

Code	Description
Ad.74 RegenAvd Sel	Frequent regeneration voltage from a press load during constant speed motor operation may force excessive work on the brake unit which may damage or shorten the brake life. To prevent this situation, select Ad.74 (RegenAvd Sel) to control DC link voltage and disable the brake unit operation.
Ad.75 RegenAvd	Set brake operation prevention level voltage when the DC link voltage
Level	goes up due to regeneration.
Ad.76 CompFreq	Set alternative frequency width that can replace actual operation
Limit	frequency during regeneration prevention.
Ad.77 RegenAvd Pgain, Ad.78 RegenAvd Igain	To prevent regeneration zone, set P gain/l gain in the DC link voltage supress PI controller.



#### Note

Press regeneration prevention does not operate during accelerations or decelerations, but it only operates during constant speed motor operation. When regeneration prevention is activated, output frequency may change within the range set at Ad.76 (CompFreq Limit).

# 5.34 Analog Output

An analog output terminal provides output of 0-10V voltage, 4-20mA current, or 0-32kHz pulse.

# 5.34.1 Voltage and Current Analog Output

An output size can be adjusted by selecting an output option at AO1, AO2 (Analog Output) terminal. Set the analog voltage/current output terminal setting switch (SW3) to change the output type (voltage/current).

#### AO1: 0~10V / 4~20mA Output

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	01	Analog output1	AO1 Mode	0	Frequency	0–15	-
OU	02	Analog output1 gain	AO1 Gain	100.0		-1000.0– 1000.0	%
	03	Analog output1 bias	AO1 Bias	0.0		-100.0–100.0	%
	04	Analog output1 filter	AO1 Filter	5		0-10000	ms
	05	Analog constant output1	AO1 Const %	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	06	Analog output1 monitor	AO1 Monitor	0.0		0.0-1000.0	%

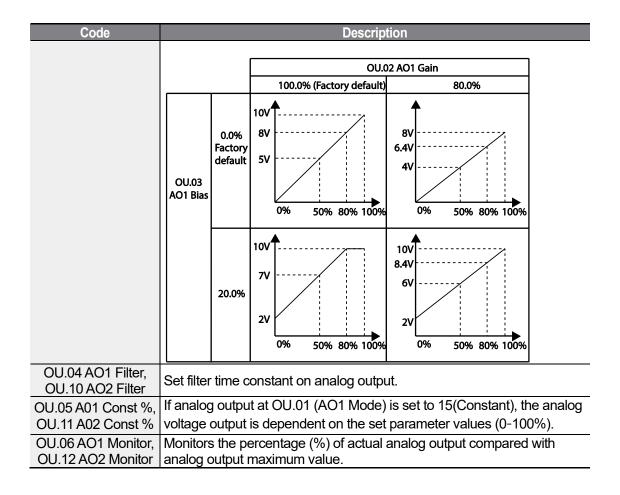
#### AO2: 0~10V Output

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	07	Analog output2	AO2 Mode	0	Frequency	0–15	-
	80	Analog output2 gain	AO2 Gain	100.0		-1000.0– 1000.0	%
	09	Analog output2 bias	AO2 Bias	0.0		-100.0–100.0	%
OU	10	Analog output2 filter	AO2 Filter	5		0-10000	ms
	11	Analog constant output2	AO2 Const %	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	12	Analog output2 monitor	AO2 Monitor	0.0		0.0-1000.0	%

# **Voltage and Current Analog Output Setting Details**

Code	Description					
	Select a constant value for output. The following example for output voltage setting.					
	Setting		Function			
OU.01 AO1 Mode, OU.07 AO2 Mode	0	Frequency	Outputs operation frequency as a standard.  10V output is made from the frequency set at dr.20(Max Freq)			
	1 Output Current		10V output is made from 200% of inverter rated current (heavy load).			
	2 Output Voltage		Sets the outputs based on the inverter output voltage. 10V output is made from a set voltage			

Code			Description				
			in bA.15 (Rated V). If 0V is set in bA.15, 200V/240V/400V models output 10V based on the actual input voltage (480V).				
	3	DC Link Volt	Outputs inverter DC link voltage as a standard. Outputs 10V when the DC link voltage is 410Vdc for 200V models, and 820Vdc for 400V models.				
	4	Torque	Outputs the generated torque as a standard. Outputs 10V at 250% of motor rated torque.				
	5	Output Power	Monitors output wattage. 200% of rated output is the maximum display voltage (10V).				
	6	ldse	Outputs the maximum voltage at 200% of no load current.				
	7	lqse	Outputs the maximum voltage at 250% of rated torque current $rated \ torque \ current \\ = \sqrt{rated \ current^2 - no \ load \ current^2}$				
	8	Target Freq	Outputs set frequency as a standard. Outputs 10V at the maximum frequency (dr.20).				
	9	Ramp Freq	Outputs frequency calculated with Acc/Dec function as a standard. May vary with actual output frequency. Outputs 10V.				
	12	PID Ref Value	Outputs command value of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 6.6V at 100%.				
	13	PID Fdk Value	Outputs feedback volume of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 6.6V at 100%.				
	14	PID Output	Outputs output value of a PID controller as a standard. Outputs approximately 10V at 100%.				
	15	Constant	Outputs OU.05 (AO1 Const %) value as a standard.				
			and offset. If frequency is selected as an output shown below.				
OU.02 AO1 Gain, OU.03 AO1 Bias	Bias		$\frac{Frequency}{MaxFreq} \times A01 Gain + A01 Bias$ $\frac{Frequency}{MaxFreq} \times A01 Gain + A01 Bias$				
OU.08 AO2 Gain, OU.09 AO2 Bias	deper	The graph below illustrates the analog voltage output (AO1) changes depend on OU.02 (AO1 Gain) and OU.3 (AO1 Bias) values. Y-axis is analog output voltage (0-10V), and X-axis is % value of the output item.					
	the pr		num frequency set at dr.20 (Max Freq) is 60Hz and quency is 30Hz, then the x-axis value on the next				



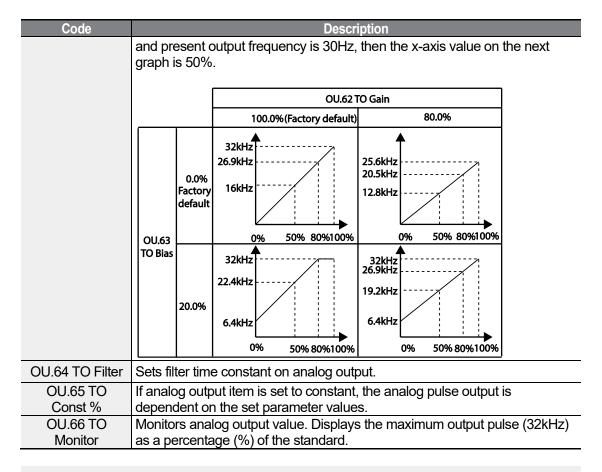
# 5.34.2 Analog Pulse Output

Output item selection and pulse size adjustment can be made for the TO (Pulse Output) terminal.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 define	39	TO	0–38	-
	61	Pulse output setting	TO Mode	0	Frequency	0–15	-
	62	Pulse output gain	TO Gain	100.0		-1000.0– 1000.0	%
OU	63	Pulse output bias	TO Bias	0.0		-100.0-100.0	%
	64	Pulse output filter	TO Filter	5		0–10000	ms
	65	Pulse output constant output2	TO Const %	0.0		0.0-100.0	%
	66	Pulse output monitor	TO Monitor	0.0		0.0-1000.0	%

## Analog Pulse Output Setting Details

Analog Pulse Out	put Setting Details
Code	Description
	In case of Standard I/O, pulse output TO and multi-function output Q1 share the same terminal. Set OU.33 to 32kHz pulse output and follow the instructions below to make wiring connections that configure the open collector output circuit.  1. Connect a 1/4W, 560Ω resistor between VR and Q1 terminals.  2. Connect EG and CM terminals.  When wiring the resistor, a resistance of 560Ω or less is recommended to stably provide 32kHz pulse output.
OU.33 Q1 Define	S+ S- SG VR V1 CM    P4 P5 CM SA SB SC   P4 P
OU.62 TO Gain, OU.63 TO Bias	Adjusts output value and offset. If frequency is selected as an output, it will operate as shown below. $TO = \frac{Frequency}{MaxFreq} \times TO \; Gain + TO \; Bias$ The following graph illustrates that the pulse output (TO) changes depend on OU.62 (TO Gain) and OU.63 (TO Bias) values. The Y-axis is an analog output current(0-32kHz), and X-axis is % value on output item. For example, if the maximum frequency set with dr.20 (Max Freq) is 60Hz



#### Note

#### OU.08 AO2 Gain and OU.09 AO2 Bias Tuning Mode on 4-20mA output

- 1 Set OU.07 (AO2 Mode) to constant, and set OU.11 (AO2 Const %) to 0.0 %.
- 2 Set OU.09 (AO2 Bias) to 20.0% and then check current output. 4mA output should be displayed.
- 3 If the value is less than 4mA, gradually increase OU.09 (AO2 Bias) until 4mA is measured. If the value is more than 4mA, gradually decrease OU.09 (AO2 Bias) until 4mA is measured.
- 4 Set OU.11 AO2 Const % to 100.0%

Set OU.08 (AO2 Gain) to 80.0% and measure current output at 20mA. If the value is less than 20mA, gradually increase OU.08 (AO2 Gain) until 20mA is measured. If the value is more than 20mA, gradually decrease OU.08 (AO2 Gain) until 20mA is measured.

The functions for each code are identical to the descriptions for the 0-10V voltage outputs with an output range 4-20mA.

# Advanced Features

# 5.35 Digital Output

# 5.35.1 Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Settings

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
3: OU 3	31	Multi-function relay1 setting	Relay 1	29	Trip	-	-
	32*	Multi-function relay2 setting	Relay 2	14	Run	-	-
	33	Multi-function output1 setting	Q1 Define	14	Run	-	-
	41	Multi-function output monitor	DO Status	-		00– 11	bit
	57	Detection frequency	FDT Frequency	30.00		0.00- Maximum frequency	
	58	Detection frequency band	FDT Band	10.00			Hz
ln	65- 71	Px terminal configuration	Px Define	16	Exchange	-	-

<sup>\*</sup>Available for 30-75kW models only.

# **Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay Setting Details**

Code			Description				
	Set relay (Relay 1, Relay 2) output options.						
	Sett	ing	Function				
	0	None	No output signal.				
OU.31 Relay1 OU.32 Relay2	1	FDT-1	Detects inverter output frequency reaching the user set frequency. Outputs a signal when the absolute value (set frequency-output frequency) < detected frequency width/2.  When detected frequency width is 10Hz, FDT-1 output is as shown in the graph below.  Frequency 20Hz  reference 40Hz  Operation Frequency 15Hz 20Hz  Frequency 20Hz  Run cmd				

Code			Description
	2	FDT-2	Outputs a signal when the user set frequency and detected frequency (FDT Frequency) are equal, and fulfills FDT-1 condition at the same time.  [Absolute value (set frequency-detected frequency) < detected frequency width/2]&[FDT-1]  Detected frequency width is 10Hz. When the detected frequency is set to 30Hz, FDT-2 output is as shown in the graph below.  Frequency 30Hz  reference  25Hz  Frequency Q1  Run cmd
	3	FDT-3	Outputs a signal when the Absolute value (output frequency-operation frequency) < detected frequency width/2.  Detected frequency width is 10Hz. When detected frequency is set to 30Hz, FDT-3 output is as shown in the graph below.  35Hz  Frequency  Q1  Run cmd
	4	FDT-4	<ul> <li>Output signal can be separately set for acceleration and deceleration conditions.</li> <li>In acceleration: Operation frequency ≥         <ul> <li>Detected frequency</li> <li>In deceleration: Operation frequency&gt;(Detected frequency-Detected frequency width/2)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Detected frequency width is 10Hz. When detected frequency is set to 30Hz, FDT-4 output is as shown in the graph below.</li> </ul>

Code			Description
			30Hz 25Hz Frequency Q1 Run cmd
	5	Overload	Outputs a signal at motor overload.
	6	IOL	Outputs a signal when a fault is triggered from a protective function operation by inverter overload inverse proportion.
	7	Underload	Outputs a signal at load fault warning.
	8	Fan Warning	Outputs a signal at fan fault warning.
	9	Stall	Outputs a signal when a motor is overloaded and stalled.
	10	Over voltage	Outputs a signal when the inverter DC link voltage rises above the protective operation voltage.
	11	Low Voltage	Outputs a signal when the inverter DC link voltage drops below the low voltage protective level.
	12	Over Heat	Outputs signal when the inverter overheats.
	13	Lost command	Outputs a signal when there is a loss of analog input terminal and RS-485 communication command at the terminal block. Outputs a signal when communication power and expansion an I/O power card is installed, and also outputs a signal when losing analog input and communication power commands.
	14	RUN	Outputs a signal when operation command is entered and the inverter outputs voltage. No signal output during DC braking.  Frequency  Q1  Run cmd
	15	Stop	Outputs a signal at operation command off, and when there is no inverter output voltage.
	16	Steady	Outputs a signal in steady operation.
	17	Inverter line	Outputs a signal while the motor is driven by the inverter line.
	18	Comm line	Outputs a signal while the motor is driven by a commercial power source. For details, refer to <u>0</u> <u>Supply</u> <b>Power Transition</b> on page <u>222</u> .
	19	Speed search	Outputs a signal during inverter speed search

Code			Description			
			operation. For details, refer to <u>5.15 Speed Search Operation</u> on page <i>214</i> .			
	22	Ready	Outputs signal when the inverter is in stand by operation and ready to receive an external operation command.			
	28	Timer Out	A timer function to operate terminal output after a certain time by using multi-function terminal block input. For more details, refer to <u>5.30 Timer Settings</u> on page <u>233</u> .			
	29	Trip	Outputs a signal after a fault trip Refer to 5.32 Multi-Function Output On/Off Control on page 235.			
	31	DB Warn %ED	Refer to <u>6.2.5 Dynamic Brake (DB) Resistor</u> <u>Configuration</u> on page 267.			
	34	On/Off Control	Outputs a signal using an analog input value as a standard.  Refer to 5.32 Multi-Function Output On/Off Control on page 235.			
	35	BR Control	Outputs a brake release signal. Refer to <u>5.31 Brake Control</u> on page <u>234</u> .			
	40	KEB Operating	This outputs when the energy buffering operation is started because of low voltage of the inverter's DC power section due to a power failure on the input power. (This outputs in the energy buffering state before the input power restoration regardless of KEB-1 and KEB-2 mode settings.)			
OU.33 Q1 Define	Select output options for multi-function output terminal (Q1). Q1 is open collector TR output.					
OU.41 DO Status	You can check On/Off state of DO by bits.					

# 5.35.2 Fault Trip Output using Multi-Function Output Terminal and Relay

The inverter can output fault trip state using multi-function output terminal (Q1) and relay (Relay 1).

Group	Code	Name LCD Display Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit		
	30	Fault trip output mode	Trip Out Mode	010		-	bit
	31	Multi-function relay1	Relay 1	29	Trip	-	-
	32*	Multi-function relay2	Relay 2	14	Run	-	-
OU	33	Multi-function output1	Q1 Define	14	Run	-	-
	53	Fault trip output on delay	TripOut OnDly	0.00		0.00–100.00	sec
	54	Fault trip output off delay	TripOut OffDly	0.00		0.00-100.00	sec

<sup>\*</sup> Available for 30-75kW models only.

## Fault Trip Output by Multi-function Output Terminal and Relay - Setting Details

Code	Description						
	Fault tri	o relay	operates	based on the fault	trip output settings.		
	Ite	m		bit on	bit off		
	Key	oad					
OU.30 Trip Out Mode	LCD keypad						
	operate	When a fault trip occurs in the inverter, the relevant terminal and relay will operate. Depending on the fault trip type, terminal and relay operation can be configured as shown in the table below.					
	Setting				Function		
	bit3	bit2	bit1		1 diletion		
			✓	Operates when lo	w voltage fault trips occur		
		✓		Operates when fa voltage occur	ault trips other than low		
	<b>√</b>			Operates when a	uto restart fails (Pr. 08-09)		
OU.31 Relay1 OU.32 Relay2 OU.33 Q1 Define	Select fault trip output terminal/relay and select 29(Trip Mode) at codes OU. 31, 32, 33.						
OU.53 TripOut On	If a fault trip occurs, trip relay or multi-function output operates after the						
Dly,	time delay set in OU.53. Terminal is off with the input initialized after the						
OU.54 TripOut OffDly	time del	ay set	in OU.53.	i			

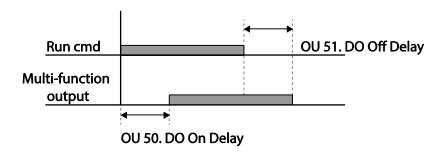
# 5.35.3 Multi-function Output Terminal Delay Time Settings

Set on-delay and off-delay times separately to control the output terminal and relay operation times. The delay time set at codes OU.50-51 applies to multi-function output terminal (Q1) and relay (Relay), except when the multi-function output function is in fault trip mode.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	50	Multi-function output On delay	DO On Delay	0.00	0.00-100.00	s
OU	OU 51	Multi-function output Off delay	DO Off Delay	0.00	0.00-100.00	s
	52	Select multi-function output terminal	DO NC/NO Sel	00*	00-11	bit

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed as Displayed as Displayed as Displayed as Displayed as Displayed 
**Output Terminal Delay Time Setting Details** 

Code	Description					
OU.52 DO NC/NO Sel	Select terminal type for relay and multi-function output terminal. An additional three terminal type selection bits at the terminal block will be added when an expansion I/O is added. By setting the relevant bit to 0, it will operate A terminal (Normally Open), and setting it to 1 will operate B terminal (Normally Closed). Shown below in the table are Relay 1 and Q1 settings starting from the right bit.					
	Item	bit off				
	Keypad					
	LCD keypad					



# 5.36 Keypad Language Settings

Select the language to be displayed on the LCD loader. Keypad S/W Ver 1.04 and above provides language selections. This setting is only available on the LCD loader.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		meter tting	Setting Range	Unit
CNF	01	Select keypad	Languago Col	0	English		
CINE	01	language	Language Sel	1	Korean	-	-

# **5.37 Operation State Monitor**

The inverter's operation condition can be monitored using the LCD keypad. If the monitoring option is selected in config (CNF) mode, a maximum of four items can be monitored simultaneously. Monitoring mode displays three different items on the LCD keypad, but only one item can be displayed in the status window at a time. This setting is only available on the LCD loader.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	P	arameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	20	Display item condition display window	Anytime Para	0	Frequency	-	-
CNF	21	Monitor mode display 1	Monitor Line-1	0	Frequency	-	Hz
CINE	22	Monitor mode display 2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	-	Α
23	23	Monitor mode display 3	Monitor Line-3	3	Output Voltage	•	V
	24	Monitor mode initialize	Mon Mode Init	0	No	-	-

#### **Operation State Monitor Setting Details**

Code	Description					
	scree be dis	Select items to display on the top-right side of the LCD keypad screen. Choose the parameter settings based on the information to be displayed. Codes Cn.20–23 share the same setting options as listed in the table below.				
		Setting	Function			
Cn.20 AnyTime Para	0 Frequency		On stop, displays the set frequency. During operation, displays the actual output frequency (Hz).			
	1 Speed		On stop, displays the set speed (rpm). During operation, displays the actual operating speed (rpm).			
	2	Output Current	Displays output current.			
	3	Output Voltage	Displays output voltage.			
	4	Output Power	Displays output power.			

Code			Description
	5	WHour Counter	Displays inverter power consumption.
	6	DCLink Voltage	Displays DC link voltage within the inverter.
	7	DI Status	Displays input terminal status of the terminal block. Starting from the right, displays P1-P8.
	8	DO Status	Displays output terminal status of the terminal block. Starting from the right, Relay1, Relay2, and Q1.
	9	V1 Monitor[V]	Displays the input voltage value at terminal V1 (V).
	10	V1 Monitor[%]	Displays input voltage terminal V1 value as a percentage. If -10V, 0V, +10V is measured, -100%, 0%, 100% will be displayed.
	13	V2 Monitor[V]	Displays input voltage terminal V2 value (V).
	14	V2 Monitor[%]	Displays input voltage terminal V2 value as a percentage.
	15	I2 Monitor[mA]	Displays input current terminal I2 value (A).
	16	I2 Monitor[%]	Displays input current terminal I2 value as a percentage.
	17	PID Output	Displays output of PID controller.
	18	PID Ref Value	Displays reference value of PID controller.
	19	PID Fdb Value	Displays feedback volume of PID controller.
	20	Torque	If the torque reference command mode (DR.08) is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1), the torque reference value is displayed.
	21	Torque Limit	If torque limit setting (Cn.53) is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1), the torque limit value is displayed.
	23	Spd Limit	If the speed limit setting (Cn.62) on torque control mode is set to a value other than keypad (0 or 1), the speed limit setting is displayed.
	24	Load Speed	Displays the speed of a load in the desired scale and unit. Displays the speed of a load that Ad.61 (Load Spd Gain) and Ad.62 (Load Spd Scale) are applied as rpm or mpm set at Ad.63 (Load Spd Unit).
	25	Temperature	Displays the IGBT module's inner temperature in Celsius (°C).
Cn.21–23 Monitor Line-x			isplayed in monitor mode. Monitor mode is when the inverter is powered on. A total of

Code	Description
	three items, from monitor line-1 to monitor line-3, can be displayed simultaneously.
Cn.24 Mon Mode Init	Selecting 1(Yes) initializes Cn.20-23.

#### **Load Speed Display Setting**

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
	61(40)	Rotation count speed gain	Load Spd Gain	-	100.0	1~6000.0 [%]	-
ADV (M2)	62(41)	Rotation count speed scale	Load Spd Scale	0	x 1	0~4	Hz
` ′	63(42)	Rotation count speed unit	Load Spd Unit	2	rpm	0~1	Α

#### **Load Speed Display Setting Detail**

Code	Description
AD.61(M2.40) Load Spd Gain	If monitoring item 24 Load Speed is selected and if the motor spindle and the load are connected with belt, the actual number of revolutions can be displayed by calculating the pulley ratio.
AD.62(M2.41) Load Spd Scale	Selects the decimal places that monitoring item 24 Load Speed displays (from x1–x0.0001).
	Selects the unit of monitoring item 24 Load Speed. Selects between RPM (Revolution Per Minute) and MPM (Meter Per Minute) for the unit.
AD.63(M2.42) Load Spd Unit	For example, if line speed is 300 [mpm] at 800 [rpm], set ADV61 (Load Spd Gain) to "37.5%" to display the line speed. Also, set ADV62 (Load Sped Scale) to "X 0.1" to display the value to the first decimal point. And set ADV63 (Load Spd Unit) to mpm. Now, the monitoring item 24 Load Speed is displayed on the keypad display as 300.0 mpm instead of 800 rpm.

#### **Note**

#### Inverter power consumption

Values are calculated using voltage and current. Electric power is calculated every second and the results are accumulated. Setting Cn.62 (WH Count Reset) value to 1(Yes) will reset cumulated electric energy consumption. Power consumption is displayed as shown below:

- Less than 1,000 kW: Units are in kW, displayed in 999.9 kW format.
- 1–99 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 99.99 MWh format.

- 100-999 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 999.9 MWh format.
- More than 1,000 MW: Units are in MW, displayed in 9,999 MWh format and can be displayed up to 65,535 MW. (Values exceeding 65,535MW will reset the value to 0, and units will return to kW. It will be displayed in 999.9 kW format).

# **5.38 Operation Time Monitor**

Monitors inverter and fan operation time. This function is only available on the LCD loader.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	ameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	70	Inverter operation accumulated time	On-time	0000	00:00 YADOO	-	Day hh:mm
	71	Inverter operation accumulated time	Run-time	00000DAY 00:00		-	Day hh:mm
CNF 72 74 75	Inverter operation accumulated time initialization	Time Reset	0	No	0–1	-	
	Cooling fan operation accumulated time	Fan time	0000	00:00 YADOO	-	Day hh:mm	
	75	Cooling fan operation accumulated time initialization	Fan Time Reset	0	No	0–1	-

# **Operation Time Monitor Setting Details**

Code	Description
Cn.70 On-time	Displays accumulated power supply time. Information is displayed in [Day Hr:Min (00000DAY 00:00)] format.
Cn.71 Run-time	Displays accumulated time of voltage output by operation command input. Information is displayed in [Day Hr:Min (00000DAY 00:00)] format.
Cn.72 Time Reset	Setting 1(Yes) will delete power supply accumulated time (On-time) and operation accumulated time (Run-time) and is displayed as 00000DAY 00:00 format.
Cn.74 Fan time	Displays accumulated time of inverter cooling fan operation. Information will be displayed in [Day Hr:Min (00000DAY 00:00)] format.
Cn.75 Fan Time Reset	Setting 1(Yes) will delete cooling fan operation accumulated time(on-time) and operation accumulated time (Run-time) and will display it in 00000DAY 00:00 format.

# Protection Features

# 6 Learning Protection Features

Protection features provided by the S100 series inverter are categorized into two types: protection from overheating damage to the motor, and protection against the inverter malfunction.

# **6.1 Motor Protection**

# **6.1.1** Electronic Thermal Motor Overheating Prevention (ETH)

ETH is a protective function that uses the output current of the inverter without a separate temperature sensor, to predict a rise in motor temperature to protect the motor based on its heat characteristics.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
Pr -	40	Electronic thermal prevention fault trip selection	ETH Trip Sel	0	None	0-2	-
	41	Motor cooling fan type	Motor Cooling	0	Self-cool	-	-
FI	42	Electronic thermal one minute rating	ETH 1min	150		120-200	%
_	43	Electronic thermal prevention continuous rating	ETH Cont	120		50-150	%

## **Electronic Thermal (ETH) Prevention Function Setting Details**

Libertonia mamar (Em) movement another setting betting							
Code	Description						
		ETH can be selected to provide motor thermal protection. The LCD screen displays "E-Thermal."					
		Setting	Function				
Pr.40 ETH Trip Sel	0	None	The ETH function is not activated.				
	1	Free-Run	The inverter output is blocked. The motor coasts to a halt (free-run).				
	2	Dec	The inverter decelerates the motor to a stop.				
Pr.41 Motor Cooling	Select the drive mod		ode of the cooling fan, attached to the motor.				
		Setting	Function				

Code	Description					
	0 Self-cool f	As the cooling fan is connected to the motor axis, the cooling effect varies, based on motor speed.  Most universal induction motors have this design.				
	1 Forced- toool	Additional power is supplied to operate the cooling fan. This provides extended operation at low speeds. Motors designed for inverters typically have this design.				
	Continuous rated current (%)	Pr.41=1				
	95 65	Pr.41=0				
	20					
Pr.42 ETH 1 min		current that can be continuously supplied to the based on the motor-rated current (bA.13).				
Pr.43 ETH Cont	Sets the amount of	current with the ETH function activated. The range t values that can be used during continuous operation in function.				

# 6.1.2 Motor Overheat Sensor Input

In general, PT100 or PTC thermistors are used as motor overheat sensors to protect the motor from overheating. When the sensor heats up to a certain temperature, the VFD can be programmed to trip at a certain level. Analog input, analog output or pulse input terminals on the VFD's terminal block must be used.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		arameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
	34	Motion at overheat detecting by the sensor	Thermal-T Sel	0	None	0~2	
	35	Motor overheat sensor input selection	Thermal In Src	0 None		0~3	
Pr	36	Motor overheat sensor fault level	Thermal-T Lev	50.0		0.0~100.0	%
	37	Motor overheat sensor fault area	Thermal-T Area	0	Low	0~1	
	38	Motor overheat sensor input amount display	Thermal Monitor -			0.00~100.00	%
OU	01	Analog output1	AO1 Mode	15	Constant	0~15	
	05	Analog constant output1	AO1 Const %	0.0*		0.0~100.0	%

<sup>\*</sup> Recommended Analog constant current output : 100%(20mA) at temperature sensor resistance range  $100\sim350$ ohm(@0°C) / 50%(10mA) at temperature sensor resistance range  $350\sim700$ ohm(@0°C) / 25%(5mA) at temperature sensor resistance range  $700\sim1,400$ ohm(@0°C))

## **Motor Overheat Sensor Input setting details**

Code	Description						
	In situations when motor overheats, the inverter can be configured to						
	oper	operate in a specific mode:					
		Setting	Function				
Pr.34 Thermal-T Sel	0	None	The Thermal-T Sel function is not activated.				
F1.54 Memai-1 Sei	1 Free-Run		The inverter blocks output. The motor performs in free-run condition.				
	2	Dec	The motor decelerates and then stops at the time set at Pr.07 (Trip Dec Time).				
		ct terminal of nnected to:	the inverter terminal block to which the thermal sensor				
		Setting	Function				
Pr.35 Thermal In Src	0	None	No connection with the motor overheat sensor.				
F1.33 Memai in Sic	1	V1	Sets the connection of the motor overheat sensor to the V1 terminal.				
	3	V2	Sets the connection of the motor overheat sensor to the I2 terminal(V2 mode).				
Pr.36 Thermal-T Lev	Sets	the fault leve	of motor overheat sensor.				
	Sets the motor overheat sensor fault area in which the protection function should work:						
Pr.37 Thermal-T Area		Setting	Function				
PI.37 Mermal-1 Area	0	Low	Thermal protection triggered when input is lower than Pr.36.				
	1 High		Thermal protection triggered when input is higher than Pr.36.				

Code	Description
	The motor overheat sensor input value is monitored.
Monitor	Pr.38 can be referenced to set the Pr.36.
	AO1 is used to supply a constant current to the motor overheat sensor.
OU.05 AO1 Const %	(100% setting = 20mA, or 50% setting = 10mA)

#### Wiring of motor overheat sensors

Check the I/O module type inside the VFD on the name plate.

#### 1. In case of using a AO terminal as power source to the motor overheat sensor.

It is measured by supplying a constant current to the motor overheat sensor through the analog current output terminal (AO or AO1). When the resistance range of temperature sensors is lower than 500ohms, the figure 1 wiring is recommended.

First, switch the SW3 to 'IO' mark to use analog output terminal as a current source. Second, select the terminal used as PTC input.

- 1) Using V1 terminal as PTC input You can use it regardless of the switch setting.
- 2) Using I2 terminal as PTC input Switch the SW2 to 'V' mark.

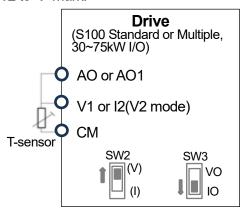


Figure 1 Connection temperature sensor to AO terminal (Recommended temperature sensor resistance range :  $100\sim350$ ohm(@0°C) at constant current 20mA(100%) /  $350\sim700$ ohm(@0°C) at constant current 10mA(50%) /  $700\sim1,400$ ohm(@0°C) at constant current 5mA(25%))

#### 2. In case of using a TI terminal as power source to the motor overheat sensor.

Using the power and resistance inside the TI terminal, measure the voltage divided according to the change in the resistance value of the PTC. When the resistance range of motor overheat sensors is greater than several kohms, the figure 2 wiring is recommended.

In this usage, there is only the selection of terminal used as PTC input.

- 1) Using V1 terminal as the PTC input You can use it regardless of the switch setting.
- 2) Using I2 terminal as the PTC input, Switch the SW2 to 'V' mark.

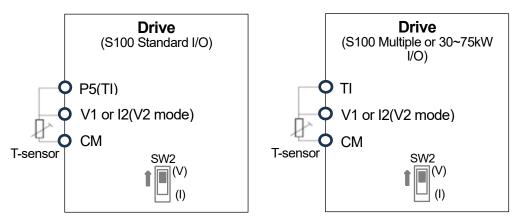


Figure 2 Connection temperature sensor to TI terminal (Recommended temperature sensor resistance range : ~10kohm(@0°C))

# 6.1.3 Overload Early Warning and Trip

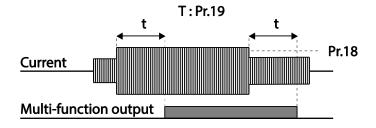
A warning or fault 'trip' (cutoff) occurs when the motor reaches an overload state, based on the motor's rated current. The amount of current for warnings and trips can be set separately.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
	04	Load level setting	Load Duty	1	Heavy Duty	-	-
,	17	Overload warning selection	OL Warn Select	1	Yes	0-1	-
Pr	18	Overload warning level	OL Warn Level	150		30-180	%
	19	Overload warning time	OL Warn Time	10.0		0-30	S
	20	Motion at overload trip	OL Trip Select	1	Free-Run	-	-
	21	Overload trip level	OL Trip Level	180		30-200	%
	22	Overload trip time	OL Trip Time	60.0		0-60.0	S
	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1		Over	-	
OU	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define	5	Load		-

# Overload Early Warning and Trip Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.04 Load Duty	Select the load level.

Code	Description					
		Setting	Function			
	0	Normal Duty	Used in underloads, like fans and pumps (overload tolerance: 120% of rated underload current for 1 minute). IP66 models do not support normal duty operation.			
	1	Heavy Duty	Used in heavy loads, like hoists, cranes, and parking devices (overload tolerance: 150% of rated heavy load current for 1 minute).			
Pr.17 OL Warn Select	If the overload reaches the warning level, the terminal block multi-function output terminal and relay are used to output a warning signal. If 1 (Yes) is selected, it will operate. If 0 (No) is selected, it will not operate.					
Pr.18 OL Warn Level, Pr.19 OL Warn Time	When the input current to the motor is greater than the overload warning level (OL Warn Level) and continues at that level during the overload warning time (OL Warn Time), the multi-function output (Relay 1, Q1) sends a warning signal. When Over Load is selected at OU.31 and 33, the multi-function output terminal or relay outputs a signal. The signal output does not block the inverter output.					
	Select the inverter protective action in the event of an overload fault trip.					
D 00 01 T:		Setting	Function			
Pr.20 OL Trip Select	0	None	No protective action is taken.			
Select	1	Free-Run	In the event of an overload fault, inverter output is blocked and the motor will free-run due to inertia.			
	3	Dec	If a fault trip occurs, the motor decelerates and stops.			
Pr.21 OL Trip Level, Pr.22 OL Trip Time	When the current supplied to the motor is greater than the preset value at the overload trip level (OL Trip Level) and continues to be supplied during the overload trip time (OL Trip Time), the inverter output is either blocked according to the preset mode from Pr. 17 or slows to a stop after					
	deceleration.					



#### Note

Overload warnings warn of an overload before an overload fault trip occurs. The overload warning signal may not work in an overload fault trip situation, if the overload warn level (OL Warn Level) and the overload warn time (OL Warn Time) are set higher than the overload trip level (OL Trip Level) and overload trip time (OL Trip Time).

# 6.1.4 Stall Prevention and Flux Braking

The stall prevention function is a protective function that prevents motor stall caused by overloads. If a motor stall occurs due to an overload, the inverter operation frequency is adjusted automatically. When stall is caused by overload, high currents are induced in the motor may cause motor overheat or damage the motor and interrupt operation of the motor-driven devices.

To protect the motor from overload faults, the inverter output frequency is adjusted automatically, based on the size of load.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Pa	rameter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	50	Stall prevention and flux braking	Stall Prevent	0 (	0000*		bit
	51	Stall frequency 1	Stall Freq 1	Stall Freq 1 60.00		Start frequency– Stall Freq 1	Hz
	52	Stall level 1	Stall Level 1	18	0	30-250	%
	53	Stall frequency 2	Stall Freq 2	60	.00	Stall Freq 1–Stall Freq 3	Hz
Pr	54	Stall level 2	Stall Level 2		0	30-250	%
	55 Stall frequency 3		Stall Freq 3 60.00		Stall Freq 2–Stall Freq 4	Hz	
	56	Stall level 3	Stall Level 3	18	0	30-250	%
	57	Stall frequency 4	Stall Freq 4	60.00		Stall Freq 3– Maximum frequency	Hz
	58	Stall level 4	Stall Level 4	18	0	30-250	%
	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1				
OU	32**	Multi-function relay 2 item	Relay 2	9	Stall	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define				

<sup>\*</sup> The value is displayed on the keypad as DDDD.

# Stall Prevention Function and Flux Braking Setting Details

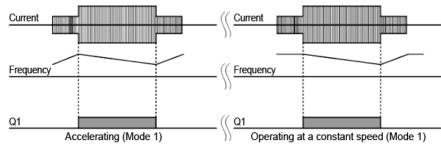
Code	Description						
Pr.50 Stall Prevent	Stall prevention can be configured for acceleration, deceleration, or while operating a motor at constant speed. When the top LCD segment is on, the corresponding bit is set. When the bottom LCD segment is on, the corresponding bit is off.						
	Item	Bit Status (On)	Bit Status (Off)				
	Keypad						

<sup>\*\*</sup> Available for 30-75kW models only.

Code				D	escriptio	n	
	LCD k	keypad			•		
	Bit 5	Bit 4	Settin	g Bit 2	Bit 1	Function	
	Dit 3	DIL 4	Dit 3	Dit 2	<i>√</i>	Stall protection during acceleration	
				✓		Stall protection while operating at a constant speed	
			✓			Stall protection during deceleration	
		✓				Flux braking during deceleration  Stall protection mode 2	
		Setting				Function	
	0 0001	Stall protection during accelerate (Mode 1	on ation 1)	If the inverter output current exceeds the preset stall level (Pr. 52, 54, 56, 58) during acceleration the motor stops accelerating and starts decelerating. If the current level stays above the stall level, the motor decelerates to the start frequency (dr.19). If the current level causes deceleration below the preset level while operat the stall protection function, the motor resumes acceleration.  If the inverter output current exceeds the preset stall level (Pr. 52, 54, 56, 58) during acceleration the motor adjusts the output frequency. When the output current exceeds the preset stall level, the output frequency is adjusted according to the current through PI control. If the current level causes deceleration below the unlock level while operating the stall protection function, the motor resumes acceleration.  Similar to stall protection during acceleration (Mode 1), the motor starts decelerating and low the output frequency automatically when the current level exceeds the preset stall level while operating at a constant speed. If the load current decreases below the unlock level, the motor resumes acceleration.			
	1 0001	Stall protection during accelerate (Mode 2	on ation 2)				
	0 0010	Stall protection while operation a constant speed (Mode 1)	ng at ant				
	1 0010	Stall protection while operation a constant speed	ng at	ection during acceleration or adjusts the output frequency current amount when the current preset stall level while operating d. If the load current decreases evel, the motor resumes			

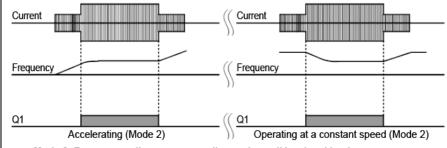
Code			Description
		(Mode 2)	acceleration.
	# 0100	Stall protection during deceleration	The inverter decelerates and keeps the DC link voltage below a certain level to prevent an overvoltage fault trip during deceleration. As a result, deceleration times may be longer than the set time depending on the load.
	# 1000	Flux braking during deceleration	When using flux braking, the deceleration time may be reduced because regenerative energy is expended at the motor.
	# 1100	Stall protection and flux braking during deceleration	Stall protection and flux braking operate together during deceleration to achieve the shortest and most stable deceleration performance.
	* The "#	f" mark includes	both 0 and 1 selection.

#### Stall protection during acceleration or constant speed operation (Mode 1)



Mode 1: Decrease to the start frequency according to the stall level

#### Stall protection during acceleration or constant speed operation (Mode 2)



Mode 2: Frequency adjustment according to the stall level and load current amount

Code	Description
	DC voltage  Frequency  Q1  Decelerating
	Additional stall protection levels can be configured for different frequencies, based on the load type. As shown in the graph below, the stall level can be set above the base frequency. The lower and upper limits are set using numbers that correspond in ascending order. For example, the range for Stall Frequency 2 (Stall Freq 2) becomes the lower limit for Stall Frequency 1 (Stall Freq 1) and the upper limit for Stall Frequency 3 (Stall Freq 3).  Stall level
Pr.51 Stall Freq 1- Pr.58 Stall Level 4	Stall level 1 Stall level 2 Stall level 3 Stall level 4 Stall Frq2 Stall Frq4
	Stall Frq1 Stall Frq3 Output Frequency

#### **Note**

Stall protection and flux braking operate together only during deceleration. Turn on the third and fourth bits of Pr.50 (Stall Prevention) to achieve the shortest and most stable deceleration performance without triggering an overvoltage fault trip for loads with high inertia and short deceleration times. Do not use this function when frequent deceleration of the load is required, as the motor can overheat and may be damaged easily.

When you operating Brake resistor, the motor may vibrate under the Flux braking operation. In this case, please turn off the Flux braking(Pr.50).

# ① Caution

- Use caution when decelerating while using stall protection as depending on the load, the
  deceleration time can take longer than the time set. Acceleration stops when stall
  protection operates during acceleration. This may make the actual acceleration time
  longer than the preset acceleration time.
- When the motor is operating, Stall Level 1 applies and determines the operation of stall protection.

# 6.2 Inverter and Sequence Protection

# 6.2.1 Open-phase Protection

Open-phase protection is used to prevent overcurrent levels induced at the inverter inputs due to an open-phase within the input power supply. Open-phase output protection is also available. An open-phase at the connection between the motor and the inverter output may cause the motor to stall, due to a lack of torque.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting range	Unit
Pr	05	Input/output open- phase protection	Phase Loss Chk	00*	-	bit
P1	06	Open-phase input voltage band	IPO V Band	40	1-100V	V

<sup>\*</sup> The value is displayed on the keypad as

#### Input and Output Open-phase Protection Setting Details

Code	Description						
	are displayed dif corresponding b	When open-phase protection is operating, input and output configurations are displayed differently. When the top LCD segment is On, the corresponding bit is set to On. When the bottom LCD segment is On, the corresponding bit is set to Off.					
	Item	Bit status (On)	Bit status (Off)				
Pr.05 Phase Loss	Keypad						
Chk, Pr.06 IPO V Band	LCD keypad						
	;	Setting	Function				
	Bit 2	Bit 1	1 dilederi				
	✓ Output open-phase		Output open-phase protection				
	✓		Input open-phase protection				

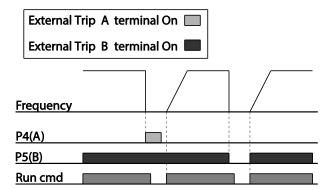
# 6.2.2 External Trip Signal

Set one of the multi-function input terminals to 4 (External Trip) to allow the inverter to stop operation by using external signals.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parai	neter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	65-71	Px terminal setting options	Px Define (Px: P1-P7)	4	External Trip	-	-
In	87	Multi-function input contact selection	DI NC/NO Sel	0000	000	-	bit

#### **External Trip Signal Setting Details**

Code		Description										
	it operates	Selects the type of input contact. If the mark of the switch is at the bottom (0), operates as an A contact (Normally Open). If the mark is at the top (1), it operates as a B contact (Normally Closed).										
	Item			В	it On				Bi	t Off		
	Keypad	t										
In.87 DI NC/NO Sel	LCD load	ler										
	The corresp	oondir	ng tern	ninals	for ea	ch bit	are as	s follov	ws:			
	Bit	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	Terminal					P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1



# 6.2.3 Inverter Overload Protection

When the inverter input current exceeds the rated current, a protective function is activated to prevent damages to the inverter based on inverse proportional characteristics.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Paramet	ter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1				
OU	32*	Multi-function relay 2	Relay 2	6	IOL	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

<sup>\*</sup> Available for 30-75kW models only.

#### **Note**

A warning signal output can be provided in advance by the multi-function output terminal before the inverter overload protection function (IOLT) operates. When the overcurrent time reaches 60% of the allowed overcurrent (150%, 1 min), a warning signal output is provided (signal output at 150%, 36sec).

# 6.2.4 Speed Command Loss

When setting operation speed using an analog input at the terminal block, communication options, or the keypad, speed command loss setting can be used to select the inverter operation for situations when the speed command is lost due to the disconnection of signal cables.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parai	meter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	12	Speed command loss operation mode	Lost Cmd Mode	1	Free-Run	1	-
	13	Time to determine speed command loss	Lost Cmd Time	1.0		0.1-120	s
Pr	14	Operation frequency at speed command loss	Lost Preset F	0.00		Start frequency– Max. frequency	Hz
	15	Analog input loss decision level	Al Lost Level	0	Half of x1		
	31	Multi-function Relay	Relay 1				
OU	32*	Multi-function Relay 2	Relay 2	13	Lost Command	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

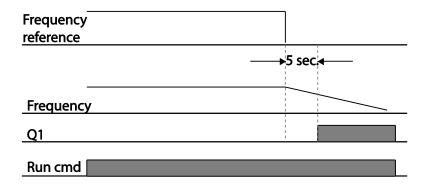
<sup>\*</sup> Available for 30-75kW models only.

## **Speed Command Loss Setting Details**

Code	Description				
			d commands are lost, the inverter can be a specific mode:		
		Setting	Function		
	0	None	The speed command immediately becomes the operation frequency without any protection function.		
	1 Free-Run		The inverter blocks output. The motor performs in free-run condition.		
Pr.12 Lost Cmd Mode	2	Dec	The motor decelerates and then stops at the time set at Pr.07 (Trip Dec Time).		
	3	Hold Input	The inverter calculates the average input value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.		
	4	Hold Output	The inverter calculates the average output value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.		
	5	Lost Preset	The inverter operates at the frequency set at Pr. 14 (Lost Preset F).		

Code	Description					
	Configure the voltage and decision time for speed command loss when using analog input.					
		Setting	Function			
Pr.15 Al Lost Level, Pr.13 Lst Cmd Time	0	Half of x1	Based on the values set at In.08 and In.12, protective operation starts when the input signal is reduced to half of the initial value of the analog input set using the speed command (Frq code of Operation group) and it continues for the time (speed loss decision time) set at Pr. 13 (Lost Cmd Time). For example, set the speed command to 2 (V1) at the Frq code in the Operation group, and In.06 (V1 Polarity) to 0 (Unipolar). When the voltage input drops to less than half of the value set at In.08 (V1 Volt x 1), the protective function is activated.			
	1	Below x1	The protective operation starts when the signal becomes smaller than the initial value of the analog input set by the speed command and it continues for the speed loss decision time set at Pr.13 (Lost Cmd Time). Codes In.08 and In.12 are used to set the standard values.			
Pr.14 Lost Preset F	(Pr.12 L	In situations where speed commands are lost, set the operation mode (Pr.12 Lost Cmd Mode) to 5 (Lost Preset). This operates the protection function and sets the frequency so that the operation can continue.				

Set Pr.15 (Al Lost Level) to 1 (Below  $\times$  1), Pr.12 (Lost Cmd Mode) to 2 (Dec), and Pr.13 (Lost Cmd Time) to 5 sec. Then it operates as follows:



#### Note

If speed command is lost while using communication options or the integrated RS-485 communication, the protection function operates after the command loss decision time set at Pr.13 (Lost Cmd Time) is passed.

# 6.2.5 Dynamic Brake (DB) Resistor Configuration

For S100 series, the brake resistor circuit is integrated inside the inverter.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting range	Unit
Pr	66	Brake resistor configuration	DB Warn %ED	10		0-30	%
	31	Multi-function relay 1 item	Relay 1				
OU	32*	Multi-function relay 2 item	Relay 2	31	DB Warn %ED	-	-
	33	Multi-function output 1 item	Q1 Define				

<sup>\*</sup> Available for 30-75kW models only.

## **Dynamic Brake Resistor Setting Details**

Code	Description
	Set brake resistor configuration (%ED: Duty cycle). Brake resistor configuration sets the rate at which the brake resistor operates for one operation cycle. The maximum time for continuous braking is 15 sec and the brake resistor signal is not output from the inverter after the 15 sec period has expired. An example of brake resistor set up is as follows:
	$\%ED = \frac{T\_dec}{T\_acc + T\_steady + T\_dec + T\_stop} \times 100\%$
Pr.66 DB Warn %ED	Frequency T_acc T_steady 1 T_dec T_stop
	[Example 1] $\%ED = \frac{T\_dec}{T\_dec + T\_steady1 + T\_acc + T\_steady2} \times 100\%$
	Frequency T_dec T_acc T_steady 1 T_steady 2  [Example 2]

Code	Description
	T_acc: Acceleration time to set frequency
	T_steady: Constant speed operation time at set frequency
	<ul> <li>T_dec: Deceleration time to a frequency lower than constant speed operation or the stop time from constant speed operation frequency</li> </ul>
	T_stop: Stop time until operation resumes

# ① Caution

Do not set the brake resistor to exceed the resistor's power rating. If overloaded, it can overheat and cause a fire. When using a resistor with a heat sensor, the sensor output can be used as an external trip signal for the inverter's multi-function input.

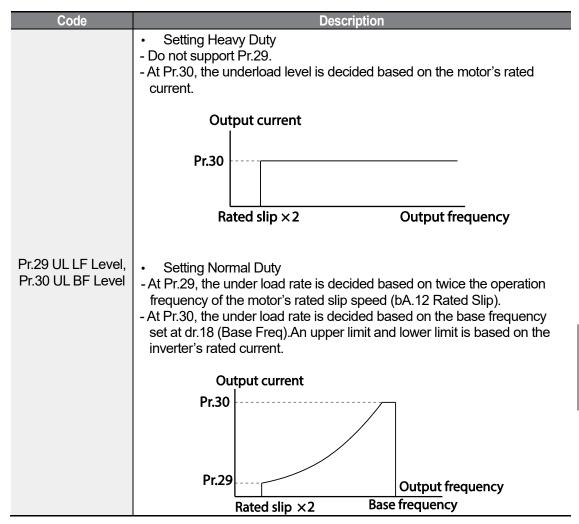
# 6.3 Under load Fault Trip and Warning

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
	04*	Load level selection	Load Duty	0	Normal Duty	ı	
	25	Under load warning selection	UL Warn Sel	1	Yes	0-1	1
	26	Under load warning time	UL Warn Time	10.0		0-600	sec
Pr	27	Under load trip selection	UL Trip Sel	1	Free-Run	1	1
	28	Under load trip timer	UL Trip Time	30.0		0-600	sec
	29	Under load upper limit level	UL LF Level	30		10-100	%
	30	Under load lower limit level	UL BF Level	30		10-100	%

<sup>\*</sup> IP66 models do not support normal duty operation.

## **Under Load Trip and Warning Setting Details**

Code	Description
Pr.27 UL Trip Sel	Sets the underload fault trip occurs. If set to 0(None), does not detect the underload fault trip. If set to 1 (Free-Run), the output is blocked in an underload fault trip situation. If set to 2 (Dec), the motor decelerates and stops when an underload trip occurs.
Pr.25 UL Warn Sel	Sets the underload warning options. Set to 1(Yes) and set the multi- function output terminals (at OU.31 and 33) to 7 (Underload). The warning signals are output when an underload condition arises.
Pr.26 UL Warn Time, Pr.28 UL Trip Time	The protection function operates when the underload level condition explained above is maintained for a set warning time or fault trip time. This function does not operate if energy-saving operation is activated at Ad-50 (E-Save Mode).



# 6.3.1 Fan Fault Detection

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting range	Unit
Pr	79	Cooling fan fault selection	FAN Trip Mode	0		Trip	
	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1		FANI		
OU	32*	Multi-function relay 2	Relay 2	8	FAN Warning		-
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define		vvarriirig		

<sup>\*</sup> Available for 30-75kW models only.

#### **Fan Fault Detection Setting Details**

Code	Description			
	Set the cooling fan fault mode.			
		Setting	Function	
Pr.79 FAN Trip Mode	0 Trip		The inverter output is blocked and the fan trip is displayed when a cooling fan error is detected.	
	1	Warning	When OU.33 (Q1 Define) and OU.31 (Relay1) are set to 8 (FAN Warning), the fan error signal is output and the operation continues.	
OU.31 Relay1, OU.32 Relay2, OU.33 Q1 Define	When the code value is set to 8 (FAN Warning), the fan error signal is output and operation continues. However, when the inverter inside temperature rises above a certain level, output is blocked due to activation of overheat protection.			

# 6.3.2 Lifetime diagnosis of components

#### Lifetime diagnosis for fans

Enter the Pr-87(Fan exchange warning level) code (%). After the selected usage (%) is reached (out of 50,000 hours), the fan exchange warning message will appear in the multifunctional output or keypad.

The total fan usage level (%) appears at Pr-86. When exchanging fans, you may initialize the accumulated value to 0 by setting the Cn.75 (Initializing accumulated time for cooling fans) to 1.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		tting value	Setting	Unit
	86	Accumulated percent of fan usage	FAN Time Perc	0.0		0.0-6553.5	%
87 Pr		Fan exchange warning Level	FAN Exchange level	90.0		0.0-100.0	%
• •	88*	Initialize operation	FAN Time Rst	0	No	_	_
00	00	time of cooling fans	I AN TIME 135	1	Yes	-	
CNF	75**	Initialize operation	FAN Time Rst	0	No	-	-
	time of cooling fans		1	Yes			
	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1				-
OU	32	Multi-function relay 2	Relay 2	37	FAN		
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define		Exchange		

<sup>\*</sup> Available on keypad only.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Available on LCD loader only.

# 6.3.3 Low Voltage Fault Trip

When inverter input power is lost and the internal DC link voltage drops below a certain voltage level, the inverter stops output and a low voltage trip occurs.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting range	Unit
Pr	81	Low voltage trip decision delay time	LVT Delay	0.0		0-60	sec
	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1				
OU	32*	Multi-function relay 2	Relay 2	11	Low Voltage		-
	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define				

<sup>\*</sup> Available for 30-75kW models only.

#### **Low Voltage Fault Trip Setting Details**

Code	Description
	If the multi-functional relay or terminal output is set to 11 (Low Voltage), a low voltage trip condition arises. The relay or terminal output is on after the trip delay time (Pr.81: LVT Delay).

# 6.3.4 Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal

When the multi-function input terminal is set as the output block signal terminal and the signal is input to the terminal, then the operation stops.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
ln	65-71	Px terminal setting options	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	5	BX	-	-

## **Output Block by Multi-Function Terminal Setting Details**

Code	Description
In.65-71 Px Define	When the operation of the multi-function input terminal is set to 5 (BX) and is turned on during operation, the inverter blocks the output and 'BX' is displayed on the keypad display. While 'BX' is displayed on the keypad screen, the inverter's operation information including the operation frequency and current at the time of BX signal can be monitored. The inverter resumes operation when the BX terminal turns off and operation command is input.

# 6.3.5 Trip Status Reset

Restart the inverter using the keypad or analog input terminal, to reset the trip status.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
In	65-71	Px terminal setting options	Px Define(Px: P1-P7)	3	RST	1	-

#### **Trip Status Reset Setting Details**

Code	Description		
In.65-71 Px Define	Press [Stop/Reset] key on the keypad or use the multi-function input terminal to restart the inverter. Set the multi-function input terminal to 3 (RST) and turn on the terminal to reset the trip status.		

# 6.3.6 Inverter Diagnosis State

Check the diagnosis of components or devices for inverter to check if they need to be replaced.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting Range	Unit
		FAN			Bit	00-10	
Pr	89	replacement Inverter swarning	Inverter State	00	00	-	Bit
					01	FAN Exchange	

# 6.3.7 Operation Mode on Option Card Trip

Option card trips may occur when an option card is used with the inverter. Set the operation mode for the inverter when a communication error occurs between the option card and the inverter body, or when the option card is detached during operation.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
		Operation mode on option card trip	Opt Trip Mode	0	None	0-3	
Pr	80			1	Free-Run		-
				2	Dec		

# Operation Mode on Option Trip Setting Details

Code	Description				
		Setting	Function		
	0	None	No operation		
Pr.80 Opt Trip Mode	1	Free-Run	The inverter output is blocked and fault trip information is shown on the keypad.		
	2	Dec	The motor decelerates to the value set at Pr.07 (Trip Dec Time).		

# 6.3.8 No Motor Trip

If an operation command is run when the motor is disconnected from the inverter output terminal, a 'no motor trip' occurs and a protective operation is performed by the system.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Para	meter Setting	Setting range	Unit
Pr	31	Operation on no motor trip	No Motor Trip	0	None	-	-
	32	No motor trip current level	No Motor Level	5		1-100	%
	33	No motor detection time	No Motor Time	3.0		0.1-10	S

#### **No Motor Trip Setting Details**

Code	Description
Pr.32 No Motor	If the output current value [based on the rated current (bA.13)] is lower
Level, Pr.33 No	than the value set at Pr.32 (No Motor Level), and if this continues for the
Motor Time	time set at Pr.33 (No Motor Time), a 'no motor trip' occurs.

#### ① Caution

If bA.07 (V/F Pattern) is set to 1 (Square), set Pr.32 (No Motor Level) to a value lower than the factory default. Otherwise, 'no motor trip' due to a lack of output current will result when the 'no motor trip' operation is set.

# 6.3.9 Low voltage trip 2

If you set the Pr-82 (LV2 Selection) code to 01, the trip notification is displayed when a low voltage trip occurs. In this case, even if the voltage of the DC Link condenser is higher than the trip level, the LV2 trip will not be retrieved. To retrieve the trip, reset the inverter. The trip history will not be saved. LV2 and trip history can be saved in the LV2 Selection setting.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting	Setting Range	Unit
Pr	82	LV2 Selection	LV2 Enable		0-3	Bit

# Low Voltage Trip 2 Setting Details

Code	Description
Pr.82 LV2 Enable	Select to activate LV2 Enable fault notification mode.

Code	Description				
	Bit setting	Function			
		Low Voltage 2 Trip is not selected. (Only Low Voltage Trip can operate.)			
		Low Voltage 2 Trip can operate. The fault history is not saved.			
		Low Voltage 2 Trip is not selected. (Only Low Voltage Trip can operate.)			
		Low Voltage 2 Trip can operate. The fault history is saved.			

# 6.4 Fault/Warning List

The following list shows the types of faults and warnings that can occur while using the S100 inverter. Please refer to <u>6 Learning Protection Features</u> on page <u>253</u> for details about faults and warnings.

Category		LCD Display	Details	
		Over Current1	Over current trip	
		Over Voltage	Over voltage trip	
		External Trip	Trip due to an external signal	
		NTC Open	Temperature sensor fault trip	
		Over Current2	ARM short current fault trip	
		Option Trip-x*	Option fault trip*	
		Over Heat	Over heat fault trip	
		Out Phase Open	Output open-phase fault trip	
Major fault	Latch type	In Phase Open	Input open-phase fault trip	
		Inverter OLT	Inverter overload fault trip	
		Ground Trip	Ground fault trip	
		Fan Trip	Fan fault trip	
		E-Thermal	Motor overheat fault trip	
		Pre-PID Fail	Pre-PID operation failure	
		IO Board Trip	IO Board connection fault trip	
		Ext-Brake	External brake fault trip	
		No Motor Trip	No motor fault trip	

Cate	gory	LCD Display	Details
		Low Voltage 2	Low voltage fault trip during operation
		ParaWrite Trip**	Write parameter fault trip
		Safety A(B) Err	Safety A(B) contact trip
		Low Voltage	Low voltage fault trip
	Level type	BX	Emergency stop fault trip
		Lost Command	Command loss trip
		EEP Err	External memory error
	Hardware	ADC Off Set	Analog input error
	damage	Watch Dog-1	CDLLWatch Dag fault trip
		Watch Dog-2	CPU Watch Dog fault trip
Minor	· fo. II	Over Load	Motor overload fault trip
Minor	auit	Under Load	Motor underload fault trip
		Lost Command	Command loss fault trip warning
		Over Load	Overload warning
		Under Load	Under load warning
\ <i>\</i> /ora	nina	Inverter OLT	Inverter overload warning
War	illig	Fan Warning	Fan operation warning
		DB Warn %ED	Brake resistor braking rate warning
		Retry Tr Tune	Rotor time constant tuning error
		FAN Exchange	Fan replacement warning

<sup>\*</sup> Applies only when an option board is used.
\*\* Displayed on an LCD keypad only.

## 7 RS-485 Communication Features

This section in the user manual explains how to control the inverter with a PLC or a computer over a long distance using the RS-485 communication features. To use the RS-485 communication features, connect the communication cables and set the communication parameters on the inverter. Refer to the communication protocols and parameters to configure and use the RS-485 communication features.

## 7.1 Communication Standards

Following the RS-485 communication standards, S100 products exchange data with a PLC and computer. The RS-485 communication standards support the Multi-drop Link System and offer an interface that is strongly resistant to noise. Please refer to the following table for details about the communication standards.

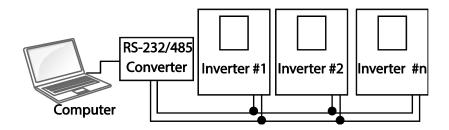
Item	Standard				
Communication	DO 405/D				
method/ Transmission type	RS-485/Bus type, Multi-drop Link System				
Inverter type name	S100				
Number of connected inverters/ Transmission distance	Maximum of 16 inverters / Maximum1,200m (recommended distance: within 700m)				
Recommended cable size	0.75mm², (18AWG), Shielded Type Twisted-Pair (STP) Wire				
Installation type	Dedicated terminals (S+/S-/SG) on the control terminal block				
Power supply	Supplied by the inverter - insulated power source from the inverter's internal circuit				
Communication speed	1,200/2,400/9,600/19,200/38,400/57,600/115,200 bps				
Control procedure	Asynchronous communications system				
Communication system	Half duplex system				
Character system	Modbus-RTU: Binary / LS Bus: ASCII				
Stop bit length	1-bit/2-bit				
Frame error check	2 bytes				
Parity check	None/Even/Odd				

# 7.2 Communication System Configuration

In an RS-485 communication system, the PLC or computer is the master device and the inverter is the slave device. When using a computer as the master, the RS-232 converter must be integrated with the computer, so that it can communicate with the inverter through

the RS-232/RS-485 converter. Specifications and performance of converters may vary depending on the manufacturer, but the basic functions are identical. Please refer to the converter manufacturer's user manual for details about features and specifications.

Connect the wires and configure the communication parameters on the inverter by referring to the following illustration of the communication system configuration.



#### 7.2.1 Communication Line Connection

Make sure that the inverter is turned off completely, and then connect the RS-485 communication line to the S+/S-/SG terminals of the terminal block. The maximum number of inverters you can connect is 16. For communication lines, use shielded twisted pair (STP) cables.

The maximum length of the communication line is 1,200 meters, but it is recommended to use no more than 700 meters of communication line to ensure stable communication. Please use a repeater to enhance the communication speed when using a communication line longer than 1,200 meters or when using a large number of devices. A repeater is effective when smooth communication is not available due to noise interference.

## Caution

When wiring the communication line, make sure that the SG terminals on the PLC and inverter are connected. SG terminals prevent communication errors due to electronic noise interference.

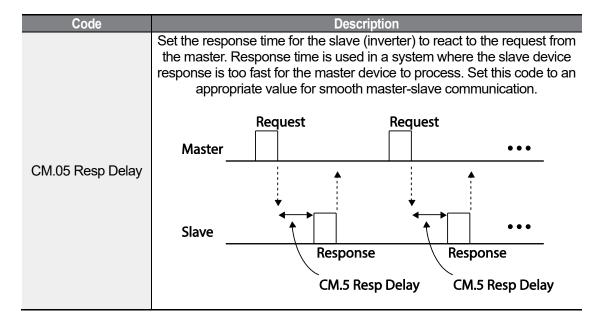
## 7.2.2 Setting Communication Parameters

Before proceeding with setting communication configurations, make sure that the communication lines are connected properly. Turn on the inverter and set the communication parameters.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display		Parameter Setting	Setting range	Unit
	01	Built-in communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1		1-250	-
	02	Built-in communication protocol	Int485 Proto	0	ModBus RTU	0, 2	-
СМ	CM 03	Built-in communication speed	Int485 BaudR	3	9600 bps	0-7	-
	04	Built-in communication frame setting	Int485 Mode	0	D8/PN/S1	0-3	-
	05	Transmission delay after reception	Resp Delay	5		0-1000	ms

## **Communication Parameters Setting Details**

Code	Description				
CM.01 Int485 St ID	Set the	inverter station ID b	petween 1 and 250.		
	Select	one of the two built-	in protocols: Modbus-RTU or LS INV 485.		
CM.02 Int485 Proto		Setting	Function		
OW.02    11 100 1 1010	0	Modbus-RTU	Modbus-RTU compatible protocol		
	2	LS INV 485	Dedicated protocol for the LS inverter		
	Set a c	ommunication settir	ng speed up to 115,200 bps.		
		Setting	Function		
	0		1,200 bps		
	1		2,400 bps		
CM.03 Int485		2	4,800 bps		
BaudR		3	9,600 bps		
	4		19,200 bps		
	5		38,400 bps		
		6	56K bps		
	7		115 Kbps		
	Set a	a communication co	nfiguration. Set the data length, parity check		
		method,	and the number of stop bits.		
		Setting	Function		
CM.04 Int485 Mode	0	D8/PN/S1	8-bit data / no parity check / 1 stop bit		
	1	D8/PN/S2	8-bit data / no parity check / 2 stop bits		
	2	D8/PE/S1	8-bit data / even parity / 1 stop bit		
	3	D8/PO/S1	8-bit data / odd parity / 1 stop bit		



## 7.2.3 Setting Operation Command and Frequency

To select the built-in RS485 communication as the source of command, set the Frq code to 6 (Int485) on the keypad (basic keypad with 7-segment display). On an LCD keypad, set the DRV code to 3 (Int485). Then, set common area parameters for the operation command and frequency via communication.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
	12	Speed command loss operation mode	Lost Cmd Mode	1	Free-Run	0-5	-
Pr	13	Time to determine speed command loss	Lost Cmd Time	1.0		0.1-120	s
1	14	Operation frequency at speed command loss	Lost Preset F	0.00	١	Start frequency– Maximum frequency	Hz
OU	31	Multi-function relay 1	Relay 1	13	Lost	0-35	
00	33	Multi-function output 1	Q1 Define	13	Command	0-33	

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit	
Operation	DRV	Command source	Cmd Source*	3	Int 485	0-5	-
Operation -	Frq	Frequency setting method	Freq Ref Src	6	Int 485	0-12	-

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed in DRV.06 on an LCD keypad.

## 7.2.4 Command Loss Protective Operation

Configure the command loss decision standards and protective operations run when a communication problem lasts for a specified period of time.

#### **Command Loss Protective Operation Setting Details**

Code	Description				
	Select the operation to run when a communication error has occurred and lasted exceeding the time set at Pr. 13.				
		Setting	Function		
	0	None	The speed command immediately becomes the operation frequency without any protection function.		
Pr.12 Lost Cmd	1 Free-Run 2 Dec		The inverter blocks output. The motor performs in free-run condition.		
Mode, Pr.13 Lost Cmd Time			The motor decelerates and then stops at the time set at Pr.07 (Trip Dec Time).		
Time	3	Hold Input	The inverter calculates the average input value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.		
	4 Hold Out	Hold Output	The inverter calculates the average output value for 10 seconds before the loss of the speed command and uses it as the speed reference.		
	5 Lost		The inverter operates at the frequency set at Pr. 14 (Lost Preset F).		

## 7.2.5 Setting Virtual Multi-Function Input

Multi-function input can be controlled using a communication address (0h0385). Set codes CM.70–77 to the functions to operate, and then set the BIT relevant to the function to 1 at 0h0385 to operate it. Virtual multi-function operates independently from In.65-71 analog multi-function inputs and cannot be set redundantly. Virtual multi-function input can be monitored using CM.86 (Virt DI Status). Before you configure the virtual multi-function inputs, set the DRV code according to the command source.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	ŀ	Parameter	Setting range	Unit
СМ	70-77	Communication multi- function input x	Virtual DI x (x: 1-8)	0	None	0-49	-
CIVI	86	Communication multi- function input monitoring	Virt DI Status	-	-	-	-

**Example**: When sending an Fx command by controlling virtual multi-function input in the common area via Int485, set DR.06 to 3(Int 485) and set CM.70 to FX(0h0001). Then, set address 0h0385 to 0h0001.

## 7.2.6 Saving Parameters Defined by Communication

If you turn off the inverter after setting the common area parameters or keypad parameters via communication and operate the inverter, the changes are lost and the values changed via communication revert to the previous setting values when you turn on the inverter.

Set Cn.48 to 1 (Yes) to allow all the changes over communication to be saved, so that the inverter retains all the existing values even after the power has been turned off.

Setting address 0h03E0 to 0 and then setting it again to 1 via communication allows the existing parameter settings to be saved. However, setting address 0h03E0 to 1 and then setting it to 0 does not carry out the same function. Parameters defined by communication can only be saved using an LCD keypad.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	splay Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
CNF*	10	Cave parameters	Parameter	0	No	0 -1	
CINE	CNF*   48   Save parameters		Save	1	Yes	0-1	-

<sup>\*</sup>Available on LCD loader only.

## 7.2.7 Total Memory Map for Communication

Communication Area	Memory Map	Details
Communication common compatible	0h0000-	iS5, iP5A, iV5, iG5A compatible area
area	0h00FF	'
	0h0100-	Areas registered at CM.31–38 and
	0h01FF	CM.51–58
	0h0200-	Area registered for User Group
Decemptor registration type area	0h023F	Area registered for Oser Group
Parameter registration type area	0h0240-	Area registered for Macro Croup
	0h027F	Area registered for Macro Group
	0h0280-	Danamad
	0h02FF	Reserved
	0h0300-	1 1 10 10 1
	0h037F	Inverter monitoring area
	0h0380-	
	0h03DF	Inverter control area
	0h03E0-	Inverter memory control area
	0h03FF	Inverter memory control area
C100	0h0400-	Reserved
S100 communication common area	0h0FFF	Reserved
	0h1100	dr Group
	0h1200	bA Group
	0h1300	Ad Group
	0h1400	Cn Group
	0h1500	In Group
	0h1600	OU Group

Communication Area	Memory Map	Details
	0h1700	CM Group
	0h1800	AP Group
	0h1B00	Pr Group
	0h1C00	M2 Group

## 7.2.8 Parameter Group for Data Transmission

By defining a parameter group for data transmission, the communication addresses registered in the communication function group (CM) can be used in communication. Parameter group for data transmission may be defined to transmit multiple parameters at once, into the communication frame.

Group	Code	Name	LCD Display	Parameter Setting		Setting range	Unit
CM	31-46	Output communication address x	Para Status- x	-	-	0000-FFFF	Hex
CM 51-66	51-66	Input communication address x	Para Control- x	-	-	0000-FFFF	Hex

#### **Currently Registered CM Group Parameter**

Address	Parameter	Assigned content by bit
0h0100-	Status Parameter-1~	Parameter communication code value registered at
0h010F	Status Parameter-16	CM.31-46 (Read-only)
0h0110-	Control Parameter-1~	Parameter communication code value registered at
0h011F	Control Parameter-16	CM.51-66 (Read/Write access)

#### Note

When registering control parameters, register the operation speed (0h0005, 0h0380, 0h0381) and operation command (0h0006, 0h0382) parameters at the end of a parameter control frame. For example, when the parameter control frame has 5 parameter control items (Para Control - x), register the operation speed at Para Control-4 and the operation command to Para Control-5.

## 7.3 Communication Protocol

The built-in RS-485 communication supports LS INV 485 and Modbus-RTU protocols.

## 7.3.1 LS INV 485 Protocol

The slave device (inverter) responds to read and write requests from the master device (PLC or PC).

#### Request

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

#### **Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

#### **Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error code	SUM	EOT
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

- A request starts with ENQ and ends with EOT.
- A normal response starts with ACK and ends with EOT.
- An error response starts with NAK and ends with EOT.
- A station ID indicates the inverter number and is displayed as a two-byte ASCII-HEX string that uses characters 0-9 and A-F.
- CMD: Uses uppercase characters (returns an IF error if lowercase characters are encountered)—please refer to the following table.

Character	ASCII-HEX	Command		
'R'	52h	Read		
'W'	57h	Write		
'X'	58h	Request monitor registration		
'Y;	59h	Perform monitor registration		

- Data: ASCII-HEX (for example, when the data value is 3000: 3000  $\rightarrow$  '0"B"8"h  $\rightarrow$  30h 42h 42h 38h)
- Error code: ASCII-HEX (refer to <u>7.3.1.4 Error Code</u> on page <u>286</u>)
- Transmission/reception buffer size: Transmission=39 bytes, Reception=44 bytes
- Monitor registration buffer: 8 Words
- SUM: Checks communication errors via sum.
   SUM=a total of the lower 8 bits values for station ID, command and data (Station ID+CMD+Data) in ASCII-HEX.

For example, a command to read 1 address from address 3000: SUM='0'+'1'+'R'+'3'+'0'+'0'+'0'+'1' = 30h+31h+52h+33h+30h+30h+30h+31h = 1<u>A7</u>h (the control value is not included: ENQ, ACK, NAK, etc.).

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'	'R'	'3000'	'1'	'A7'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

#### Note

#### **Broadcasting**

Broadcasting sends commands to all inverters connected to the network simultaneously. When commands are sent from station ID 255, each inverter acts on the command regardless of the station ID. However no response is issued for commands transmitted by broadcasting.

#### 7.3.1.1 Detailed Read Protocol

Read Request: Reads successive n words from address XXXX.

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	,XXXX,	'1'-'8' = n	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=12. Characters are displayed inside single quotation marks(').

#### **Read Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes= (7 x n x 4): a maximum of 39

#### **Read Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'R'	·**	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

#### 7.3.1.2 Detailed Write Protocol

Write Request: Writes successive n words to address XXXX.

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Address	Number of Addresses	Data	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	'XXXX'	'1'-'8' = n	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	4 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(12 + n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 44

#### **Write Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(7 + n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 39

#### Write Error Response

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'W'	·**	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

## 7.3.1.3 Monitor Registration Detailed Protocol

Monitor registration request is made to designate the type of data that requires continuous monitoring and periodic updating.

**Monitor Registration Request**: Registration requests for *n* addresses (where *n* refers to the number of addresses. The addresses do not have to be contiguous.)

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	Number of Addresses	Address	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'X'	'1'-'8'=n	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(8 + n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 40

## **Monitor Registration Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	'X'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=7

#### **Monitor Registration Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'X'	·** <sup>1</sup>	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

**Monitor Registration Perform Request:** A data read request for a registered address, received from a monitor registration request

ENQ	Station ID	CMD	SUM	EOT
05h	'01'-'FA'	'Y'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=7

## **Monitor Registration Execution Normal Response**

ACK	Station ID	CMD	Data	SUM	EOT
06h	'01'-'FA'	Y'	'XXXX'	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	n x 4 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=  $(7 + n \times 4)$ : a maximum of 39

#### **Monitor Registration Execution Error Response**

NAK	Station ID	CMD	Error Code	SUM	EOT
15h	'01'-'FA'	'Y'	·** <sup>1</sup>	'XX'	04h
1 byte	2 bytes	1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	1 byte

Total bytes=9

#### **7.3.1.4 Error Code**

Code	Abbreviation	Description
ILLEGAL FUNCTION	IF	The requested function cannot be performed by a slave because the corresponding function does not exist.
ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	IA	The received parameter address is invalid at the slave.
ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	ID	The received parameter data is invalid at the slave.
WRITE MODE ERROR	WM	Tried writing (W) to a parameter that does not allow writing (read-only parameters, or when writing is prohibited during operation)
FRAME ERROR	FE	The frame size does not match.

## 7.3.1.5 **ASCII Code**

Character	Hex	Character	Hex	Character	Hex
Character  A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z a b c d e f g h i j k I m n o p	Hex 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 4A 4B 4C 4D 4E 50 51 52 53 54 55 57 58 59 5A 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 68 66 67 68 67 68 67 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68 68	Character  q r s t u v w x y z 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 space ! # \$ % & ' ( ) * + , / :; < = >?	Hex 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 7A 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 2A 2B 2C 2D 2E 2F 3A 3B 3C 3D 3E 3F	Character  @ [ \	Hex 40 5B 5C 5D 5E 5F 60 7D 7D 7D 7D 81 80 10 11 12 13 14 7F 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10

#### 7.3.2 Modbus-RTU Protocol

#### 7.3.2.1 Function Code and Protocol (unit: byte)

In the following section, station ID is the value set at CM.01 (Int485 St ID), and starting address is the communication address. (starting address size is in bytes). For more information about communication addresses, refer to <u>7.4 Compatible Common Area Parameter</u> on page <u>291</u>.

#### Function Code #03: Read Holding Register

Query Field Name	Response Field Name	
Station ID	Station ID	•
Function(0x03)	Function (0x03)	
Starting Address Hi	Byte Count	
Starting Address Lo	Data Hi	
# of Points Hi	Data Lo	
# of Points Lo		# number of Points
CRC Lo		<b>\rightarrow</b>
CRC Hi	Data Hi	
	Data Lo	
	CRC Lo	
	CRC Hi	

#### Function Code #04: Read Input Register

Query Field Name	Response Field Name	
Station ID	Station ID	
Function(0x04)	Function (0x04)	
Starting Address Hi	Byte Count	_
Starting Address Lo	Data Hi	
# of Points Hi	Data Lo	
# of Points Lo		# number of Points
CRC Lo		
CRC Hi	Data Hi	
	Data Lo	ノ -
	CRC Lo	_
	CRC Hi	<u>.</u>

## Function Code #06: Preset Single Register

Query Field Name	
Station ID	
Function (0x06)	
Starting Address Hi	
Register Address Lo	
Preset Data Hi	
Preset Data Lo	
CRC Lo	
CRC Hi	

Response Field Name
Station ID
Function (0x06)
Register Address Hi
Register Address Lo
Preset Data Hi
Preset Data Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

## Function Code #16 (hex 0h10): Preset Multiple Register

Query Field Name	
Station ID	
Function (0x10)	
Starting Address Hi	
Starting Address Lo	
# of Register Hi	
# of Register Lo	
Byte Count	
Data Hi	-
Data Lo	
Data Hi	
Data Lo	_
CRC Lo	
CRC Hi	

Response Field Name
Station ID
Function (0x10)
Starting Address Hi
Starting Address Lo
# of Register Hi
# of Register Lo
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

# number of Points

## **Exception Code**

Code
01: ILLEGAL FUNCTION
02: ILLEGAL DATA
ADRESS
03: ILLEGAL DATA
VALUE
06: SLAVE DEVICE
BUSY

#### Response

Field Name
Station ID
Function*
Exception Code
CRC Lo
CRC Hi

<sup>\*</sup> The function value uses the top level bit for all query values.

#### Example of Modbus-RTU Communication in Use

When the Acc time (Communication address 0x1103) is changed to 5.0 sec and the Dec time (Communication address 0x1104) is changed to 10.0 sec.

Frame Transmission from Master to Slave (Request)

Item	Station ID	Function	Starting Address	# of Register	Byte Count	Data 1	Data 2	CRC
Hex	0x01	0x10	0x1102	0x0002	0x04	0x0032	0x0064	0x1202
Description	CM.01 Int485 St ID	Preset Multiple Register	Starting Address -1 (0x1103-1)	-	-	50 (ACC time 5.0sec)	100 (DEC time 10.0sec)	-

Frame Transmission from Slave to Master (Response)

Item	Station ID	Function	Starting Address	# of Register	CRC
Hex	0x01	0x10	0x1102	0x0002	0xE534
Description	CM.01 Int485 St ID	Preset Multiple Register	Starting Address -1 (0x1103-1)	-	-

# 7.4 Compatible Common Area Parameter

The following are common area parameters compatible with iS5, iP5A, iV5, and iG5A.

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	Assigned Content by Bit		
0h0000	Inverter model	1	-	R	6: S100		
0h0001	Inverter capacity	1	1	R	0: 0.75 kW, 1: 1.5 kW, 2: 2.2 kW 3: 3.7 kW, 4: 5.5 kW, 5: 7.5 kW 6: 11 kW, 7: 15 kW, 8: 18.5 kW 9: 22 kW, 10: 30 kW, 11: 37 kW 12: 45 kW, 13: 55 kW, 14: 75 kW 256: 0.4 kW, 257: 1.1 kW, 258: 3.0 kW 259: 4.0 kW		
0h0002	Inverter input voltage	•	-	R	0: 220V product 1: 440V product		
0h0003	Version	-	-	R	Example 0h0100: Version 1.00		
0h0004	Reserved	-	_	R/W	Example 0h0101: Version 1.01		
	Command						
0h0005	frequency	0.01	Hz	R/W			
0h0006	Operation command (option)	-	-	R	B15         Reserved           B14         0: Keypad Freq,           B13         1: Keypad Torq           B12         2-16: Terminal block multistep speed           B10         17: Up, 18: Down           19: STEADY         22: V1, 24: V2, 25: I2,           26: Reserved         27: Built-in 485           28: Communication option         30: JOG, 31: PID           B8         0: Keypad           B7         1: Fx/Rx-1           2: Fx/Rx-2         3: Built-in 485           4: Communication option		
				R/W	B5 Reserved B4 Emergency stop  B3 W: Trip reset (0→1), R: Trip status  B2 Reverse operation (R)  B1 Forward operation (F)  B0 Stop (S)		
0h0007	Acceleration time	0.1	S	R/W	-		
0h0008	Deceleration time	0.1	S	R/W	-		

Oh0006	Comm.						
Oh000A	Address						Assigned Content by Bit
Oh000B							
Oh000C						-	
Oh000D						-	
Oh000E  Operation status  Oper				_		-	
Ohoooe  Operation status  Operation command  B10 Brake release signal  B9 Jog mode  B8 Drive stopping.  B7 DC Braking  B6 Speed reached  B5 Decelerating  B4 Accelerating  B3 Fault Trip - operates  according to OU.30 setting  Operating in reverse  direction  B1 Operating in forward  direction  B1 Operating in forward  direction  B1 Reserved  B14 Reserved  B15 Reserved  B16 Reserved  B17 Reserved  B19 Reserved  B10 HW-Diag  B9 Reserved  B10 HW-Diag  B9 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B12 Reserved  B13 Reserved  B14 Reserved  B15 Reserved  B16 Reserved  B17 Reserved  B17 Reserved  B18 Reserved  B19 Reserved  B2 Reserved  B3 Reserved  B4 Reserved  B4 Reserved  B4 Reserved  B5 Reserved  B6 Reserved  B7 Reserved  B8 Reserved  B8 Reserved  B9 Reserved  B19 Reserved  B2 Reserved  B3 Reserved  B4 Reserved  B5 Reserved  B6 Reserved  B7 Reserved  B8 Reserved  B9 Reserved  B19 Reserved  B2 Reserved  B3 Reserved  B4 Reserved  B5 Reserved	UNUUUD	Output power	0.1	KVV	ĸ	- D15	0: Pamata 1: Kaynad Lagal
Ohoooe Operation status  Baburive stopping.  B7 DC Braking  B8 Drive stopping.  B7 Accelerating  B4 Accelerating  B4 Accelerating  B4 Accelerating  B7 Operating in reverse direction  B1 Operating in forward direction  B0 Stopped  B15 Reserved  B14 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B12 Reserved  B13 Reserved  B14 Reserved  B15 Reserved  B16 Reserved  B17 Reserved  B17 Reserved  B18 Reserved  B19 Reserved  B19 Reserved  B10 Reserved  B10 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B11 Reserved  B12 Reserved  B13 Reserved  B14 Reserved  B15 Reserved  B16 Reserved  B17 Reserved  B17 Reserved  B18 Reserved  B19 Reserved							1: Frequency command source by communication (built-in, option)
Oh000E   Operation status   -   -     R						B13	source by communication (built-in, option)
Oh000E  Operation status  Operation status  Operation status  Oh000F  Operating in forward direction  Operating in for						B12	command
Oh000E							command
Oh000E		0					
B7	0h000E	Operation status	-	-	R		
Pault trip information   Pault trip informat							
B5							Ü
B4							
B3							
Discription   Pault trip   Pa						B4	
B2   direction						В3	according to OU.30 setting
B1   direction						B2	
Oh000F  Fault trip information  Fault trip information  R  B15 Reserved B14 Reserved B13 Reserved B10 Reserved B11 Reserved B10 H/W-Diag B9 Reserved B8 Reserved B7 Reserved B6 Reserved B6 Reserved B5 Reserved B4 Reserved B3 Level Type trip B2 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved B2 Reserved B3 Reserved B4 Reserved B5 Reserved B6 Reserved B7 Reserved B8 Reserved B8 Reserved B9 Reserved B9 Reserved B9 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved B3 Reserved B4 Reserved B5 Reserved B6 Reserved B7 Reserved B8 Reserved B8 Reserved B9 Reserved B9 Reserved B9 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved						B1	direction
Oh000F  Fault trip information					B0	Stopped	
Oh000F  Fault trip information						Reserved	
Oh000F  Fault trip information  Fault trip information  R  B12 Reserved B11 Reserved B10 H/W-Diag B9 Reserved B8 Reserved B7 Reserved B6 Reserved B5 Reserved B4 Reserved B3 Level Type trip B2 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved							Reserved
Oh000F  Fault trip information  Fault trip information  R  B11 Reserved B10 H/W-Diag B9 Reserved B8 Reserved B7 Reserved B6 Reserved B5 Reserved B4 Reserved B3 Level Type trip B2 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved							Reserved
Oh000F  Fault trip information					B12	Reserved	
Pault trip information  R  B9 Reserved  B8 Reserved  B7 Reserved  B6 Reserved  B5 Reserved  B4 Reserved  B3 Level Type trip  B2 Reserved  B1 Reserved  B1 Reserved						B11	Reserved
Pault trip information  R  B8 Reserved B7 Reserved B6 Reserved B5 Reserved B4 Reserved B3 Level Type trip B2 Reserved B1 Reserved B1 Reserved						B10	H/W-Diag
information  Infor						B9	Reserved
B7 Reserved B6 Reserved B5 Reserved B4 Reserved B3 Level Type trip B2 Reserved B1 Reserved	OHOOOE	Fault trip			ь	B8	Reserved
B5 Reserved B4 Reserved B3 Level Type trip B2 Reserved B1 Reserved	UIUUUF	information	_	-		B7	Reserved
B4 Reserved B3 Level Type trip B2 Reserved B1 Reserved						B6	Reserved
B3 Level Type trip B2 Reserved B1 Reserved						B5	Reserved
B2 Reserved B1 Reserved						B4	Reserved
B2 Reserved B1 Reserved						B3	Level Type trip
						B2	
R0 Latch Type trip						B1	Reserved
						В0	Latch Type trip

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	R/W	A	ssigned Content by Bit
					B15-B7	Reserved
					B6	P7
					B5	P6
0h0010	Input terminal			Ъ	B4	P5
UNUU 10	information	-	-	R	B3	P4
					B2	P3
					B1	P2
					B0	P1
					B15	Reserved
					B14	Reserved
					B13	Reserved
					B12	Reserved
					B11	Reserved
0h0011	Output terminal information	-	-		B10	Reserved
					B9	Reserved
				R	B8	Reserved
0110011				11	B7	Reserved
				1	B6	Reserved
					B5	Reserved
					B4	Reserved
					B3	Reserved
					B2	Reserved
					B1	Q1
					B0	Relay 1
0h0012	V1	0.1	%	R	V1 input	
0h0013	V2	0.1	%	R	V2 input voltage	
0h0014	12	0.1	%	R	I2 input current	
0h0015	Motor rotation speed	1	rpm	R	Displays existing motor rotation speed	
0h0016 - 0h0019	Reserved	-	-	-	-	
0h001A	Select Hz/rpm	-	-	R	0: Hz un	it, 1: rpm unit
0h001B	Display the number of poles for the selected motor	-	-	R	Display the number of poles for the selected motor	

# 7.5 S100 Expansion Common Area Parameter

## 7.5.1 Monitoring Area Parameter (Read Only)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit
0h0300	Inverter model	-	1	S100: 0006h
0h0301	Inverter capacity	-	1	0.4kW: 1900h, 0.75kW: 3200h 1.1kW: 4011h, 1.5kW: 4015h 2.2kW: 4022h, 3.0kW: 4030h 3.7kW: 4037h, 4.0kW: 4040h 5.5kW: 4055h, 7.5kW: 4075h 11kW: 40B0h, 15kW: 40F0h 18.5kW: 4125h, 22kW: 4160h 30kW: 41E0h, 37kW: 4250h 45kW: 42D0h, 55kW: 4370h 75kW: 44B0h
0h0302	Inverter input voltage/power (Single phase, 3- phase)/cooling method	-	-	100 V single phase self cooling: 0120h, 200 V 3-phase forced cooling: 0231h 100 V single phase forced cooling: 0121h, 400 V single phase self cooling: 0420h 200 V single phase self cooling: 0220h, 400 V 3-phase self cooling: 0430h 200 V 3-phase self cooling: 0230h, 400 V single phase forced cooling: 0421h 200 V single phase forced cooling: 0221h, 400 V 3-phase forced cooling: 0431h
0h0303	Inverter S/W version	-	-	(Ex) 0h0100: Version 1.00 0h0101: Version 1.01
0h0304	Reserved	-	-	-
0h0305	Inverter operation state	-	-	B15 0: Ready 4: Warning occurred 8: Fault occurred [operates according to Pr. 30 (Trip Out Mode) setting.]  B11 - B8 - B7 1: Speed searching B6 2: Accelerating B5 4: Decelerating to stop 6: H/W OCS

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit		Assigned content by bit
					7: S/W OCS
					8: Dwell operating
				B3	0: Stopped
				B2	1: Operating in forward direction
				B1	2: Operating in reverse direction
				В0	3: DC operating (0 speed control)
				B15	
				B14	1
				B13	Operation command source
				B12	0: Keypad 1: Communication option
				B11	2: User Sequence
					3: Built-in RS 485
				B10	4: Terminal block
				B9	-
				B8	Erogueney command course
0h0306	Inverter operation frequency command source	_	_	B7	Frequency command source  O: Keypad speed
0110000				B6	1: Keypad torque
				B5	2-4: Up/Down operation speed 5: V1, 7: V2, 8: I2
				B4	9: Pulse
				B3	10: Built-in RS 485
				B2	11: Communication option 12: User Sequence
					13: Jog
				B1	14: PID
				В0	25-39: Multi-step speed
01.0007	LCD keypad S/W			(F ) 01 (	frequency
0h0307	version	-	-	(Ex.) Und	0100: Version 1.00
0h0308	LCD keypad title version	-	-	(Ex.) 0h0	0101: Version 1.01
0h0309 -0h30F	Reserved	-	-	-	
0h0310	Output current	0.1	Α	-	
0h0311	Output frequency	0.01	Hz	-	
0h0312	Output rpm	0	rpm	-	
0h0313	Motor feedback speed	0	rpm	-32768 r	pm-32767 rpm (directional)
0h0314	Output voltage	1	V	-	
0h0315	DC Link voltage	1	V	-	
0h0316	Output power	0.1	kW	-	
0h0317	Output torque	0.1	%	-	
0h0318	PID reference	0.1	%	-	
0h0319	PID feedback	0.1	%	-	
0h031A	Display the	-	-	Displays	the number of poles for the first

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit				
	number of poles for the 1 <sup>st</sup> motor			motor				
0h031B	Display the number of poles for the 2 <sup>nd</sup> motor	-	-	Displays the number of poles for the 2nd motor				
0h031C	Display the number of poles for the selected motor	-	-	Displays the number of poles for the selected motor				
0h031D	Select Hz/rpm	-	-	0: Hz, 1: rpm				
0h031E - 0h031F	Reserved	-	-	-				
0h0320	Digital input information			B9         P10(Extension I/O)           B8         P9(Extension I/O)           B7         P8(Extension I/O)           B6         P7(I/O board)           B5         P6(I/O board)           B4         P5(I/O board)           B3         P4(I/O board)           B2         P3(I/O board)           B1         P2(I/O board)           B0         P1(I/O board)				
0h0321	Digital output information	-	-	B15 Reserved - Reserved B4 Relay 4(Extension I/O) B3 Relay 3(Extension I/O) B2 Relay 2(30~75kW) B1 Q1(0.4~75kW) B0 Relay 1(0.4~75kW)				
0h0322	Virtual digital input information	-	-	B15 Reserved - Reserved B8 Reserved B7 Virtual DI 8(CM.77) B6 Virtual DI 7(CM.76) B5 Virtual DI 6(CM.75) B4 Virtual DI 5(CM.74) B3 Virtual DI 4(CM.73) B2 Virtual DI 3(CM.72) B1 Virtual DI 2(CM.71) B0 Virtual DI 1(CM.70)				
0h0323	Display the selected motor	-	-	0: 1st motor/1: 2nd motor				
0h0324	Al1	0.01	%	Analog input V1 (I/O board)				
0h0325	Reserved	0.01	%	,				
0h0326	Al3	0.01	%	Analog input V2 (I/O board)				
0h0327	Al4	0.01	%	Analog input I2 (I/O board)				
0h0328	AO1	0.01	%	Analog output 1 (I/O board)				

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	А	ssigned content by bit			
0h0329	AO2	0.01	%	Analog output 2 (I/O board)				
0h032A	AO3	0.01	%	Analog outp	out 3 (Extension I/O)			
0h032B	AO4	0.01	%	Reserved				
0h032C	Reserved	-	-	-				
0h032D	Inverter module temperature	1	°C	-				
0h032E	Inverter power consumption	0.1	kWh	-				
0h032F	Inverter power consumption	1	MW h	-				
	'			B15	Fuse Open Trip			
				B14	Over Heat Trip			
				B13	Arm Short			
				B12	External Trip			
				B11	Overvoltage Trip			
				B10	Overcurrent Trip			
				B9	NTC Trip			
	Latch type trip		-	B8	Reserved			
0h0330	information - 1	-		B7	Reserved			
	il il official of the second o			B6	Input open-phase trip			
				B5	Output open-phase trip			
				B4	Ground Fault Trip			
				B3	E-Thermal Trip			
				B2	Inverter Overload Trip			
				B1	Underload Trip			
				B0	Overload Trip			
				B15	Reserved			
				B14	Reserved			
				B13	Safety B			
				B12	<u> </u>			
					Safety A			
				B11	Reserved			
				B10	Bad option card			
				B9	No motor trip			
0h0331	Latch type trip	_	_	B8	External brake trip			
0110001	information - 2			B7	Bad contact at basic I/O			
				De	board Pre PID Fail			
				B6	Error while writing parameter			
				B5	•			
				B4	Reserved			
				B3	FAN Trip			
				B2	Thermal Trip			
				B1	Reserved			
	Lovel to read their			B0	Reserved			
0h0332	Level type trip	-	-	B15	Reserved			
	information			-	<u> -</u>			

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	As	ssigned content by bit
				B8	Reserved
				B7	Reserved
				B6	Reserved
				B5	Reserved
				B4	Reserved
				B3	Keypad Lost Command
				B2	Lost Command
				B1	Low Voltage
				B0	BX
				B15	Reserved
				- DC	Reserved
				B6	CommUpdate error
0h0333	H/W Diagnosis			B5 B4	Queue Full Reserved
0110333	Trip information	-	-	B3	Watchdog-2 error
				B2	Watchdog-1 error
				B1	EEPROM error
				B0	ADC error
				B15	Reserved
		-		-	Reserved
				B10	Reserved
				B9	Auto Tuning failed
				B8	Keypad lost
	Marning			B7	Encoder disconnection
pr0h0334	Warning information		-	B6	Wrong installation of encoder
				B5	DB
				B4	FAN running
				B3	Lost command
				B2	Inverter Overload
				B1	Underload
				B0	Overload
0h0335 - 0h033F	Reserved	-	-	-	
0h0340	On Time date	0	Day	Total number powered on	er of days the inverter has been
0h0341	On Time minute	0	Min		er of minutes excluding the r of On Time days
0h0342	Run Time date	0	Day	driven the m	
0h0343	Run Time minute	0	Min		er of minutes excluding the r of Run Time days

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned content by bit
0h0344	Fan Time date	0	Day	Total number of days the heat sink fan has been running
0h0345	Fan Time minute	0	Min	Total number of minutes excluding the total number of Fan Time days
0h0346 -0h0348	Reserved	-	-	-
0h0349	Reserved	-	-	-
0h034A	Option 1	-	-	0: None, 9: CANopen
0h034B	Reserved	-	-	
0h034C	Reserved			

# 7.5.2 Control Area Parameter (Read/ Write)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit		Assigned Content by Bit			
0h0380	Frequency command	0.01	Hz	Command frequency setting				
0h0381	RPM command	1	rpm	Comm	and rpm setting			
				B7	Reserved			
				B6	Reserved			
				B5	Reserved			
				B4	Reserved			
	Operation Operation	B3	0 → 1: Free-run stop					
0h0382	command	-	-	B2	0 → 1: Trip reset			
				B1	0: Reverse command, 1: Forward			
					command			
				B0	0: Stop command, 1: Run command			
					ble: Forward operation command 0003h,			
	Assolaration			Revers	se operation command 0001h			
0h0383	Acceleration time	0.1	s	Accele	ration time setting			
0h0384	Deceleration time	0.1	s	Decele	eration time setting			
				B15	Reserved			
				-	Reserved			
	Virtual digital			B8	Reserved			
0h0385	input control	-	-	B7	Virtual DI 8(CM.77)			
	(0: Off, 1:On)			B6	Virtual DI 7(CM.76)			
				B5	Virtual DI 6(CM.75)			
				B4	Virtual DI 5(CM.74)			

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit		Assigned Content by Bit			
				B3	Virtual DI 4(CM.73)			
				B2	Virtual DI 3(CM.72)			
				B1	Virtual DI 2(CM.71)			
				B0	Virtual DI 1(CM.70)			
				B15	Reserved			
				B14	Reserved			
				B13	Reserved			
				B12	Reserved			
				B11	Reserved			
				B10	Reserved			
	D: ::			B9	Reserved			
01.0000	Digital output			B8	Reserved			
0h0386	control	-	-	B7	Reserved			
	(0:Off, 1:On)			B6	Reserved			
				B5	Reserved			
				B4	Relay 4 (Ext I/O, OU.31: None)			
				B3	Relay 3 (Ext I/O, OU.31: None)			
				B2	Relay 2 (30-75kW, OU.31: None)			
				B1	Q1 (0.4-75kW, OU.33: None)			
				B0	Relay 1 (0.4-75kW, OU.31: None)			
0h0387	Reserved	-	-	Reserv	red			
0h0388	PID reference	0.1	%	PID ref	erence command			
	PID							
0h0389	feedback	0.1	%	PID fee	edback value			
	value							
0h038A	Motor rated current	0.1	Α	-				
OFUSOD	Motor rated	1	V					
0h038B	voltage	1	V	-				
0h038C- 0h038F	Reserved			-				
0h0390	Torque Ref	0.1	%	Torque	command			
	Fwd Pos			Torque	Command			
0h0391	Torque Limit	0.1	%	Forwar	d motoring torque limit			
01.0000	Fwd Neg	0.4	0/	_				
0h0392	Torque Limit	0.1	%	Forwar	d regenerative torque limit			
01.0000	Rev Pos	0.4	0/	_	1 1 1 1 1 1			
0h0393	Torque Limit	0.1	%	Revers	e motoring torque limit			
050204	Rev Neg	0.4	%	Dover	o regenerative terral e limit			
0h0394	Torque Limit	0.1	%	Revers	e regenerative torque limit			
0h0395	Torque Bias	0.1	%	Torque bias				
0h0396- 0h399	Reserved	-	-	<u> </u>				
01-0004	Anytime			Set the	Cn.20* value (refer to <u>5.37 Operation</u>			
0h039A	Para	-	-		<i>Monitor</i> on page 249)			
0h039B	Monitor		_		Cn.21* value (refer to <u>5.37 Operation</u>			
OLIOSED	IVIOLIIIOI	<del>-</del>	<u> </u>	Jet li le	On.21 value (relet to <u>J.37 Operation</u>			

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Assigned Content by Bit			
	Line-1			State Monitor on page 249)			
0h039C	Monitor Line-2	-	-	Set the Cn.22* value (refer to <u>5.37 Operation</u> <u>State Monitor</u> on page 249)			
0h039D	Monitor Line-3	-	-	Set the Cn.23* value (refer to <u>5.37 Operation</u> <u>State Monitor</u> on page 249)			

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed on an LCD loader only.

#### Note

A frequency set via communication using the common area frequency address (0h0380, 0h0005) is not saved even when used with the parameter save function. To save a changed frequency to use after a power cycle, follow these steps:

- 1 Set dr.07 to 1 (Keypad-1).
- 2 Set the frequency via communication into the parameter area frequency address (0h1101).
- 3 Perform the parameter save (0h03E0: '1') before turning off the power. After the power cycle, the frequency set before turning off the power is displayed.

## 7.5.3 Inverter Memory Control Area Parameter (Read and Write)

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Changeable During Operation	Function
0h03E0	Save parameters	-	-	X	0: No, 1:Yes
0h03E1	Monitor mode initialization	-	-	0	0: No, 1:Yes
0h03E2	Parameter initialization	-	-	X	0: No, 1: All Grp, 2: dr Grp 3: bA Grp, 4: Ad Grp, 5: Cn Grp 6: In Grp, 7: OU Grp, 8: CM Grp 9: AP Grp, 12: Pr Grp, 13: M2 Grp Setting is prohibited during fault trip interruptions.
0h03E3	Display changed parameters	-	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E4	Reserved	-	-	-	-

Comm. Address	Parameter	Scale	Unit	Changeable During Operation	Function
0h03E5	Delete all fault history	ı	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E6	Delete user- registrated codes	ı	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03E7	Hide parameter mode	0	Hex	0	Write: 0-9999 Read: 0: Unlock, 1: Lock
0h03E8	Lock parameter mode	0	Hex	0	Write: 0-9999 Read: 0: Unlock, 1: Lock
0h03E9	Easy start on (easy parameter setup mode)	-	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EA	Initializing power consumption	-	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EB	Initialize inverter operation accumulative time	1	-	0	0: No, 1: Yes
0h03EC	Initialize cooling fan accumulated operation time	-	-	О	0: No, 1: Yes

#### Note

- When setting parameters in the inverter memory control area, the values are reflected
  to the inverter operation and saved. Parameters set in other areas via communication
  are reflected to the inverter operation, but are not saved. All set values are cleared
  following an inverter power cycle and revert back to its previous values. When setting
  parameters via communication, ensure that a parameter save is completed prior to
  shutting the inverter down.
- Set parameters very carefully. After setting a parameter to 0 via communication, set it to another value. If a parameter has been set to a value other than 0 and a non-zero value is entered again, an error message is returned. The previously-set value can be identified by reading the parameter when operating the inverter via communication.
- The addresses 0h03E7 and 0h03E8 are parameters for entering the password. When the password is entered, the condition will change from Lock to Unlock, and vice versa. When the same parameter value is entered continuously, the parameter is executed just once. Therefore, if the same value is entered again, change it to another value first and then re-enter the previous value. For example, if you want to enter 244 twice, enter it in the following order: 244 → 0 → 244.

#### ① Caution

It may take longer to set the parameter values in the inverter memory control area because all data is saved to the inverter. Be careful as communication may be lost during parameter setup

if parameter setup is continues for an extended period of time.

## 8 Table of Functions

This chapter lists all the function settings for S100 series inverter. Set the parameters required according to the following references. If a set value input is out of range, the following messages will be displayed on the keyboard. In these cases, the inverter will not operate with the [ENT] key.

- · Set value not allocated: rd
- Set value repetition (multi-function input, PID reference, PID feedback related): OL
- · Set value not allowed (select value, V2, I2): no

## 8.1 Operation Group

The Operation group is used only in the basic keypad mode. It will not be displayed on an LCD loader.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (dr.09), I – IM Sensorless, P – PM Sensorless \***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code	Comm. Address	Name	Keypad Display	Setti	ng Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
	0h1F00	Target frequency	0.00	0-Maximum frequency(Hz)		0.00	0/7	0	I/P	<u>p.71</u>
-	0h1F01	Acceleration time	ACC	0.0-60	00.0(s)	20.0	0/7	0	I/P	<u>p.125</u>
-	0h1F02	Deceleration time	dEC	0.0-60	00.0(s)	30.0	0/7	0	I/P	<u>p.125</u>
				0	Keypad					
	- 0h1F03 Comma source			1	Fx/Rx-1	1: Fx/Rx-1	X/7	0	I/P	<u>p.117</u>
		Command source	drv	2	Fx/Rx-2					
-				3	Int 485					
					Field					
				4	Bus <sup>1</sup>					
				0	Keypad- 1		X/7	0	I/P	<u>p.102</u>
	064504	Frequency	Fra	1	Keypad- 2	0:				
- 0h1F0	UN 1F04	reference	Frq	2	V1	Keypad-1				
		source		4	V2					
				5	12					
				6	Int 485					

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Table of options are provided separately in the option manual.

Code	Comm. Address	Name	Keypad Display	Setti	ing Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				8 12	Field Bus Pulse					
-	0h1F05	Multi-step speed frequency 1	St1	0.00-	Maximum ency(Hz)	10.00	O/7	0	I/P	p.115
-	0h1F06	Multi-step speed frequency 2	St2		Maximum ency(Hz)	20.00	O/7	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
-	0h1F07	Multi-step speed frequency 3	St3		Maximum ency(Hz)	30.00	O/7	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
-	0h1F08	Output current	CUr				-/7	0	I/P	<u>p.90</u>
-	0h1F09	Motor revolutions per minute	Rpm				-/7	0	I/P	-
-	0h1F0A	Inverter direct current voltage	dCL	-		-	-/7	0	I/P	<u>p.90</u>
-	0h1F0B	Inverter output voltage	vOL				-/7	0	I/P	<u>p.90</u>
-	0h1F0C	Out of order signal	nOn				-/7	0	I/P	-
-	0h1F0D	Select rotation direction	drC		rward run everse run	F	O/7	0	I/P	-

# 8.2 Drive group (PAR→dr)

In the following table, data shaded in grey will be displayed when the related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (dr.09), I - IM Sensorless, P - PM Sensorless \***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	9	O/A	0	I/P	p.71
01 <sup>2</sup>	0h1101	Target frequency	Cmd Frequency	Start frequency -	0.00	O/L	0	I/P	<u>p.82</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Displayed when an LCD keypad is in use.

Code (dr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				Maximum frequency (Hz)					
02	0h1102	Torque command	Cmd Torque	-180~180[%]	0.0	O/A	X	I	-
032	0h1103	Acceleration time	Acc Time	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/L	0	I/P	<u>p.125</u>
042	0h1104	Deceleration time	Dec Time	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/L	0	I/P	<u>p.125</u>
06 <sup>2</sup>	0h1106	Command source	Cmd Source	<ul> <li>Keypad</li> <li>Fx/Rx-1</li> <li>Fx/Rx-2</li> <li>Int 485</li> <li>Field Bus</li> <li>UserSeq Link</li> </ul>	1: - Fx/Rx-1	X/L	0	I/P	p.117
072	0h1107	Frequency reference source	Freq Ref Src	0 Keypad- 1 Keypad- 2 V1 4 V2 5 I2 6 Int 485 8 Field Bus 9 UserSeq Link 12 Pulse	0: Keypad-1	X/L	Ο	I/P	<u>p.102</u>
08	0h1108	Torque reference setting	Trq Ref Src	0 Keypad- 1 Keypad- 2 V1 4 V2 5 I2 6 Int 485 8 FieldBus 9 UserSeq Link 12 Pulse	0: Keypad-1	X/A	×	I	-
09	0h1109	Control mode	Control Mode	0 V/F 2 Slip Compen IM 4 Sensorle ss	0: V/F	X/A	0	I/P	p.132 , p.177 , p.190

Code (dr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				6	PM S/L					
10	0h110A	Torque Control	Torque Control	1	No Yes	0: No	X/A	Χ	I	-
11	0h110B	Jog frequency	Jog Frequency	0.00, Start frequency- Maximum frequency(Hz		10.00	O/A	0	I/P	p.167
12	0h110C	Jog run acceleration time	Jog Acc Time	0.0-600.0(s)		20.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.167</u>
13	0h110D	Jog run deceleration time	Jog Dec Time	0.0-600.0(s)		30.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.167</u>
14	0h110E	Motor capacity	Motor Capacity	0: 0.2kW, 1: 0.4kW 2: 0.75kW, 3: 1.1kW 4: 1.5kW, 5: 2.2kW 6: 3.0kW, 7: 3.7kW 8: 4.0kW, 9: 5.5kW 10: 7.5kW, 11: 11.0kW 12: 15.0kW, 13: 18.5kW 14: 22.0kW, 15: 30.0kW 16: 37kW 17: 45.0kW 18: 55.0kW 19: 75kW 20: 90kW		Varies by Motor capacity	X/A	0	I/P	p.186
15	0h110F	Torque boost options	Torque Boost	0 1 2	Manual Auto1 Auto2	0: Manual	X/A	0	X	-
16 <sup>3</sup>	0h1110	Forward Torque boost	Fwd Boost	0.0-15.0(%)		2.0	X/A	О	X	p.135

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Displayed when dr.15 is set to 0 (Manual) or 2(Auto2)

Code (dr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
17 <sup>3</sup>	0h1111	Reverse Torque boost	Rev Boost	0.0-15.0(%)	2.0	X/A	0	Х	<u>p.135</u>
18	0h1112	Base frequency	Base Freq	30.00~400.00 (Hz) [V/F, Slip Compen] 40.00~120.00 (Hz) [IM Sensorless] 30.00~180.00 (Hz) [PM Sensorless]	60.00	X/A	О	I/P	p.132
19	0h1113	Start frequency	Start Freq	0.01- 10.00(Hz)	0.50	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.132</u>
20	0h1114	Maximum frequency	Max Freq	40.00~400.00 (Hz) [V/F, Slip Compen] 40.00~120.00 (Hz) [IM Sensorless] 40.00~180.00 (Hz) [PM Sensorless]	60.00	X/A	0	I/P	p.142
21	0h1115	Select speed unit	Hz/Rpm Sel	0 Hz Display 1 Rpm Display	0:Hz Display	O/L	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
<b>22</b> <sup>4</sup>	0h1116	(+)Torque gain	(+)Trq Gain	50.0 ~ 150.0[%]	100.0	O/A	Х	I	-
<b>23</b> <sup>4</sup>	0h1117	(-)Torque gain	(-)Trq Gain	50.0 ~ 150.0[%]	100.0	O/A	Х	I	-
<b>24</b> <sup>4</sup>	0h1118	(-)Torque gain 0	(-)Trq Gain0	50.0 ~ 150.0[%]	80.0	O/A	Х	I	-
25 <sup>4</sup>	0h1119	(-)Torque offset	(-)Trq Offset	0.0 ~ 100.0[%]	40.0	O/A	Х	I	-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Displayed when dr.10 is set to 1 (YES)

Select ranges inverter displays at power input    Run   Frequency   O/7   O   I/P   -	Code (dr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.							
80 <sup>5</sup> Oh1150 Select ranges at power input  Select ranges at power input  Oh1150  Select ranges at power input  Select ranges at power input  Oh1150  Oh1150  Select ranges at power input  Oh1150  Oh1150  Oh1150  Select ranges at power input  Oh1150  Oh1150  Oh1150  Select ranges at power input  Oh1150  Oh115					inve disp	erter olays at		O/7	0	I/P	-							
80 <sup>5</sup> Oh1150  Select ranges at power input  Multi-step speed frequency 2  Multi-step speed frequency 3  Routput current  Motor RPM  Inverter  DC  voltage  User  select signal						Run												
Select ranges at power input  Multi-step speed frequency 2  Multi-step speed frequency 3  8 Output current  9 Motor RPM  Inverter  10 DC  voltage  User  select signal					1	Accelerati on time												
Select ranges at power input  Select 7 frequency 2  Multi-step speed frequency 2  Multi-step speed frequency 2  Multi-step speed frequency 3  Output current  Motor RPM Inverter  Do C voltage User select signal					2	on time												
80 <sup>5</sup> Oh1150 Select ranges at power input  Select ranges at power input  Select ranges at power input					3	d source												
80 <sup>5</sup> Oh1150 Select ranges at power input  Select ranges at power input  - Multi-step speed frequency 2  Multi-step speed frequency 2  Multi-step speed frequency 3  8 Output current  9 Motor RPM Inverter  10 DC voltage User  11 select signal					4	у												
Select ranges at power input  Multi-step speed frequency 2  Multi-step speed frequency 3  8 Output current  9 Motor RPM Inverter  10 DC voltage  User select signal						Multi-step												
Select ranges at power input  Select ranges at power input  Multi-step speed frequency 3  8 Output current 9 Motor RPM Inverter 10 DC voltage User select signal					5													
Select ranges at power input  Select ranges at power input  Multi-step speed frequency 3  Output current  Motor RPM Inverter  10 DC voltage  User select signal		Select		-	-	-	-	-	-	_								
power input  7 speed frequency 3  8 Output current  9 Motor RPM Inverter 10 DC voltage User select signal	<b>00</b> 5										6	frequency						
8 Output current 9 Motor RPM Inverter 10 DC voltage User select signal	80	UN1150							7									
o current y Motor RPM Inverter 10 DC voltage User select signal									/	frequency								
9 Motor RPM Inverter 10 DC voltage User select signal					8													
Inverter DC voltage User select signal					9	Motor												
voltage User 11 select signal				Inverter														
11 select signal								voltage										
(dr 91)														11	select			
Currently					12	Currently												
order					12	order												
13 Select run direction					13	direction												
14 output current2 15 Motor						current2												

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Will not be displayed when an LCD keypad is in use

Code (dr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				16	RPM2 Inverter DC voltage2 User					
				17	select signal2 (dr.81)					
					nitors user ected code	0: output voltage	O/7	0	I/P	-
81 <sup>5</sup>	0h1151	Select monitor code	-	1 2	Output voltage(V) Output electric power (kVV) Torque (kgf·m)					
85 <sup>6</sup>	0h1155	Parameter Read	-	0	No Yes	0:No	X/7	0	I/P	<u>p.224</u>
86 <sup>6</sup>	0h1156	Parameter Write	-	0	No Yes	0:No	X/7	0	I/P	<u>p.224</u>
87	0h1157	DataFile Ver	DataFile Ver			-	O/7	0	I/P	
89 <sup>5</sup>	0h03E3	Display changed parameter	-	1	View All View Changed	0: View All	O/7	0	I/P	<u>p.229</u>
905	0h115A	[ESC] key functions	-	0 1 2	Move to initial position JOG Key Local/Re	0: None	X/7	0	I/P	p78, p.120 , p.169
91	0h115B	Smart copy	SmartCopy	0	Mone SmartDo wnload	0:None	X/A	0	I/P	-
92 <sup>6</sup>	0h115C	Parameter Save	-	3 0 1	SmartUpL oad No Yes	0:No	X/7	0	I/P	p.224
935	0h115D	Parameter initialization	-	0 1 2 3	No All Grp dr Grp bA Grp	0:No	X/7	0	I/P	p.226

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 6}$  Displayed when a Remote is in use.

Code (dr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				<ul> <li>4 Ad Grp</li> <li>5 Cn Grp</li> <li>6 In Grp</li> <li>7 OU Grp</li> <li>8 CM Grp</li> <li>9 AP Grp</li> <li>12 Pr Grp</li> <li>13 M2 Grp</li> <li>14 US Grp</li> <li>15 UF Grp</li> <li>16 SPS Grp</li> </ul>					
945	0h115E	Password registration		0-9999		O/7	0	I/P	<u>p.227</u>
95 <sup>5</sup>	0h115F	Parameter lock settings		0-9999		O/7	0	I/P	<u>p227</u>
975	0h1161	Software version	-			-/7	0	I/P	-
98	0h1162	Display I/O board version	IO S/W Ver			-/A	0	I/P	-
99	0h1163	Display I/O board H/W version	IO H/W Ver	0 Multiple IO 1 Standard IO 2 Standard IO (M)	Standard IO	-/A	Ο	I/P	-

# 8.3 Basic Function group (PAR→bA)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control function (dr.09), I - IM Sensorless, P - PM Sensorless \***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code (bA.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-9	9	20	0	0	I/P	p.71
		Auvilian		0	None					
01	061201	Auxiliary reference source	Aux Ref Src	1	V1	0:None	Υ/Λ	0	I/P	p.161
01	-			3	V2	U.NOHE	NA.	U		<u>p. 101</u>
				4	12					

Code (bA.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
\'-'				6	Pulse					
				0	M+(G*A)					
				1	Mx (G*A)					
				2	M/(G*A)					
					M+[M*(G*					
		Auxiliary		3	A)]					
7		command	Aux Calc		M+G*2(A-	0: M+				
02 <sup>7</sup>	0h1202	calculation	Type	4	50%)	(GA)	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.161</u>
		type	.,,,,,	5	Mx[G*2(A-	(0)				
		360		3	50%)					
				6	M/[G*2(A-					
				_	50%)] M+M*G*2					
				7	(A-50%)					
		Auxiliary								
03 <sup>7</sup>	0h1203	command	Aux Ref Gain		0.0-	100.0	O/A	0	I/P	p.161
00	0111200	gain	rax roi cair	200	0.0(%)	100.0	On t		",	<u>p. 101</u>
		gani		0	Keypad					
				1	Fx/Rx-1	1:				
04	0h1204	2 <sup>nd</sup> command	Cmd 2 <sup>nd</sup> Src	2	Fx/Rx-2	Fx/Rx-	X/A	0	I/P	p.144
01	04 0111204	source	Office City	3	Int 485	1	7471		",	<u> </u>
				4	FieldBus					
				0	Keypad-1					
				1	Keypad-2					
				2	V1					
				4	V2	0:				
05	0h1205	2 <sup>nd</sup> frequency	Freq 2 <sup>nd</sup> Src	5	12	Keypa	O/A	0	I/P	p.144
		source	,	6	Int 485	d-1			.,.	<u> </u>
				8	FieldBus					
				9	UserSeqLink					
				12	Pulse					
				0	Keypad-1					
				1	Keypad-2	1				
				2	V1					1
		2 <sup>nd</sup> Torque		4	V2	0:				
06	0h1206	command	Trq 2 <sup>nd</sup> Src	5	12	Keypa	0	Х	I	1
		source		6	Int 485	d-1				1
				8	FieldBus					1
				9	UserSeqLink					
					Pulse	1				
				0	Linear					
0.7	054007	V/F pattern	\//E D-#	1	Square	0:	V/A		_	n 400
07	0h1207	V/F pattern v/	IV/E Pattern —	2	User V/F	Linear	X/A	0	Х	<u>p.132</u>
				3	Square 2	1				1

 $<sup>^{7}</sup>$  Displayed if bA.01 is not set to 0 (None).

Code (bA.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
08	0h1208	Acc/dec standard frequency	Ramp T Mode	1	Max Freq Delta Freq	0: Max Freq	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.125</u>
09	0h1209	Time scale settings	Time Scale	0 0.01 sec 1 0.1 sec 2 1 sec		1:0.1 sec	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.125</u>
10	0h120A	Input power frequency	60/50 Hz Sel	0	60Hz 50Hz	0:60Hz	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.224</u>
11	0h120B	Number of motor poles	Pole Number	2-4	18	Depen	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.177</u>
12	0h120C	Rated slip speed	Rated Slip	0-3	3000(Rpm)	dent	X/A	0	I	<u>p.177</u>
13	0h120D	Motor rated current	Rated Curr	1.0	)-1000.0(A)	motor	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.177</u>
14	0h120E	Motor noload current	Noload Curr	0.0	)-1000.0(A)	setting	X/A	0	I	<u>p.177</u>
15	0h120F	Motor rated voltage	Rated Volt	10	0-480(V)	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.137</u>
16	0h1210	Motor efficiency	Efficiency	64-100(%)		Depen dent on motor setting	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.177</u>
17	0h1211	Load inertia rate	Inertia Rate	0-8	3		X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.177</u>
18	0h1212	Trim power display	Trim Power %	70-	-130(%)		O/A	0	I/P	-
19	0h1213	Input power voltage	AC Input Volt	170	0-480V	220/38 0V	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.224</u>
20	-	Auto Tuning	Auto Tuning	1 2 3	None All (Rotation type) ALL (Static type) Rs+Lsigm a (Rotation type) Tr (Static type)	0:None	X/A	×	I/P	p.186
21	-	Stator	Rs	7 All PM		Depen	X/A	Х	I/P	p.186
22	-	resistance Leakage inductance	Lsigma	Dependent on motor setting		dent on motor	X/A	X	ı	p.186
23	-	Stator	Ls			setting	X/A	Χ	I	p.186

Code (bA.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		inductance							
<b>24</b> <sup>8</sup>	-	Rotor time constant	Tr	25-5000(ms)	-	X/A	Х	I	<u>p.186</u>
25 <sup>8</sup>	-	Stator inductance scale	Ls Scale	50 ~ 150[%]	100	X/A	X	Ι	=
<b>26</b> <sup>8</sup>	-	Rotor time constant scale	Tr Scale	50 ~ 150[%]	100	X/A	X	I	Ξ
<b>28</b> <sup>9</sup>	-	D-axis inductance	Ld (PM)	Settings vary	0	X/A	Х	Р	
<b>29</b> <sup>9</sup>		Q-axis inductance	Lq (PM)	depending on the motor	0	X/A	Х	Р	
<b>30</b> <sup>9</sup>		Flux reference	PM Flux Ref	specifications.	0.147	X/A	Х	Р	
31 <sup>8</sup>		Regeneratio n inductance scale	Ls Regen Scale	70 ~ 100[%]	80	X/A	Х	I	=
<b>32</b> <sup>9</sup>	-	Q-axis inductance scale	Lq(PM) Scale	50–150[%]	100	X/A	Х	Р	
<b>34</b> <sup>9</sup>	-	PM auto tuning level	Ld,Lq Tune Lev	20.0–50.0[%]	33.3	X/A	X	Р	
35 <sup>9</sup>	-	PM auto tuning frequency	Ld,Lq Tune Hz	80.0–150.0[%]	100.0	X/A	Х	Р	
<b>41</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h1229	User frequency1	User Freq 1	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	15.00	X/A	0	X	<u>p.134</u>
<b>42</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h122A	User voltage1	User Volt 1	0-100(%)	25	X/A	0	X	<u>p.134</u>
<b>43</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h122B	User frequency2	User Freq 2	0.00-0.00- Maximum frequency(Hz)	30.00	X/A	0	X	<u>p.134</u>
<b>44</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h122C	User voltage2	User Volt 2	0-100(%)	50	X/A	0	X	<u>p.134</u>
<b>45</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h122D	User frequency3	User Freq 3	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	45.00	X/A	0	X	<u>p.134</u>
<b>46</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h122E	User voltage3	User Volt 3	0-100(%)	75	X/A	0	X	<u>p.134</u>
<b>47</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h122F	User frequency4	User Freq 4	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maxim um	X/A	0	X	<u>p.134</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Displayed when dr.09 is set to 4(IM Sensorless)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Displayed when dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless).

 $<sup>^{10}</sup>$  Displayed if either bA.07 or M2.25 is set to 2 (User V/F).

Code	Comm.				Initial			01	- <i>(</i>
(bA.)	Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
					freque ncy				
<b>48</b> <sup>10</sup>	0h1230	User voltage4	User Volt 4	0-100(%)	100	X/A	0	Х	<u>p.134</u>
50 <sup>11</sup>	0h1232	Multi-step speed frequency1	Step Freq-1	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	10.00	O/L	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
51 <sup>11</sup>	0h1233	Multi-step speed frequency2	Step Freq-2	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	20.00	O/L	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
52 <sup>11</sup>	0h1234	Multi-step speed frequency3	Step Freq-3	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	30.00	O/L	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
<b>53</b> <sup>12</sup>	0h1235	Multi-step speed frequency4	Step Freq-4	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	40.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
<b>54</b> <sup>12</sup>	0h1236	Multi-step speed frequency5	Step Freq-5	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	50.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
<b>55</b> <sup>12</sup>	0h1237	Multi-step speed frequency6	Step Freq-6	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maximum frequency	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
<b>56</b> <sup>12</sup>	0h1238	Multi-step speed frequency7	Step Freq-7	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	Maximum frequency	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
70	0h1246	Multi-step acceleration time1	Acc Time-1	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
71	0h1247	Multi-step deceleration time1	Dec Time-1	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>72</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h1248	Multi-step acceleration time2	Acc Time-2	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>73</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h1249	Multi-step deceleration time2	Dec Time-2	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>74</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h124A	Multi-step acceleration time3	Acc Time-3	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>75</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h124B	Multi-step	Dec Time-3	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Displayed when an LCD keypad is in use.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 12}$  Displayed if one of In.65-71 is set to Speed–L/M/H.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 13}$  Displayed one of In.65-71 is set to Xcel-L/M/H.

Code (bA.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		deceleration time3							
<b>76</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h124C	Multi-step acceleration time4	Acc Time-4	0.0-600.0(s)	50.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>77</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h124D	Multi-step deceleration time4	Dec Time-4	0.0-600.0(s)	50.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>78</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h124E	Multi-step acceleration time5	Acc Time-5	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>79</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h124F	Multi-step deceleration time5	Dec Time-5	0.0-600.0(s)	40.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>80</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h1250	Multi-step acceleration time6	Acc Time-6	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>81</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h1251	Multi-step deceleration time6	Dec Time-6	0.0-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
82 <sup>13</sup>	0h1252	Multi-step acceleration time7	Acc Time-7	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>
<b>83</b> <sup>13</sup>	0h1253	Multi-step deceleration time7	Dec Time-7	0.0-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.127</u>

## 8.4 Expanded Function group (PAR→Ad)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

Code (Ad.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.		
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-9	9	24	O/A	0	I/P	p.71
01	0h1301	Acceleration pattern	Acc Pattern	0	Linear	0:	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.130</u>
02	0h1302	Deceleration pattern	Dec Pattern	1	S-curve	Linear	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.130</u>

Code (Ad.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
03 <sup>14</sup>	0h1303	S-curve acceleration start point gradient	Acc S Start	1-1	00(%)	40	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.130</u>
04 <sup>14</sup>	0h1304	S-curve acceleration end point gradient	Acc S End	1-1	00(%)	40	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.130</u>
<b>05</b> <sup>15</sup>	0h1305	S-curve deceleration start point gradient	Dec S Start	1-1	00(%)	40	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.130</u>
06 <sup>15</sup>	0h1306	S-curve deceleration end point gradient	Dec S End	1-1	00(%)	40	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.130</u>
07	0h1307	Start Mode	Start Mode	0 1	Acc DC-Start	0:Acc	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.138</u>
08 <sup>16</sup>	0h1308	Stop Mode	Stop Mode	0 1 2 4	Dec DC-Brake Free-Run Power Braking	0:Dec	X/A	0	I/P	p.139
09	0h1309	Selection of prohibited rotation direction	Run Prevent	0 1 2	None Forward Prev Reverse Prev	0: None	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.122</u>
10	0h130A	Starting with power on	Power-on Run	0	No Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.123</u>
12 <sup>17</sup>	0h130C	DC braking time at startup	DC-Start Time	0.00-60.00(s)		0.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.138</u>
13	0h130D	Amount of applied DC	DC Inj Level	0-200(%)		50	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.138</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Displayed when Ad. 01 is set to 1 (S-curve).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Displayed when Ad. 02 is set to 1 (S-curve).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> DC braking and power braking (Ad.08, stop mode options 1 and 4) are not available when dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Displayed when Ad. 07 is set to 1 (DC-Start).

Code (Ad.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	S	etting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>14</b> <sup>18</sup>	0h130E	Output blocking time before DC braking	DC-Block Time	0.0	00-60.00(s)	0.10	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.139</u>
15 <sup>18</sup>	0h130F	DC braking time	DC-Brake Time	0.0	0- 60.00(s)	1.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.139</u>
<b>16</b> <sup>18</sup>	0h1310	DC braking rate	DC-Brake Level	0-2	200(%)	50	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.139</u>
17 <sup>18</sup>	0h1311	DC braking frequency	DC-Brake Freq	Sta 60	art frequency- Hz	5.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.139</u>
20	0h1314	Dwell frequency on acceleration	Acc Dwell Freq	Ma	art frequency- eximum quency(Hz)	5.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.175</u>
21	0h1315	Dwell operation time on acceleration	Acc Dwell Time	0.0	9-60.0(s)	0.0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.175</u>
22	0h1316	Dwell frequency on deceleration	Dec Dwell Freq	Ma	art frequency- aximum quency(Hz)	5.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.175</u>
23	0h1317	Dwell operation time on deceleration	Dec Dwell Time	0.0	9-60.0(s)	0.0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.175</u>
24	0h1318	Frequency limit	Freq Limit	0	No Yes	0:No	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.142</u>
<b>25</b> <sup>19</sup>	0h1319	Frequency lower limit value	Freq Limit Lo		00-Upper limit quency(Hz)	0.50	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.142</u>
<b>26</b> <sup>19</sup>	0h131A	Frequency upper limit value	Freq Limit Hi	Lower limit frequency- Maximum frequency(Hz)		maximum frequency	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.142</u>
27	0h131B	Frequency jump	Jump Freq	0 No 1 Yes		0:No	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.143</u>
<b>28</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h131C	Jump frequency lower limit1	Jump Lo 1	fre up	0-Jump quency per limit1(Hz)	10.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.143</u>
<b>29</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h131D	Jump frequency	Jump Hi 1		mp frequency ver limit1-	15.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.143</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Displayed when Ad. 08 is set to 1 (DC-Brake).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Displayed when Ad. 24 is set to 1 (Yes).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> Displayed when Ad. 27 is set to 1 (Yes).

Code (Ad.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		upper limit1		Maximum frequency(Hz)					
<b>30</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h131E	Jump frequency lower limit2	Jump Lo 2	0.00-Jump frequency upper limit2(Hz)	20.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.143</u>
31 <sup>20</sup>	0h131F	Jump frequency upper limit2	Jump Hi 2	Jump frequency lower limit2- Maximum frequency(Hz)	25.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.143</u>
<b>32</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h1320	Jump frequency lower limit3	Jump Lo 3	0.00-Jump frequency upper limit3(Hz)	30.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.143</u>
<b>33</b> <sup>20</sup>	0h1321	Jump frequency upper limit3	Jump Hi 3	Jump frequency lower limit3- Maximum frequency(Hz)	35.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.143</u>
<b>41</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h1329	Brake release current	BR Rls Curr	0.0-180.0(%)	50.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.234</u>
<b>42</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h132A	Brake release delay time	BR RIs Dly	0.00-10.00(s)	1.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.234</u>
<b>44</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h132C	Brake release Forward frequency	BR RIs Fwd Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	1.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.234</u>
<b>45</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h132D	Brake release Reverse frequency	BR RIs Rev Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	1.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.234</u>
<b>46</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h132E	Brake engage delay time	BR Eng Dly	0.00-10.00(s)	1.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.234</u>
<b>47</b> <sup>21</sup>	0h132F	Brake engage frequency	BR Eng Fr	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	2.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.234</u>
50	0h1332	Energy saving operation	E-Save Mode	<ul><li>0 None</li><li>1 Manual</li><li>2 Auto</li></ul>	0:None	X /A	0	X	<u>p.210</u>
<b>51</b> <sup>22</sup>	0h1333	Energy saving level	Energy Save	0-30(%)	0	O/A	0	Х	<u>p.210</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Displayed if either OU.31~33 is set to 35 (BR Control).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Displayed if Ad.50 is not set to 0 (None).

Code (Ad.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
60	0h133C	Acc/Dec time transition frequency	Xcel Change Fr		0-Maximum quency(Hz)	0.00	X/A	o	I/P	<u>p.129</u>
61	0h133D	Rotation count speed gain	Load Spd Gain	0.1	~6000.0[%]	100.0	O/A	Ο	I/P	-
62	0h133E	Rotation count speed scale	Load Spd Scale	0 1 2 3 4	x 1 x 0.1 x 0.01 x 0.001 x 0.0001	0: x 1	O/A	0	I/P	-
63	0h133F	Rotation count speed unit	Load Spd Unit	0	Rpm mpm	0: rpm	O/A	0	I/P	-
64	0h1340	Cooling fan control	FAN Control	0 1 2	During Run Always ON Temp Control	0:Durin g Run	O/A	0	I/P	p.223
65	0h1341	Up/down operation frequency save	U/D Save Mode	0	No Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.170</u>
66	0h1342	Output contact On/Off control options	On/Off Ctrl Src	0 1 3 4 6	None V1 V2 I2 Pulse	0:None	X/A	0	I/P	p.170
67	0h1343	Output contact On level	On-Ctrl Level	off	tput contact level- ).00%	90.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.235</u>
68	0h1344	Output contact Off level	Off-Ctrl Level	-10	0.00-output ntact on level	10.00	X/A	0	I/P	p.235
70	0h1346	Safe operation selection	Run En Mode	0	Always Enable DI Dependent	0:Alway s Enable	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.174</u>
<b>71</b> <sup>23</sup>	0h1347	Safe operation stop options	Run Dis Stop	0 1 2	Free-Run Q-Stop Q-Stop Resume	0:Free- Run	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.174</u>

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 23}$  Displayed when Ad.70 is set to 1 (DI Dependent).

Code (Ad.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>72</b> <sup>23</sup>	0h1348	Safe operation deceleration time	Q-Stop Time	0.0	-600.0(s)	5.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.174</u>
<b>74</b> <sup>24</sup>	0h134A	Selection of regeneration evasion function for press	RegenAvd Sel	0	No Yes	0:No	X/A	0	I	p.236
		Voltage level		200	DV : 300-	350				
<b>75</b> <sup>24</sup>	0h134B	of regeneration evasion motion for press	RegenAvd Level		OV : 600-	700	X/A	0	I	<u>p.236</u>
<b>76</b> <sup>25</sup>	0h134C	Compensatio n frequency limit of regeneration evasion for press	CompFreq Limit	0.0	0- 10.00Hz	1.00	X/A	0	I	p.236
<b>77</b> <sup>25</sup>	0h134D	Regeneration evasion for press P gain	RegenAvd Pgain	0.0	- 100.0%	50.0	O/A	0	I	<u>p.236</u>
<b>78</b> <sup>25</sup>	0h134E	Regeneration evasion for press I gain	RegenAvd Igain	20-	30000(ms)	500	O/A	0	I	<u>p.236</u>
79	0h134F	DB Unit turn on voltage level	DB Turn On Lev	200V: Min <sup>26</sup> ~400[V] 400V: Min <sup>26</sup> ~800[V]		390[V] 780[V]	X/A	0	I/P	-
80	0h1350	Fire mode selection	Fire Mode Sel	0 None 1 Fire Mode 2 Fire Mode Test		0:None	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.155</u>
<b>81</b> <sup>27</sup>	0h1351	Fire mode frequency	Fire Mode Freq	0.00~60.00(Hz]		60.00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.155</u>
	0h1352	Fire mode	Fire Mode	0	Forward	0:	X/A	0	I/P	p.155

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Displayed when dr.09 (Control Mode) is not set to 6 (PM Sensorless).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Displayed when Ad.74 is set to 1 (Yes).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> DC voltage value (convert bA.19 AC Input voltage) + 20V (200V type) or + 40V (400V type)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> Displayed when Ad.80 is set to 1 (Yes).

Code (Ad.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	S	etting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>82</b> <sup>27</sup>		direction	Dir	1	Reverse	Forward				
<b>83</b> <sup>27</sup>		Fire Mode Count	Fire Mode Cnt		nnot be dified					<u>p.155</u>
85 <sup>27</sup>	0h1355	Up-down mode selection	U/D Mode Sel	0 1 2	U/D Normal U/D Step U/D Step+ Norm	0: U/D Normal	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.155</u>
86 <sup>27</sup>	0h1356	Up-down step frequency	U/D Step Freq	0-n	naxFreq	0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.158</u>
87 <sup>27</sup>	0h1357	Overmodulati on mode selection	OVM Mode Sel	0 1	No Yes	0: No	X/A	0	X	<u>p.158</u>

#### 8.5 Control Function group (PAR→Cn)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

Code (Cn.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	4	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.71</u>
04	0h1404	Carrier frequency	Carrier Freq	(kHz	15.0 15.0 3.0 10.0	X/A	0	I/P	p.219
				Normal 1.0~ Duty <sup>29</sup> IM: 2.0~	2.0				<u>p.219</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> The setting range is for 5.5-22kW models. For more information on the entire capacities, refer to *11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating*.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> PM synchronous motor sensorless vector control mode does not support normal duty operation [when dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless)].

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> Refer to the Footnote 28.

Code (Cn.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		Switching	PWM	0	(kHz) Normal PWM	0:Nor				
05	0h1405	mode	Mode	1	Lowleak age PWM	mal PWM	X/A	0	I	<u>p.219</u>
<b>09</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1409	Initial excitation time	PreExTime	0.00-60	0.00(s)	1.00	X/A	Х	I	<u>p.193</u>
10 <sup>31</sup>	0h140A	Initial excitation amount	Flux Force	100.0-3	300.0(%)	100.0	X/A	Х	I	<u>p.193</u>
11	0h140B	Continued operation duration	Hold Time	0.00-60	0.00(s)	0.00	X/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>12</b> <sup>32</sup>	0h140D	PM S/L speed controller proportional gain1	ASR P Gain 1	0~5000	)	100	X/A	х	Р	
<b>13</b> <sup>32</sup>	0h140F	PM S/L speed controller integral gain1	ASR P Gain 1	0~5000	)	150	X/A	x	Р	
15 <sup>32</sup>	0h1410	PM S/L speed controller proportional gain2	ASR P Gain 1	0~5000	)	100	X/A	х	Р	
16 <sup>32</sup>	0h1410	PM S/L speed controller integral gain2	ASR P Gain 1	0~9999	)	150	X/A	x	Р	
<b>20</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1414	Sensorless 2 <sup>nd</sup> gain display	SL2 G View Sel		No Yes	0:No	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
21 <sup>31</sup>	0h1415	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain1	ASR-SL P Gain1	0-5000		Depen dent on motor	O/A	Х	I	p.193
<b>22</b> <sup>31</sup>	0h1416	Sensorless speed controller	ASR-SL I Gain1	10-999	9(ms)	setting	O/A	Х	I	<u>p.193</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Displayed when dr.09 (Control Mode) is not set to 6 (PM Sensorless).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> Displayed when dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless).

Code	Comm.	Nomo	LCD	Cotting Banga	Initial	Droport	V/F	SL	Ref.
(Cn.)	Address	Name	Display	Setting Range	Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ret.
		integral gain1							
<b>23</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h1417	Sensorless speed controller proportional gain2	ASR-SL P Gain2	1.0-1000.0(%)		O/A	х	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>24</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h1418	Sensorless speed controller integral gain2	ASR-SL I Gain2	1.0-1000.0(%)		O/A	Х	I	<u>p.193</u>
25 <sup>33</sup>	0h1419	Sensorless speed controller integral gain 0	ASR-SLI Gain0	10~9999(ms)		O/A	×	I	-
<b>26</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h141A	Flux estimator proportional gain	Flux P Gain	10-200(%)		O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>27</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h141B	Flux estimator integral gain	Flux I Gain	10-200(%)		O/A	Х	I	<u>p.193</u>
28 <sup>33</sup>	0h141C	Speed estimator proportional gain	S-Est P Gain1	0-32767		O/A	x	I	<u>p.193</u>
29 <sup>33</sup>	0h141D	Speed estimator integral gain1	S-Est I Gain1	100-1000		O/A	х	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>30</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h141E	Speed estimator integral gain2	S-Est I Gain2	100-10000		O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
31 <sup>33</sup>	0h141F	Sensorless current controller proportional gain	ACR SL P Gain	10-1000		O/A	х	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>32</b> <sup>33</sup>	0h1420	Sensorless current controller integral gain	ACR SL I Gain	10 -1000		O/A	х	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>33</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1421	PM D-axis back-EMF estimation gain [%]	PM EdGain Perc	0~300.0[%]	100.0	X/A	Х	Р	

 $<sup>^{33}</sup>$  Displayed when dr.09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless) and Cn.20 is set to 1 (YES).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Displayed when dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless).

Code (Cn.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting	Setting Range		Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>34</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1422	PM Q-axis back-EMF estimation gain [%]	PM EqGain Perc	0~300	0~300.0[%]		X/A	х	Р	
35 <sup>34</sup>	0h1423	Initial pole position detection retry number	PD Repeat Num	0~10		2	X/A	Х	Р	
<b>36</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1424	Initial pole position detection pulse interval	Pulse Interval	1~100		20	X/A	Х	Р	
<b>37</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1425	Initial pole position detection current level [%]	Pulse Curr %	10~10	0	15	X/A	х	Р	
<b>38</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1426	Initial pole position detection voltage level [%]	Pulse Volt %	100~4	000	500	X/A	х	Р	
<b>39</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1427	PM dead time range [%]	PMdeadBa nd Per	50.0~	100.0	100.0	X/A	Х	Р	
40 <sup>34</sup>	0h1428	PM dead time voltage [%]	PMdeadVol t Per	50.0~	100.0	100.0	X/A	Х	Р	
<b>41</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1429	Speed estimator P gain1	PM SpdEst Kp	0~320	00	100	X/A	х	Р	
<b>42</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h142A	Speed estimator I gain1	PM SpdEst Ki	0~320	00	10	X/A	X	Р	
<b>43</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h142B	Speed estimator P gain2	PM SpdEst Kp 2	0~320	00	300	X/A	X	Р	
<b>44</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h142C	Speed estimator I gain2	PM SpdEst Ki 2	0~32000		30	X/A	Х	Р	
45 <sup>34</sup>	0h142D	Speed estimator feed forward high speed rate [%]	PM Flux FF %	0~1000[%]		300	X/A	х	Р	
<b>46</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h142E	Initial pole position	Init Angle Sel	0			X/A		Р	-

Code (Cn.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting	g Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		detection options		2	Align					
<b>48</b> <sup>34</sup>	-	Current controller P gain	ACR P Gain	0-100	00	1200	O/A	х	I/P	-
<b>49</b> <sup>34</sup>	-	Current controller I gain	ACR I Gain	0-100	00	120	O/A	х	I/P	-
<b>50</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1432	Voltage controller limit	V Con HR	0~100	0.0[%]	10.0	X/A	Х	Р	
<b>51</b> <sup>34</sup>	0h1433	Voltage controller I gain	V Con Ki	0~100	00.0[%]	10.0	X/A	Х	Р	
52	0h1434	Torque controller output filter	Torque Out LPF	0-200	0(ms)	0	X/A	x	I/P	<u>p.193</u>
53	0h1435	Torque limit setting options	Torque Lmt Src	0 1 2 4 5 6 8 9	Keypad-1 Keypad-2 V1 V2 I2 Int 485 FieldBus UserSeqLi nk Pulse	0: - Keypa - d-1	X/A	x	I/P	<u>p.193</u>
<b>54</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1436	Positive- direction reverse torque limit	FWD +Trq Lmt	0.0-20	00.0(%)	180	O/A	х	I/P	<u>p.193</u>
<b>55</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1437	Positive- direction regeneration torque limit	FWD -Trq Lmt	0.0-20	00.0(%)	180	O/A	x	I/P	<u>p.193</u>
<b>56</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1438	Negative- direction regeneration torque limit	REV +Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	O/A	x	I/P	<u>p.193</u>
<b>57</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1439	Negative- direction reverse torque limit	REV -Trq Lmt	0.0-200.0(%)		180	O/A	Х		<u>p.193</u>
	0h143E	Speed limit	Speed Lmt	0	Keypad-1	0:	X/A	Χ	I/P	-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Displayed when dr.09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless). This will change the initial value of the parameter at Ad.74 (Torque limit) to 150%.

Code (Cn.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting	g Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
<b>62</b> <sup>35</sup>		Setting	Src	1 2 4 5 6 7 8	Keypad-2 V1 V2 I2 Int 485 FieldBus UserSeqLink	Keypa d-1				
<b>63</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h143F	Positive- direction speed limit	FWD Speed Lmt		Maximum ency (Hz)	60.00	O/A	X	I/P	-
<b>64</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1440	Negative- direction speed limit	REV Speed Lmt		Maximum ency (Hz)	60.00	O/A	X	I/P	-
<b>65</b> <sup>35</sup>	0h1441	Speed limit operation gain	Speed Lmt Gain	100~5	6000[%]	500	O/A	х	I/P	-
<b>69</b> <sup>36</sup>		PM speed search current	SS Pulse Curr	15		10~10 0	O/A	Х	Р	
70	0h 1446	Speed search mode selection	SS Mode	0 1 2	Flying Start-1 <sup>37</sup> Flying Start-2 Flying Start-3 <sup>36</sup>	0: Flying Start-1	X/A	Ο	I/P	<u>p.213</u>
71	0h1447	Speed search operation selection	Speed Search	0001 0010	0000- 1111 Selection of speed search on acceleratio n When starting on initializatio n after fault trip When restarting	<b>0000</b> 38	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.213</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> Displayed when dr.09 (Control Mode) is set to 6 (PM Sensorless).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Will not be displayed if dr.09 is set to 4 (IM Sensorless).

Code (Cn.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Settin	g Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
				4000	instantaneous power interruption When starting					
				1000	with power on					
<b>72</b> <sup>39</sup>	0h1448	Speed search reference current	SS Sup- Current	80-20	0(%)	150	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.213</u>
<b>73</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h1449	Speed search proportional gain	SS P-Gain	0-999	9	Flying Start-1: 100 Flying Start-2: 600 <sup>41</sup>	O/A	0	I	<u>p.213</u>
<b>74</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h144A	Speed search integral gain	SS I-Gain	0-999	9	Flying Start-1 : 200 Flying Start-2 : 1000	· O/A	0	I	<u>p.213</u>
<b>75</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h144B	Output blocking time before speed search	SS Block Time	0.0-60	).0(s)	1.0	X/A	0	I/P	p.213
<b>76</b> <sup>40</sup>	0h144C	Speed search Estimator gain	Spd Est Gain	50-15	0(%)	100	O/A	0	I	-
77	0h144D	Energy buffering selection	KEB Select	0 1 2	No KEB-1 KEB-2	0:No	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.197</u>
<b>78</b> <sup>42</sup>	0h144E	Energy buffering start level	KEB Start Lev	110.0-	-200.0(%)	130.0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.197</u>
<b>79</b> <sup>42</sup>	0h144F	Energy buffering stop level	KEB Stop Lev	Cn78	~210.0(%)	135.0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.197</u>
80 <sup>42</sup>	0h1450	Energy buffering P	KEB P Gain	0-200	00	1500	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.197</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Displayed when any of the Cn.71 code bits are set to 1 and Cn70 is set to 0 (Flying Start-1).

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 40}$  Displayed when any of the Cn.71 code bits are set to 1.

 $<sup>^{41}</sup>$  The initial value is 1200 when the motor-rated capacity is less than 7.5 kW

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 42}$  Displayed when Cn.77 is not set to 0 (No).

Code (Cn.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/F	SL	Ref.
		gain							
<b>81</b> <sup>42</sup>	0h1451	Energy buffering I gain	KEB I Gain	1~20000	500	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.197</u>
<b>82</b> <sup>42</sup>	0h1452	Energy buffering Slip gain	KEB Slip Gain	0~2000.0%	30.0	O/A	0	I	<u>p.197</u>
<b>83</b> <sup>42</sup>	0h1453	Energy buffering acceleration time	KEB Acc Time	0.0~600.0(s)	10.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.197</u>
<b>85</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h1455	Flux estimator proportional gain1	Flux P Gain1	100-700	370	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>86</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h1456	Flux estimator proportional gain2	Flux P Gain2	0-100	0	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>87</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h1457	Flux estimator proportional gain3	Flux P Gain3	0-500	100	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>88</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h1458	Flux estimator integral gain1	Flux I Gain1	0-200	50	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>89</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h1459	Flux estimator integral gain2	Flux I Gain2	0-200	50	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>90</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h145A	Flux estimator integral gain3	Flux I Gain3	0-200	50	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>91</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h145B	Sensorless voltage compensation1	SL Volt Comp1	0-60	Depen	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>92</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h145C	Sensorless voltage compensation2	SL Volt Comp2	0-60	dent on motor	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>93</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h145D	Sensorless voltage compensation3	SL Volt Comp3	0-60	setting	O/A	X	I	<u>p.193</u>
<b>94</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h145E	Sensorless field weakening start frequency	SL FW Freq	80.0-110.0(%)	100.0	X/A	X	I	<u>p.190</u>
<b>95</b> <sup>43</sup>	0h145F	Sensorless gain switching frequency	SL Fc Freq	0.00-8.00(Hz)	2.00	X/A	X	I	<u>p.190</u>

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 43}$  Displayed when Cn.20 is set to 1 (Yes).

### 8.6 Input Terminal Block Function group (PAR→In)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

Codo			LCD Diamer Cotting Dance		• •		1//			
Code (In.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		tting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99		65	O/A	0	I/P	p.71
01	0h1501	Frequency for maximum analog input	Freq at 100%	Max	t frequency- timum uency(Hz)	Maximum frequency	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.103</u>
02	0h1502	Torque at maximum analog input	Torque at100%	0.0-2	200.0(%)	100.0	O/A	X	X	-
05	0h1505	V1 input voltage display	V1 Monitor(V)	-12.0	00-12.00(V)	0.00	-/A	0	I/P	p.103
		V1 input		0	Unipolar	0:				
06	0h1506	polarity selection	V1 Polarity	1	Bipolar	Unipolar	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.103</u>
07	0h1507	Time constant of V1 input filter	V1 Filter	0-10	0000(ms)	10	O/A	0	I/P	p.103
08	0h1508	V1 Minimum input voltage	V1 Volt x1	0.00	)-10.00(V)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.103</u>
09	0h1509	V1 output at Minimum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y1	0.00	)-100.00(%)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.103</u>
10	0h150A	V1 Maximum input voltage	V1 Volt x2	0.00	)-12.00(V)	10.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.103</u>
11	0h150B	V1 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V1 Perc y2	0.00	)-100.00(%)	100.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.103</u>
1244	0h150C	V1 Minimum input voltage	V1 -Volt x1'	-10.0	00- 0.00(V)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.107</u>
13 <sup>44</sup>	0h150D	V1output at Minimum voltage (%)	V1 -Perc y1'	-100.00-0.00(%)		0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.107</u>
<b>14</b> <sup>44</sup>	0h150E	V1 Maximum	V1 -Volt x2'	-12.0	00- 0.00(V)	-10.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.107</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> Displayed when In.06 is set to 1 (Bipolar).

Code (In.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
		input voltage								
15 <sup>44</sup>	0h150F	V1 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V1 -Perc y2'	-100.00-0.00(%)		-100.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.107</u>
16	0h1510	V1 rotation direction change	V1 Inverting	1	No Yes	0: No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.103</u>
17	0h1511	V1 quantization level	V1 Quantizing	0.00 <sup>2</sup>	<sup>15</sup> , 0.04- D(%)	0.04	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.103</u>
<b>35</b> <sup>46</sup>	0h1523	V2 input voltage display	V2 Monitor(V)	0.00-	-12.00(V)	0.00	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.110</u>
<b>37</b> <sup>46</sup>	0h1525	V2 input filter time constant	V2 Filter	0-100	000(ms)	10	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.110</u>
<b>38</b> <sup>46</sup>	0h1526	V2 Minimum input voltage	V2 Volt x1	0.00-	·10.00(V)	0.00	O/A	Х	I/P	<u>p.110</u>
<b>39</b> <sup>46</sup>	0h1527	V2 output at Minimum voltage (%)	V2 Perc y1	0.00-	100.00(%)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.110</u>
40 <sup>46</sup>	0h1528	V2 Maximum input voltage	V2 Volt x2	0.00-	·10.00(V)	10	O/A	X	I/P	<u>p.110</u>
<b>41</b> <sup>46</sup>	0h1529	V2 output at Maximum voltage (%)	V2 Perc y2	0.00-	100.00(%)	100.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.110</u>
<b>46</b> <sup>46</sup>	0h152E	V2 rotation direction change	V2 Inverting	1	No Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.110</u>
<b>47</b> <sup>46</sup>	0h152F	V2 quantization level	V2 Quantizing	0.00 <sup>45</sup> , 0.04- 10.00(%)		0.04	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.110</u>
<b>50</b> <sup>47</sup>	0h1532	I2 input current display	I2 Monitor (mA)	0-24(mA)		0.00	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.109</u>
<b>52</b> <sup>47</sup>	0h1534	I2 input filter time constant	I2 Filter	0-10000(ms)		10	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.109</u>
<b>53</b> <sup>47</sup>	0h1535	I2 minimum	I2 Curr x1	0.00-	20.00(mA)	4.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.109</u>

 $<sup>^{45}</sup>$  Quantizing is not used when set to 0.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Displayed when V is selected on the analog current/voltage input circuit selection switch (SW2).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> Displayed when I is selected on the analog current/voltage input circuit selection switch (SW2).

Code (In.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
		input current								
<b>54</b> <sup>47</sup>	0h1536	I2 output at Minimum current (%)	I2 Perc y1	0.00-	-100.00(%)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.109</u>
<b>55</b> <sup>47</sup>	0h1537	I2 maximum input current	I2 Curr x2	0.00-	-24.00(mA)	20.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.109</u>
<b>56</b> <sup>47</sup>	0h1538	I2 output at Maximum current (%)	I2 Perc y2	0.00-	-100.00(%)	100.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.109</u>
61 <sup>47</sup>	0h153D	Changing rotation direction of I2	I2 Inverting	1	No Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.109</u>
<b>62</b> <sup>47</sup>	0h153E	l2 quantization level	I2 Quantizing	0.00 <sup>6</sup>	<sup>45</sup> ,0.04 <b>-</b> 0(%)	0.04	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.109</u>
		D4 ti		0	None					
65	0h1541	P1 terminal function setting	P1 Define	1	Fx	1:Fx	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.117</u>
66	0h1542	P2 terminal function setting	P2 Define	2	Rx	2:Rx	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.117</u>
67	0h1543	P3 terminal function setting	P3 Define	3	RST	5:BX	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.271</u>
68	0h1544	P4 terminal function setting	P4 Define	4	External Trip	3:RST	X/A	0	I/P	p.263
69	0h1545	P5 terminal function setting	P5 Define	5	BX	7:Sp-L	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.271</u>
70	0h1546	P6 terminal function setting	P6 Define	6	JOG	8:Sp-M	X/A	0	I/P	p.167
71	0h1547	P7 terminal function setting	P7 Define	7	Speed-L	9:Sp-H	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
				8	Speed-M					p.115
				9	Speed-H	]				p.115
				11	XCEL-L					p.127
				12	XCEL-M	-				<u>p.127</u>
				13	RUN Enable					<u>p.174</u>
				14	3-Wire	-				p.172
				15	2nd					p.144

Code (In.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Set	ting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
(in.)	Address			16 17 18 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 34	Source Exchange Up Down U/D Clear Analog Hold I-Term Clear PID Openloop P Gain2 XCEL Stop 2nd Motor Pre Excite	Value				p.222 p.170 p.170 p.170 p.174 p.179 p.179 p.179 p.132 p.221
				38 40 46 47 49 50 51 52	Timer In dis Aux Ref FWD JOG REV JOG XCEL-H User Seq Fire Mode KEB-1 Select TI <sup>48</sup>					p.233 p.161 p.169 p.169 p.127 p.148 p.155 p.197 p.111
84	0h1554	Multi- function input terminal On filter selection	DI Delay Sel	P7 ~ 0	P1 Disable (Off) Enable (On)	. 1 1111 <sup>49</sup>	O/A	0	I/P	p.145
85	0h1555	Multi- function input terminal On filter	DI On Delay	0-10	000(ms)	10	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.145</u>
86	0h1556	Multi- function input terminal Off	DI Off Delay	0-10	000(ms)	3	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.145</u>

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 48}$  Displayed only when the P5 terminal function is selected in Standard I/O.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> The initial value 11111 will be displayed on the keypad as



Code (ln.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
		filter								
87	0h1557	Multi- function input contact selection	DI NC/NO Sel	P7 – 0 1	P1 A contact (NO) B contact (NC)	0 0000 <sup>50</sup>	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.145</u>
89	0h1559	Multi-step command delay time	InCheck Time	1-50	00(ms)	1	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.115</u>
90	0h155A	Multi- function input terminal status	DI Status	P7 – 0 1	P1 release(Of f) Connectio n (On)	0 0000 <sup>50</sup>	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.145</u>
91	0h155B	Pulse input amount display	Pulse Monitor (kHz)	0.00-	-50.00(kHz)	0.00	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.111</u>
92	0h155C	constant	TI Filter	0-99	99(ms)	10	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.111</u>
93	0h155D	TI Minimum input pulse	TI Pls x1	0.00-	-32.00(kHz)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.111</u>
94	0h155E	TI output at Minimum pulse (%)	TI Perc y1	0.00-	-100.00(%)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.111</u>
95	0h155F	TI Maximum input pulse	TI Pls x2	0.00-	-32.00(kHz)	32.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.111</u>
96	0h1560	TI Output at Maximum pulse (%)	TI Perc y2	0-10	0(%)	100.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.111</u>
97	0h1561	TI rotation direction change	TI Inverting	0	No Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.111</u>
98	0h1562	TI quantization level	TI Quantizing	0.00 <sup>6</sup>	<sup>15</sup> , 0.04- 0(%)	0.04	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.111</u>
99	0h1563	SW1(NPN/P NP) SW2(V1/V2[I 2]) status	IO SW State	Bit 00 01 10 11	00~11 V2, NPN V2, PNP I2, NPN I2, PNP	00	-/A	0	I/P	-

## 8.7 Output Terminal Block Function group (PAR→OU)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

Code (OU.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	JumpCode	1-99	30	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.71</u>
01	0h1601	Analog output 1 item	AO1 Mode		0:Frequ ency	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
02	0h1602	Analog output 1 gain	AO1 Gain	-1000.0-1000.0(%)	100.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
03	0h1603	Analog output 1 bias	AO1 Bias	-100.0-100.0(%)	0.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
04	0h1604	Analog output 1 filter	AO1 Filter	0-10000(ms)	5	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
05	0h1605	Analog constant output 1	AO1 Const %	0.0-100.0(%)	0.0	O/A	0	I/P	p.238
06	0h1606	Analog output 1 monitor	AO1 Monitor	0.0-1000.0(%)	0.0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
07	0h1607	Analog output 2 item	AO2 Mode	3 DCLINK Voltage 4 Torque	0: Freque ncy	O/A	Ο	I/P	<u>p.238</u>

Code (OU.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F_	SL	Ref.
(00.)	710011000		Diopiuj	8	Target Freq	Vallero				
				9	Ramp Freq					
				12	PID Ref Value					
				13	PID Fdb Value					
				14	PID Output					
				15	Constant					
08	0h1608	Analog output 2 gain	AO2 Gain	-10	000.0~1000.0(%)	100.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
09	0h1609	Analog output 2 bias	AO2 Bias	-10	0.0~100.0(%)	0.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
10	0h160A	Analog output 2 filter	AO2 Filter	0~	10000(ms)	5	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
11	0h160B	Analog constant output 2	AO2 Const %	0.0	~100.0(%)	0.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
12	0h160C	Analog output 2 monitor	AO2 Monitor	0.0	~1000.0(%)	0.0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.238</u>
				bit	000-111					
				1	Low voltage					
					Any faults					
30	0h161E	Fault output	Trip Out	2	other than low	010 <sup>51</sup>	O/A	0	I/P	p.247
		item	Mode		voltage					<u> </u>
				3	Automatic					
				3	restart final failure					
-				0	None					
				1	FDT-1					
				2	FDT-2					
				3	FDT-3					
	0h161F	Multi-		4	FDT-4	29:Trip				
31	(0h	function	Relay 1	5	Over Load	(14:	O/A	0	I/P	p.243
(32)	1620)	relay 1 item	(Relay 2)	6	IOL	Run)		1		<u> </u>
		(Relay 2)		7	Under Load	1 ′				
				8	Fan Warning					
				9	Stall					
				10	Over Voltage					
				11	Low Voltage					
				12	Over Heat					



Code (OU.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
					Lost Command					
					Run					
				15						
					Steady					
				17	Inverter Line Comm Line					
					Speed Search					
					Ready					
				28						
				29	Trip					
				31						
				34	On/Off Control					
				35	BR Control					
				37						
				38						
				40						
				0	None					
				1	FDT-1					
				3	FDT-2 FDT-3					
				4	FDT-4					
				5	Over Load					
				6	IOL					
				7	Under Load					
				8	Fan Warning					
				9	Stall					
				10	Over Voltage					
				11						
				12						
		Multi-		13						
33	0h1621	function	Q1 Define	14	Run	14:Run	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.243</u>
		output1 item		15	Stop					
				16 17						
				18						
					Speed Search					
					Ready					
					Timer Out					
					Trip					
					DB Warn%ED					
				34	On/Off Control					
					BR Control					
					FAN Exchange					
					Fire Mode					
				39	ТО					

Code (OU.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				40 KEB Operating					
41	0h1629	Multi- function output monitor	DO Status	-	00	-/A	-	-	p.243
50	0h1632	Multi- function output On delay	DO On Delay	0.00-100.00(s)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	p.248
51	0h1633	Multi- function output Off delay	DO Off Delay	0.00-100.00(s)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	p.248
52	0h1634	Multi- function output contact selection	DO NC/NO Sel	Q1, Relay1 0 A contact (NO) 1 B contact (NC)	<b>00</b> <sup>52</sup>	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.248</u>
53	0h1635	Fault output On delay	TripOut OnDly	0.00-100.00(s)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.247</u>
54	0h1636	Fault output Off delay	TripOut OffDly	0.00-100.00(s)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.247</u>
55	h1637	Timer On delay	TimerOn Delay	0.00-100.00(s)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.233</u>
56	0h1638	Timer Off delay	TimerOff Delay	0.00-100.00(s)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.233</u>
57	0h1639	Detected frequency	FDT Frequency	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	30.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.233</u>
58	0h163A	Detected frequency band	FDT Band	0.00-Maximum frequency(Hz)	10.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.243</u>
61	0h163D	Pulse output gain	TO Mode	<ul> <li>0 Frequency</li> <li>1 Output Current</li> <li>2 Output Voltage</li> <li>3 DCLink Voltage</li> <li>4 Torque</li> <li>5 Output Power</li> <li>6 Idse</li> <li>7 Iqse</li> <li>8 Target Freq</li> <li>9 Ramp Freq</li> <li>12 PID Ref Value</li> </ul>	0: Freque ncy	O/A	0	I/P	p.240



Code (OU.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				13	PID Fdb Value					
				14	PID Output					
				15	Constant					
62	0h163E	Pulse output gain	TO Gain	-10	00.0-1000.0(%)	100.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.240</u>
63	0h163F	Pulse output bias	TO Bias	-10	0.0-100.0(%)	0.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.240</u>
64	0h1640	Pulse output filter	TO Filter	0-1	0000(ms)	5	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.240</u>
65	0h1641	Pulse output constant output 2	TO Const %	0.0	-100.0(%)	0.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.240</u>
66	0h1642	Pulse output monitor	TO Monitor	0.0	-1000.0(%)	0.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.240</u>

## 8.8 Communication Function group (PAR→CM)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

Code (CM.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	S	etting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-9	9	20	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.71</u>
01	0h1701	Built-in communication inverter ID	Int485 St ID	1-2	250	1	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.278</u>
<b>02</b> <sup>53</sup>	0h1702	Built-in communication protocol	Int485 Proto	0	ModBus RTU LS INV 485	0: ModBus RTU	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.278</u>
<b>03</b> <sup>53</sup>	0h1703	Built-in communication speed	Int485 BaudR	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	1200 bps 2400 bps 4800 bps 9600 bps 19200 bps 38400 bps 56 Kbps 115 Kbps <sup>54</sup>	3: 9600 bps	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.278</u>
04 <sup>53</sup>	0h1704	Built-in communication frame setting	Int485 Mode	0 1 2 3	D8/PN/S1 D8/PN/S2 D8/PE/S1 D8/PO/S1	0: D8/PN/ S1	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.278</u>
<b>05</b> <sup>53</sup>	0h1705	Transmission delay after reception	Resp Delay	0-1	000(ms)	5ms	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.278</u>
<b>06</b> <sup>55</sup>	0h1706	Communicatio n option S/W version	FBus S/W Ver	-		0.00	O/A	0	I/P	-
<b>07</b> <sup>55</sup>	0h1707	Communicatio n option inverter ID	FBus ID	0-2	255	1	O/A	0	I/P	-
<b>08</b> <sup>55</sup>	0h1708	FIELD BUS	FBUS	-		12Mbps	-/A	0	I/P	-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> Will not be displayed when MultiKPD is set.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> 115,200bps

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> Displayed only when a communication option card is installed.

Code (CM.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
		communication speed	BaudRate						
<b>09</b> <sup>55</sup>	0h1709	Communicatio n option LED status	FieldBus LED	-	-	O/A	0	I/P	-
30	0h171E	Number of output parameters	ParaStatus Num	0-8	3	O/A	0	I/P	
31	0h171F	Output Communicatio n address1	Para Status-1	0000-FFFF Hex	000A	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
32	0h1720	Output Communicatio n address2	Para Status-2	0000-FFFF Hex	000E	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
33	0h1721	Output Communicatio n address3	Para Status-3	0000-FFFF Hex	000F	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
34	0h1722	Output Communicatio n address4	Para Status-4	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
35	0h1723	Output Communicatio n address5	Para Status-5	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
36	0h1724	Output Communicatio n address6	Para Status-6	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
37	0h1725	Output Communicatio n address7	Para Status-7	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
38	0h1726	Output Communicatio n address8	Para Status-8	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
39	0h1727	Output Communicatio n address9	Para Status-9	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
40	0h1728	Output Communicatio n address10	Para Status-10	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
41	0h1729	Output Communicatio n address11	Para Status-11	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
42	0h172A	Output Communicatio n address12	Para Status-12	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
43	0h172B	Output Communicatio	Para Status-13	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>

Code (CM.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
(OIIII)	71441000	n address13	Бюріаў		Value				
44	0h172C	Output	Para Status-14	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
45	0h172D	Output Communicatio n address15	Para Status-15	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
46	0h172E	Output Communicatio n address16	Para Status-16	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
50	0h1732	Number of input parameters	Para Ctrl Num	0-8	2	O/A	0	I/P	
51	0h1733	Input Communicatio n address1	Para Control-1	0000-FFFF Hex	0005	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
52	0h1734	Input Communicatio n address2	Para Control-2	0000-FFFF Hex	0006	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
53	0h1735	Input Communicatio n address3	Para Control-3	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
54	0h1736	Input Communicatio n address4	Para Control-4	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
55	0h1737	Input Communicatio n address5	Para Control-5	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
56	0h1738	Input Communicatio n address6	Para Control-6	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
57	0h1739	Input Communicatio n address7	Para Control-7	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
58	0h173A	Input Communicatio n address8	Para Control-8	0000-FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
59	0h173B	Input Communicatio n address9	Para Control-9	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
60	0h173C	Input Communicatio n address10	Para Control-10	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	p.282
61	0h173D	Input Communicatio n address11	Para Control-11	0000~FFFF Hex	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
62	0h173E	Input	Para	0000~FFFF	0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>

Code (CM.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
		Communicatio n address12	Control-12	Hex						
63	0h173F	Input Communicatio n address13	Para Control-13	0000~FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
64	0h1740	Input Communicatio n address14	Para Control-14	0000~FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
65	0h1741	Input Communicatio n address15	Para Control-15	0000~FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
66	0h1742	Input Communicatio n address16	Para Control-16	0000~FFFF Hex		0000	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
68	0h1744	Field bus data swap	FBus Swap Sel	0	No Yes	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.282</u>
70	0h1746	Communicatio n multi-function input 1	Virtual DI 1	0	None	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.299</u>
71	0h1747	Communicatio n multi-function input 2	Virtual DI 2	1	Fx	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.299</u>
72	0h1748	Communicatio n multi-function input 3	Virtual DI 3	2	Rx	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.299</u>
73	0h1749	Communicatio n multi-function input 4	Virtual DI 4	3	RST	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.299</u>
74	0h174A	Communication n multi-function input 5	Virtual DI 5	4	External Trip	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.299</u>
75	0h174B	Communicatio n multi-function input 6	Virtual DI 6	5	BX	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	p.299
76	0h174C	Communication n multi-function input 7	Virtual DI 7	6	JOG	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	p.299
77	0h174D	Communicatio n multi-function input 8	Virtual DI 8	7 8 9 11 12 13 14 15	Speed-L Speed-M Speed-H XCEL-L XCEL-M RUN Enable 3-Wire 2nd Source	0:None	O/A	Ο	I/P	p.299

Code (CM.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				16	Exchange					
				17	Up					
				18	Down					
				20	U/D Clear					
				21	Analog Hold					
				22	I-Term Clear					
				23	PID Openloop					
				24	P Gain2					
				25	XCEL Stop					
				26	2nd Motor					
				34	Pre Excite					
				38	Timer In					
				40	dis Aux Ref					
				46	FWD JOG					
				47	REV JOG					
				49	XCEL-H					
				50	User Seq					
				51	Fire Mode KEB-1					
				52	Select					
				54	TI <sup>56</sup>	1				
		Communicatio		J <del>4</del>	11					
86	0h1756	n multi-function input monitoring	Virt DI Status	-		0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.280</u>
		Selection of		0	Int485					
90	0h175A	data frame communication monitor	Comm Mon Sel	1	KeyPad	0	O/A	0	I/P	-
91	0h175B	Data frame Rev count	Rcv Frame Num	0~65535		0	O/A	0	I/P	-
92	0h175C	Data frame Err count	Err Frame Num	0~65535		0	O/A	0	I/P	-
93	0h175D	NAK frame count	NAK Frame Num	0~65535		0	O/A	0	I/P	-
<b>94</b> <sup>57</sup>	-	Communicatio	Comm	0	No	0:No	X/A	0	I/P	
<del>□</del>		n data upload	Update	1	Yes	0.1NO   A/A	7/7	0	1/ [	
			Int 485	0	Disable All					

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 56}\,$  Displayed only when the P5 terminal function is selected in Standard I/O.

Displayed only when a communication option card is installed. Repeated execution of this command may result in a H/W diag trip for communication option card protection.



	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
95	0h1760	communication selection	Func	3	M-KPD Ready	0: Disable All	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.146</u>

## 8.9 Application Function group (PAR→AP)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control (dr.09) , I-IM Sensorless, P-PM Sensorless \***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code (AP.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setti	ng Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99		20	O/A	0	I/P	p.71
01	0h1801	Application function	App Mode	0	None -	0: None	X/A	0	I/P	p.179
		selection		2	Proc PID	None				
02	-	Enable user sequence	User Seq En	0 1	No Yes	0:No	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
<b>16</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1810	PID output monitor	PID Output	(%)		0.00	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
17 <sup>58</sup>	0h1811	PID reference monitor	PID Ref Value	(%)		50.00	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
18 <sup>58</sup>	0h1812	PID feedback monitor	PID Fdb Value	(%)		0.00	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
19 <sup>58</sup>	0h1813	PID reference setting	PID Ref Set	-100 100.0	.00- 00(%)	50.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
20 <sup>58</sup>	0h1814	PID reference source	PID Ref Source	0 1 3 4 5 7 8 11	V1 V2 I2 Int 485 FieldBu s UserSe qLink Pulse	0: Keypa d	X/A	Ο	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
	0h1815	PID feedback	PID	0	V1	0:V1	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>

 $<sup>^{58}</sup>$  Displayed when AP.02 is set to 2(Proc PID).

Code (AP.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setti	ng Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
<b>21</b> <sup>58</sup>		source	F/B Source	2 3 4 6 7 10	V2 I2 Int 485 FieldBu s UserSe qLink Pulse					
<b>22</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1816	PID controller proportional gain	PID P-Gain	0.0-1	000.0(%)	50.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>23</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1817	PID controller integral time	PID I-Time	0.0-2	00.0(s)	10.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>24</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1818	PID controller differentiation time	PID D-Time	0-100	00(ms)	0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>25</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1819	PID controller feed-forward compensation gain	PID F-Gain	0.0-1	000.0(%)	0.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>26</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h181A	Proportional gain scale	P Gain Scale	0.0-1	00.0(%)	100.0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>27</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h181B	PID output filter	PID Out LPF	0-100	000(ms)	0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
28 <sup>58</sup>	0h181C	PID Mode	PID Mode	0	Process PID Normal PID	0	X/A	0	I/P	-
<b>29</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h181D	PID upper limit frequency	PID Limit Hi	frequ 300.0	ower limit ency- 00(Hz)	60.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>30</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h181E	PID lower limit frequency	PID Limit Lo	uppe	00 -PID r limit ency(Hz)	-60.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>31</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h181F	PID output inverse	PID Out Inv	0	No Yes	0:No	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>32</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1820	PID output scale	PID Out Scale	0.1-1	000.0(%)	100.0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>34</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1822	PID controller motion frequency	Pre-PID Freq	0.00- Maxii frequ		0.00	X/A	0	I/P	p.179
<b>35</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1823	PID controller motion level	Pre-PID Exit	0.0-1	00.0(%)	0.0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>36</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1824	PID controller motion delay time	Pre-PID Delay	0-999	99(s)	600	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>

Code (AP.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
<b>37</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1825	PID sleep mode delay time	PID Sleep DT	0.0-999.9(s)	60.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>38</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1826	PID sleep mode frequency	PID Sleep Freq	0.00- Maximum frequency(Hz)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
<b>39</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h1827	PID wake-up level	PIDWakeUp Lev	0-100(%)	35	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
				0 Below Level	0:Belo				
40 <sup>58</sup>	0h1828	PID wake-up mode setting	PID WakeUp Mod	1 Above Level	w Level	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
				2 Beyond Level	Levei				
				0 %					
				1 Bar					
				2 mBar					
				3 Pa					
				4 kPa					
				5 Hz					
				6 rpm					
		PID controller		7 V	1				
<b>42</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h182A	unit selection	PID Unit Sel	8	0:%	O/A	0	I/P	p.179
		uriit scicction		9 kW	-				
				10 HP	1				
				11 °C	_				
				12 °F					
				13 CUST					
				14 PSI					
				15 inWC					
			DID II "	16 gl/m					
<b>43</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h182B	PID unit gain	PID Unit Gain	0.00- 300.00(%)	100.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
				0 x100					
50			PID Unit	1 x10	ļ				
<b>44</b> <sup>58</sup>	0h182C	PID unit scale	Scale	2 x 1	2:x 1	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.179</u>
				3 x 0.1 4 x 0.01					
45 <sup>58</sup>	0h182D	PID 2nd proportional	PID P2-Gain	0.0-1000.0(%)	100.0	X/A	0	I/P	p.179
		gain					-		

## 8.10 Protection Function group (PAR→Pr)

In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL. Sensorless vector control (dr.09) , I – IM Sensorless, P – PM Sensorless

\*O/X: Write-enabled during operation, 7/L/A: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code (Pr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump Code	Jump Code	1-99	9	40	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.71</u>
04	0h1B04	Load level	Load Duty	<b>0</b> 60	Normal Duty	1:Heavy	X/A	0	I/P	p.254
		setting	,	1	Heavy Duty	Duty				
				bit	00-11					
05	0h1B05	Input/output open-phase protection	Phase Loss Chk	01	Output open phase	<b>00</b> <sup>61</sup>	X/A	0	I/P	p.263
		protection		10	Input open phase					
06	0h1B06	Input voltage range during open-phase	IPO V Band	1-10	00(V)	15	X/A	0	I/P	p.263
07	0h1B07	Deceleration time at fault trip	Trip Dec Time	0.0-	-600.0(s)	3.0	O/A	0	I/P	-
00	0-4000	Selection of	DOT D44	0	No	0.11-	0/4		./0	- 040
80	0h1B08	startup on trip reset	RST Restart	1	Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.218</u>
09	0h1B09	Number of automatic restarts	Retry Number	0-10	0	0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.218</u>
10 <sup>62</sup>	0h1B0A	Automatic restart delay time	Retry Delay	0.0-	-60.0(s)	1.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.218</u>
12	0h1B0C	Motion	Lost Cmd	0	None	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	p.265
	3.11.000	at speed	Mode	1	Free-Run	0.110110	J,, (		"	<u>p.200</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> IP66 models do not support normal duty setting.



 $<sup>^{61}</sup>$  The initial value 0000 will be displayed on the keypad as  $\begin{picture}(60,0) \put(0,0){\line(0,0)} \put(0,0){\line(0,$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> Displayed when Pr.09 is set higher than 0.

Code (Pr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Se	tting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
		command		2	Dec					
		loss		3	Hold Input					
				4	Hold Output					
		_		5	Lost Preset					
13 <sup>63</sup>	0h1B0D	Time to decide speed command loss	Lost Cmd Time	0.1-	-120(s)	1.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.265</u>
14 <sup>63</sup>	0h1B0E	Operation frequency at speed command loss	Lost Preset F	Max	rt Juency- ximum Juency(Hz)	0.00	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.265</u>
15 <sup>63</sup>	0h1B0F	Analog input loss decision	Al Lost	0	Half x1	0:Half of	O/A	0	I/P	p.265
10	OITIDOI	level	Level	1	Below x1	x1	OIA		1/1	<u>p.200</u>
4=	01.45.44	Overload	OL Warn	0	No		0/4			
17	0h1B11	warning selection	Select	1	Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.254</u>
18	0h1B12	Overload alarm level	OL Warn Level	30-	180(%)	150	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.254</u>
19	0h1B13	Overload warning time	OL Warn Time	0.0-	-30.0(s)	10.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.254</u>
				0	None					
20	0h1B14	Motion at overload fault	OL Trip Select	1	Free-Run	1:Free- Run	O/A	0	I/P	p.254
		Overload ladit	COICOL	2	Dec	TKIII				
21	0h1B15	Overload fault level	OL Trip Level	30-	200(%)	180	O/A	0	I/P	p.254
22	0h1B16	Overload fault time	OL Trip Time	0.0-	-60.0(s)	60.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.254</u>
		Underload	UL Warn	0	No					
25	0h1B19	warning selection	Sel	1	Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.268</u>
26	0h1B1A	Underload warning time	UL Warn Time	0.0-	-600.0(s)	10.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.268</u>
27	0h1B1B	Underload fault selection	UL Trip Sel	0	None Free-Run	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	p.268

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>63</sup> Displayed when Pr.12 is not set to 0 (NONE).

Code (Pr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Se	tting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
(*)				2	Dec					
28	0h1B1C	Underload fault time	UL Trip Time	0.0-	-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.268</u>
29	0h1B1D	Underload lower limit level	UL LF Level	10-	30(%)	30	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.268</u>
30	0h1B1E	Underload upper limit level	UL BF Level	30-100(%)		30	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.268</u>
31	0h1B1F	No motor motion at detection	No Motor Trip	0	None Free-Run	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.273</u>
32	0h1B20	No motor detection current level	No Motor Level	1-1	00(%)	5	O/A	0	I	<u>p.273</u>
33	0h1B21	No motor detection delay	No Motor Time	0.1-	·10.0(s)	3.0	O/A	0	I	<u>p.273</u>
		Motion at		0	None					
34	0h1B22	overheat detection by	Thermal-T Sel	1	Free-Run	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.252</u>
		the sensor		2	Dec					
		Motor		0	None					
35 <sup>64</sup>	0h1B23	overheat sensor input	Thermal-T Src	1	V1	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.252</u>
		selection		3	V2					
36 <sup>64</sup>	0h1B24	Motor overheat sensor fault level	Thermal-T Lev	0.0	~100.0(%)	50.0%	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.252</u>
37 <sup>64</sup>	01-4005	Motor overheat	Thermal-T	0	Low	0.1	0/4		L/D	050
3/⊶	0h1B25	sensor fault area	Area	1	High	0:Low	O/A	U	I/P	<u>p.252</u>
38 <sup>64</sup>	0h1B26	Motor overheat sensor input amount display	Thermal Monitor	0.00	)~100.00(	-	O/A	0	I/P	p.252

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 64}$  Displayed when Pr.34 is not set to 0(None).

Code (Pr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.	
40	0h1B28	Electronic thermal fault selection	ETH Trip Sel	0 1 2	None Free Dec	e -Run	0:None	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.253</u>
41	0h1B29	Motor cooling fan type	Motor Cooling	0	Self- Forc		0:Self- cool	O/A	0	I/P	p.253
42	0h1B2A	Electronic thermal 1 minute rating	ETH 1min	120	-200(	%)	150	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.253</u>
43	0h1B2B	Electronic thermal continuous rating	ETH Cont	50-1	150(%	6)	120	O/A	0	I/P	p.253
45	0h1B2D	BX trip mode	BX Mode	0 1	Free	e-Run	0	X/A	0	I/P	-
				bit		000- 111					
				0000		celerating ode 1)					
				1000		celerating code 2)					
50	0h1B32	Stall prevention motion and flux braking	Stall Prevent	0001	spe	constant eed ode 1)	0 0000	X/A	0	х	<u>p.259</u>
		_		1001 0	spe	constant eed ode 2)					
				#010 0	) At dec	celeratio					
				#100 0	Flu	xBraking					
51	0h1B33	Stall frequency1	Stall Freq 1	Stal	uenc I	y- y2(Hz)	60.00	O/A	0	Х	p.259
52	0h1B34	Stall level1	Stall Level 1		250(%		180	X/A	0	Χ	p.259
53	0h1B35	Stall frequency2	Stall Freq 2	freq	Stall frequency1-Stall		60.00	O/A	0	X	p.259

Code (Pr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				freq	uency3(Hz)					
54	0h1B36	Stall level2	Stall Level 2		250(%)	180	X/A	0	Х	<u>p.259</u>
55	0h1B37	Stall frequency3	Stall Freq 3	Sta	uency2-	60.00	O/A	0	X	<u>p.259</u>
56	0h1B38	Stall level3	Stall Level 3		250(%)	180	X/A	0	Χ	<u>p.259</u>
57	0h1B39	Stall frequency4	Stall Freq 4	Max	ll  uency3- kimum  uency(Hz)	60.00	O/A	0	Х	<u>p.259</u>
58	0h1B3A	Stall level4	Stall Level 4	30-2	250(%)	180	X/A	0	Χ	<u>p.259</u>
59	0h1B3B	Flux braking gain	Flux Brake Kp	0 ~	150[%]	0	O/A	0	I	-
66	0h1B42	DB resistor warning level	DB Warn %ED	0-30(%)		0	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.267</u>
73	0h1B49	Speed deviation trip	Speed Dev Trip	0	No Yes	0:No	O/A	0	I/P	
<b>74</b> <sup>65</sup>	0h1B4A	Speed deviation band	Speed Dev Band	1~	20	5	O/A	0	I/P	
<b>75</b> <sup>65</sup>	0h1B4B	Speed deviation time	Speed Dev Time	0 ~	120	60	O/A	0	I/P	
79	0h1B4F	Cooling fan fault selection	FAN Trip Mode	0	Trip Warning	1:Warni ng	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.269</u>
		Motion	0.17	0	None	4.5				
80	0h1B50	selection	Opt Trip Mode	1	Free-Run	1:Free- Run	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.272</u>
		at option trip		2	Dec					
81	0h1B51	Low voltage fault decision delay time	LVT Delay	0.0-	-60.0(s)	0.0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.270</u>
		•			00-11					
				00	No					
82	0h1B52	LV2 Selection	LV2 Enable	01 LV2, history X		00	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.273</u>
				10 No						
				11	LV2, history O					
86	0h1B56	Accumulated percent of fan usage	Fan Time Perc	0.0~100.0[%]		0.0	-/A	0	I/P	-

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 65}$  Displayed when Pr.73 is set to 1(YES)

Code (Pr.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Settin	g Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
87	0h1B57	Fan exchange warning level	Fan Exchange level	0.0~10	0.0[%]	90.0	O/A	0	I/P	-
<b>88</b> <sup>65</sup>	0h1B58	Fan reset time	Fan Time Rst	0 No 1 Ye		0	X/7	0	I/P	-
89	0h1B59	FAN Status	FAN state	00 01	- FAN Exchang	0	-/A	0	I/P	-
90 <sup>65</sup>	0h1B5A	Warning information	-	-		-	-/7	0	I/P	-
91 <sup>65</sup>	0h1B5B	Fault history 1	-	-		-	-/7	0	I/P	<u>p.385</u>
<b>92</b> <sup>65</sup>	0h1B5C	Fault history 2	-	-		-	-/7	0	I/P	p.385
<b>93</b> <sup>65</sup>	0h1B5D	Fault history 3	-	-		-	-/7	0	0	p.385
<b>94</b> <sup>65</sup>	0h1B5E	Fault history 4	-	-		-	-/7	0	0	p.385
<b>95</b> <sup>65</sup>	0h1B5F	Fault history 5	-	-		-	-/7	0	О	p.385
<b>96</b> <sup>65</sup>	0h1B60	Fault history deletion	-	0 No		0:No	-/7	0	0	-

# 8.11 2nd Motor Function group (PAR→M2)

The 2nd Motor function group will be displayed if any of In.65-71 are set to 26 (2nd MOTOR). In the following table, the data shaded in grey will be displayed when a related code has been selected.

SL: Sensorless vector control (dr.09), I – IM Sensorless, P – PM Sensorless \*O/X: Write-enabled during operation, 7/L/A: Keypad/LCD keypad/Common

Code (M2.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Se	tting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
00	•	Jump Code	Jump Code	4	9	14	O/A	0	I	p.71
04	0h1C04	Acceleration time	M2-Acc Time	0.0	-600.0(s)	20.0	O/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
05	0h1C05	Deceleration time	M2-Dec Time	0.0	-600.0(s)	30.0	O/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
06	0h1C06	Motor capacity	M2- Capacity	0 1 2	0.2 kW 0.4 kW 0.75 kW	-	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>

Code (M2.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Ra	inge	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				3 1.1 kW 4 1.5 kW 5 2.2 kW 6 3.0 kW 7 3.7 kW 8 4.0 kW 9 5.5 kW 10 7.5 kW 11 11.0 kV 12 15.0 kV 13 18.5 kV 14 22.0 kV 15 30.0 kV 16 37.0 kV 17 45.0 kV 18 55.0 kV 19 75.0 kV	V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V					
07	0h1C07	Base frequency	M2-Base Freq	30.00- 400.00(Hz)	.)	60.00	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
08	0h1C08	Control mode	M2-Ctrl Mode	0 V/F 2 Slip Compe IM 4 Sensor s 6 PM Sensor	rles	0:V/F	X/A	0	I	p.221
10	0h1C0A	Number of motor poles	M2-Pole Num	2-48			X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
11	0h1C0B	Rated slip speed	M2-Rated Slip	0-3000(rpn	m)		X/A	0	I	p.221
12	0h1C0C	Motor rated current	M2-Rated Curr	1.0-1000.0	)(A)	Depen	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
13	0h1C0D	Motor no-load current	M2-Noload Curr	0.5-1000.0		dent on	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
14	0h1C0E	Motor rated voltage	M2-Rated Volt	170-480(V	)	motor setting	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
15	0h1C0F	Motor efficiency	M2- Efficiency	64-100(%)		s	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
16	0h1C10	Load inertia rate	M2-Inertia Rt	0-8			X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
17	-	Stator resistance	M2-Rs	Dependent			X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
18	-	Leakage	M2-Lsigma	THOLOI SELLI	riys		X/A	0		p.221

Code (M2.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
19	-	inductance Stator inductance	M2-Ls				X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
<b>20</b> <sup>66</sup>	-	Rotor time constant	M2-Tr	25-	5000(ms)		X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
				0	Linear					
25	0h1C19	V/F pattern	M2-V/F Patt	2-V/F Patt 1		0: Linear	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
				2	User V/F					
26	0h1C1A	Forward Torque boost	M2-Fwd Boost	0.0	-15.0(%)	2.0	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
27	0h1C1B	Reverse Torque boost	M2-Rev Boost	0.0	-15.0(%)	2.0	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
28	0h1C1C	Stall prevention level	M2-Stall Lev	30-	150(%)	150	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
29	0h1C1D	Electronic thermal 1 minute rating	M2-ETH 1min	100	0-200(%)	150	X/A	0	I	<u>p.221</u>
30	0h1C1E	Electronic thermal continuous rating	M2-ETH Cont	50-	150(%)	100	X/A	0	I	p.221
40	0h1C28	Rotation count speed gain	Load Spd Gain	0~6	6000.0[%]	100.0	O/A	0	I	-
41	0h1C29	Rotation count speed scale	Load Spd Scale	0 1 2 3 4	x 1 x 0.1 x 0.01 x 0.001 x 0.0001	0: x 1	O/A	0	I	-
42	0h1C2A	Rotation count speed unit	Load Spd Unit	0	Rpm mpm	0: rpm	O/A	0	I	-

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 66}\,$  Displayed when M2.08 is set to 4(IM Sensorless).

## 8.12 User Sequence group (US)

This group appears when AP.02 is set to 1 (Yes). The parameter cannot be changed while the user sequence is running.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control function (dr.09), I - IM Sensorless, P - PM Sensorless \***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: keypad/LCD keypad/common

Code (US.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump code	Jump Code	1-99	31	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.71</u>
01	0h1D01	User sequence operation command	User Seq Con	0 Stop 1 Run 2 Digital In Run	0:Stop	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
02	0h1D02	User sequence operation loop time	US Loop Time	0 0.01s 1 0.02s 2 0.05s 3 0.1s 4 0.5s 5 1s	1:0.02 s	X/A	0	I/P	p.148
11	0h1D0B	Output address link1	Link UserOut1	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
12	0h1D0 C	Output address link2	Link UserOut2	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
13	0h1D0 D	Output address link3	Link UserOut3	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
14	0h1D0E	Output address link4	Link UserOut4	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
15	0h1D0F	Output address link5	Link UserOut5	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
16	0h1D10	Output address link6	Link UserOut6	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	p.148
17	0h1D11	Output address link7	Link UserOut7	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
18	0h1D12	Output address link8	Link UserOut8	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
19	0h1D13	Output address link9	Link UserOut9	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
20	0h1D14	Output address link10	Link UserOut10	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
21	0h1D15	Output address link11	Link UserOut11	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
22	0h1D16	Output address link12	Link UserOut12	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
23	0h1D17	Output address link13	Link UserOut13	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
24	0h1D18	Output address	Link	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>

Code (US.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
(00.)		link14	UserOut14						
25	0h1D19	Output address link15	Link UserOut15	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
26	0h1D1A	Output address link16	Link UserOut16	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
27	0h1D1B	Output address link17	Link UserOut17	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
28	0h1D1 C	Output address link18	Link UserOut18	0-0xFFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
31	0h1D1F	Input constant setting1	Void Para1	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	p.148
32	0h1D20	Input constant setting2	Void Para2	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
33	0h1D21	Input constant setting3	Void Para3	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
34	0h1D22	Input constant setting4	Void Para4	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
35	0h1D23	Input constant setting5	Void Para5	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
36	0h1D24	Input constant setting6	Void Para6	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
37	0h1D25	Input constant setting7	Void Para7	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
38	0h1D26	Input constant setting8	Void Para8	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
39	0h1D27	Input constant setting9	Void Para9	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
40	0h1D28	Input constant setting10	Void Para10	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
41	0h1D29	Input constant setting11	Void Para11	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
42	0h1D2A	Input constant setting12	Void Para12	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
43	0h1D2B	Input constant setting13	Void Para13	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
44	0h1D2 C	Input constant setting14	Void Para14	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
45	0h1D2 D	Input constant setting15	Void Para15	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
46	0h1D2E	Input constant setting16	Void Para16	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
47	0h1D2F	Input constant setting17	Void Para17	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
48	0h1D30	Input constant setting18	Void Para18	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
49	0h1D31	Input constant	Void Para19	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	p.148

Code (US.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property*	V/ F	SL	Ref.
		setting19							
50	0h1D32	Input constant setting20	Void Para20	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
51	0h1D33	Input constant setting21	Void Para21	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
52	0h1D34	Input constant setting22	Void Para22	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
53	0h1D35	Input constant setting23	Void Para23	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
54	0h1D36	Input constant setting24	Void Para24	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
55	0h1D37	Input constant setting25	Void Para25	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
56	0h1D38	Input constant setting26	Void Para26	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
57	0h1D39	Input constant setting27	Void Para27	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
58	0h1D3A	Input constant setting28	Void Para28	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
59	0h1D3B	Input constant setting29	Void Para29	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
60	0h1D3 C	Input constant setting30	Void Para30	-9999-9999	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>

# 8.13 User Sequence Function group(UF)

This group appears when AP.02 is set to 1 (Yes). The parameter cannot be changed while the user sequence is running.

**SL**: Sensorless vector control function (dr.09), I - IM Sensorless, P - PM Sensorless \***O/X**: Write-enabled during operation, **7/L/A**: keypad/LCD keypad/common

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	;	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
00	-	Jump code	Jump Code	1-99	)	41	O/A	0	I/P	<u>p.71</u>
01	0b1E01	User function1	User	0	NOP	0:NO	X/A	С	I/P	n 110
01	UIIIEUI	Oser lunction i	Func1	1	ADD	Р	N/A	O		<u>p.148</u>

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
02	0h1E02	User function input1-A	User Input1-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
03	0h1E03	User function input1-B	User Input1-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
04	0h1E04	User function input1-C	User Input1-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
05	0h1E05	User function output1	User Output1	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
06	0h1E06	User function	User	13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	0:NO	X/A	0	I/P	p.148
	0	2	Func2	14	TIMER	Р	, 4, .		"	<u> </u>
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR	-				
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
07	0h1E07	User function input2-A	User Input2-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
08	0h1E08	User function input2-B	User Input2-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
09	0h1E09	User function input2-C	User Input2-C	0-0	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
10	0h1E0A	User function output2	User Output2	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
11	0h1F0B	User function3	User	13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	0:NO	X/A	0	I/P	p.148
•••	0111202		Func3	14	TIMER	Р	/ (/ (		.,.	<u>p. 1 10</u>
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
12	0h1E0C	User function input3-A	User Input3-A	0-0x	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
13	0h1E0D	User function input3-B	User Input3-B	0-0×	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/	<u>p.148</u>

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
									Р	
14	0h1E0E	User function input3-C	User Input3-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
15	0h1E0F	User function output3	User Output3	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
16	0h1F10	User function4	User	13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	0:NO	X/A	0	I/P	p.148
			Func4	14	TIMER	Р			.,.	<u> </u>
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
17	0h1E11	User function input4-A	User Input4-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
18	0h1E12	User function input4-B	User Input4-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/ P	<u>p.148</u>
19	0h1E13	User function input4-C	User Input4-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
20	0h1E14	User function output4	User Output4	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
21	0h1E15	User function5	User Func5	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	NOP ADD SUB ADDSUB MIN MAX ABS NEGATE MPYDIV REMAINDER COMPARE-GT COMPARE-GEQ COMPARE-EQUAL COMPARE-NEQUAL TIMER LIMIT AND OR XOR ANDOR SWITCH BITTEST BITSET BITCLEAR LOWPASSFILT ER PI_CONTORL PI_PROCESS UPCOUNT	0:NO P	X/A	0	I/P	p.148

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.	
				28	DOWNCOUNT						_
22	0h1E16	User function input5-A	User Input5-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>	_
23	0h1E17	User function input5-B	User Input5-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>	
24	0h1E18	User function input5-C	User Input5-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>	
25	0h1E19	User function output5	User Output5	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>	
				0	NOP						
				1	ADD						
				2	SUB						
				3	ADDSUB						
				4	MIN						
				5	MAX						
				6	ABS						ı
				7	NEGATE						ı
				8	MPYDIV						ı
				9	REMAINDER						
				10	COMPARE-GT						
				11	COMPARE- GEQ						
26	0h1E1A	User function6	User Func6	12	COMPARE- EQUAL	0:NO P	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>	
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL						
				14	TIMER						
				15	LIMIT						
				16	AND						
				17	OR						
				18	XOR						
				19	ANDOR						
				20	SWITCH						
				21	BITTEST						
				22	BITSET						
				23	BITCLEAR						
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER						_

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
27	0h1E1B	User function input6-A	User Input6-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/ P	<u>p.148</u>
28	0h1E1C	User function input6-B	User Input6-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
29	0h1E1D	User function input6-C	User Input6-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
30	0h1E1E	User function output6	User Output6	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB	1				
				4	MIN	-				
				5	MAX	-				
				6	ABS	-				
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
31	0h1E1F	User function7	User Func7	11	COMPARE- GEQ	0:NO P	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
			1 41101	12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR	-				
				20	SWITCH	1				
				21	BITTEST	-				
				22	BITSET					

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
32	0h1E20	User function input7-A	User Input7-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
33	0h1E21	User function input7-B	User Input7-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>
34	0h1E22	User function input7-C	User Input7-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/ P	<u>p.148</u>
35	0h1E23	User function output7	User Output7	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/ P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					'
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
36	0h1E24	User function8	User	10	COMPARE-GT	0:NO	X/A	0	I/P	p.148
			Func8	11	COMPARE- GEQ	Р				
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
37	0h1E25	User function input8-A	User Input8-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/ P	<u>p.148</u>
38	0h1E26	User function input8-B	User Input8-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/ P	<u>p.148</u>
39	0h1E27	User function input8-C	User Input8-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	     	<u>p.148</u>
40	0h1E28	User function output8	User Output8	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
			User	8	MPYDIV	0:NO				
41	0h1E29	User function9	Func9	9	REMAINDER	P	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT	<u> </u>				
				16	AND					

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.	
				17	OR						
				18	XOR						
				19	ANDOR						
				20	SWITCH						
				21	BITTEST						
				22	BITSET						
				23	BITCLEAR						
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER						
				25	PI_CONTORL						
				26	PI_PROCESS						
				27	UPCOUNT						
				28	DOWNCOUNT						_
42	0h1E2A	User function input9-A	User Input9-A	0-0	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>	Fea
43	0h1E2B	User function input9-B	User Input9-B	0-0	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>	Features
44	0h1E2C	User function input9-C	User Input9-C	0-0	KFFFF	0	X/A	0	l/ P	<u>p.148</u>	Š
45	0h1E2D	User function output9	User Output9	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/ P	<u>p.148</u>	
-		·		0	NOP						_
				1	ADD						
				2	SUB						
				3	ADDSUB						
				4	MIN						
				5	MAX						
				6	ABS						
		User	User	7	NEGATE	0:NO					
46	0h1E2E	function10	Func10	8	MPYDIV	P	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>	
				9	REMAINDER						
				10	COMPARE-GT						
				11	COMPARE- GEQ						
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL						
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL						
				14	TIMER						_

Protectio Features

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
47	0h1E2F	User function input10-A	User Input10-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
48	0h1E30	User function input10-B	User Input10-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
49	0h1E31	User function input10-C	User Input10-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
50	0h1E32	User function output10	User Output 10	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
51	0h1E33	User	User	6	ABS	0:NO	X/A	$\cap$	I/D	p.148
31	UITLSS	function11	Func11	7	NEGATE	Р	NA	U	1/1	<u>p. 140</u>
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.	
				13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	COMPARE- NEQUAL TIMER LIMIT AND OR XOR ANDOR SWITCH						
				21	BITTEST						
				22	BITSET						
				23	BITCLEAR						
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER						
				25	PI_CONTORL						ľ
				26	PI_PROCESS						ŀ
				27	UPCOUNT						k
				28	DOWNCOUNT						
52	0h1E34	User function input11-A	User Input11-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>	_
53	0h1E35	User function input11-B	User Input11-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>	_
54	0h1E36	User function input11-C	User Input11-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>	_
55	0h1E37	User function output11	User Output 11	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>	_
				0	NOP						
				1	ADD						
				2	SUB						
				3	ADDSUB						
		User	User	4	MIN	0:NO					
56	0h1E38	function12	Func12	5	MAX	P	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>	
				6	ABS						
				7	NEGATE						
				8	MPYDIV						
				9	REMAINDER						
				10	COMPARE-GT						-

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL	-				
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	-				
				14	TIMER	1				
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
57	0h1E39	User function input12-A	User Input12-A	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
58	0h1E3A	User function input12-B	User Input12-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
59	0h1E3B	User function input12-C	User Input12-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
60	0h1E3C	User function output12	User Output 12	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	p.148
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
61	0h1E3D	User	User	3	ADDSUB	0:NO	X/A		I/D	<u>p.148</u>
Οī	OTTLOD	function13	Func13	4	MIN	Р	///		1/ [	<u>μ. ι <del>1</del> υ</u>
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	,	Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
62	0h1E3E	User function input13-A	User Input13-A	0-0×	FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
63	0h1E3F	User function input13-B	User Input13-B	0-0×	FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
64	0h1E40	User function input13-C	User Input13-C	0-0×	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
65	0h1E41	User function output13	User Output 13	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
		l la an	l laar	1	ADD	0.1.0				
66	0h1E42	User function14	User Func14	2	SUB	0:NO P	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
		13/10001117	I GIIOIT	3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
67	0h1E43	User function input14-A	User Input14-A	0-0×	FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
68	0h1E44	User function input14-B	User Input14-B	0-0>	FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
69	0h1E45	User function input14-C	User Input14-C	0-0x	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
70	0h1E46	User function output14	User Output 14	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
71	0h1E47	User	User	0	NOP	0:NO	X/A	0	I/D	p.148
	JIIIL47	function15	Func15	1	ADD	Р	~~		1/ [	<u>μ. 1<del>1</del>0</u>

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
				13	COMPARE- NEQUAL					
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
72	0h1E48	User function input15-A	User Input15-A	0-0×	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
73	0h1E49	User function input15-B	User Input15-B	0-0x	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
74	0h1E4A	User function input15-C	User Input15-C	0-0x	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
75	0h1E4B	User function output15	User Output	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
			15							
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					
76	0h1E4C	User function	User	13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	0:NO	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
70	OIIIL	16	Func16	14	TIMER	Р	7471		""	<u>p. 1 10</u>
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
77	0h1E4D	User function input16-A	User Input16-A	0-0x	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
78	0h1E4E	User function input16-B	User Input16-B	0-0x	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
79	0h1E4F	User function input16-C	User Input16-C	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
80	0h1E50	User function output16	User Output 16	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
				12	COMPARE- EQUAL					١
0.4	01.4554	User function	User	13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	0:NO	>//A	_		4.40
81	0h1E51	17	Func17	14	TIMER	Р	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
				19	ANDOR					
				20	SWITCH					
				21	BITTEST					
				22	BITSET					
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					
				26	PI_PROCESS	1				
				27	UPCOUNT	1				
				28	DOWNCOUNT	1				
82	0h1E52	User function	User	0-0>	FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display		Setting Range	Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
		input17-A	Input17-A							
83	0h1E53	User function input17-B	User Input17-B	0-0>	(FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
84	0h1E54	User function input17-C	User Input17-C	0-0>	FFFF	0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
85	0h1E55	User function output17	User Output 17	-327	767-32767	0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
				0	NOP					
				1	ADD					
				2	SUB					
				3	ADDSUB					
				4	MIN					
				5	MAX					
				6	ABS					
				7	NEGATE					
				8	MPYDIV					
				9	REMAINDER					
				10	COMPARE-GT					
				11	COMPARE- GEQ					
86	0h1E56	User function	User	12	COMPARE- EQUAL	0:NO	X/A	0	I/P	n 1/10
00	UIIIE30	18	Func18	13	COMPARE- NEQUAL	Р	NA			<u>p.148</u>
				14	TIMER					
				15	LIMIT					
				16	AND					
				17	OR					
				18	XOR					
			19	ANDOR						
			20	SWITCH						
			21	BITTEST						
			22	BITSET						
				23	BITCLEAR					
				24	LOWPASSFILT ER					
				25	PI_CONTORL					

Code (UF.)	Comm. Address	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Property *	V/ F	SL	Ref.
				26	PI_PROCESS					
				27	UPCOUNT					
				28	DOWNCOUNT					
87	0h1E57	User function input18-A	User Input18-A	0-0xFFFF		0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
88	0h1E58	User function input18-B	User Input18-B	0-0xFFFF		0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
89	0h1E59	User function input18-C	User Input18-C	0-0xFFFF		0	X/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>
90	0h1E5A	User function output18	User Output 18	-32767-32767		0	-/A	0	I/P	<u>p.148</u>

# 8.14 Groups for LCD Keypad Only

### 8.14.1 Trip Mode (TRP Last-x)

Code	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range		Initial Value	Ref.
00	Trip type display	Trip Name(x)	-		-	-
01	Frequency reference at trip	Output Freq	-req -		-	-
02	Output current at trip	Output Current	-		-	-
03	Acceleration/Deceleration state at trip	Inverter State	-		-	-
04	DC section state	DCLink Voltage	-		-	-
05	NTC temperature	Temperature	-		-	-
06	Input terminal state DI Status		-		0000 0000	-
07	Output terminal state	DO Status	-		000	-
08	Trip time after Power on	Trip On Time	-		0/00/00 00:00	-
09	Trip time after operation start	Trip Run Time	-		0/00/00 00:00	-
10	Delete trip history	Trip Delete?	0 No 1 Yes			

#### 8.14.2 Config Mode (CNF)

Code (CNF.)	Name	LCD Display	Setting Range	Initial Value	Ref.
00	Jump code	Jump Code	1-99	42	<u>p.71</u>
01	Keypad language selection	Language Sel	0 : English	0 : English	<u>p.249</u>
02	LCD contrast adjustment	LCD Contrast	-	1	<u>p.232</u>
03	Multi keypad ID	Multi KPD	3-99	3	<u>p.147</u>
10	Inverter S/W version	Inv S/W Ver	-	ı	<u>p.232</u>
11	LCD keypad S/W version	Keypad S/W Ver	-	-	p.232

Code (CNF.)	Name	LCD Display	5	Setting Range	Initial Value	Ref.
12	LCD keypad title version	KPD Title Ver	-		-	<u>p.232</u>
20	Status window display item	Anytime Para	0	Frequency	0: Frequency	<u>p.249</u>
21	Monitor mode display item1	Monitor Line-1	1	Speed	0: Frequency	<u>p.249</u>
22	Monitor mode display item2	Monitor Line-2	2	Output Current	2:Output Current	<u>p.249</u>
23	Monitor mode display item3	Monitor Line-3	17 18 19 20 21 23 24 25	Output Voltage Output Power WHour Counter DCLink Voltage DI State DO State V1 Monitor(V) V1 Monitor(%) V2 Monitor(%) I2 Monitor(mA) I2 Monitor(mA) I2 Monitor(%) PID Output PID Ref Value PID Fdb Value Torque Torque Limit Speed Limit Load Speed Temperature	3:Output Voltage	p.24 <u>9</u>
24	Monitor mode initialization	Mon Mode Init	0	No Yes	0:No	<u>p.249</u>
30	Option slot 1 type display	Option-1 Type	0	None	0:None	p.232

Code (CNF.)	Name	LCD Display	S	Setting Range	Initial Value	Ref.
31	Option slot 2 type display	Option-2 Type	6	Ethernet	0:None	<u>p.232</u>
32	Option slot 3 type display	Option-3 Type	9	CANopen	0:None	<u>p.232</u>
			0	No		
			1	All Grp		
			2	DRV Grp		
			3	BAS Grp		
			4	ADV Grp		
			5	CON Grp		
	Darameter	Doromotor	6	IN Grp		
40	Parameter initialization	Parameter Init	7	OUT Grp		<u>p.226</u>
	ii iiddii2ddori		8	COM Grp		
			9	APP Grp		
			11	APO Grp <sup>67</sup>		
			12	PRT Grp		
			13	M2 Grp		
			14	US Grp		
			15	•		
	Display changed	Changed Para	0	View All	0:View All	p.229
41	Parameter		1	View		
			_	Changed		
			<u>0</u>	None JOG Key		
40	<b>.</b>	Multi Key	2	Local/Remote	0.11	000
42	Multi key item	Sel	3	UserGrp	0:None	<u>p.230</u>
				SelKey		
	Macro function	Macro	4	Multi KPD		
43	item	Select	0	None	0:None	-
44	Trip history	Erase All	0	No	0:No	p.232
	deletion	Trip	1	Yes	J 10	<u> </u>
45	User registration code deletion	UserGrp AllDel	1	No Yes	0:No	<u>p.230</u>
			0	No		
46	Read parameters	Parameter Read	1	Yes	0:No	<u>p.224</u>
47	Write parameters	Parameter	0	No	0: No	<u>p.224</u>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>67</sup> Supported only Extension I/O(Option)

Code (CNF.)	Name	LCD Display	5	Setting Range	Initial Value	Ref.
		Write	1	Yes		
48	Save parameters	Parameter Save	0	No Yes	0:No	<u>p.224</u>
50	Hide parameter mode	View Lock Set	0-9	9999	Un-locked	p.227
51	Password for hiding parameter mode	View Lock Pw	0-9	9999	Password	p.227
52	Lock parameter edit	Key Lock Set	0-9	9999	Un-locked	<u>p.227</u>
53	Password for locking parameter edit	Key Lock Pw	0-9999		Password	p.227
60	Additional title update	Add Title Up	0	No Yes	0:No	<u>p.232</u>
61	Simple parameter setting	Easy Start On	0	No Yes	1:Yes	p.230
62	Power consumption initialization	WHCount Reset	0	No Yes	0:No	p.232
70	Accumulated inverter motion	On-time	000	000DAY 00:00	-	p.252
71	Accumulated inverter operation time	Run-time	000	000DAY 00:00	-	<u>p.252</u>
72	Accumulated inverter operation time initialization	Time Reset	1	No Yes	0:No	p.252
74	Accumulated cooling fan	Fan Time	000	000DAY 00:00	-	p.252
75	Reset of accumulated cooling fan	Fan Time Rst	1	No Yes	0:No	p.252

# 9 Troubleshooting

This chapter explains how to troubleshoot a problem when inverter protective functions, fault trips, warning signals, or a fault occurs. If the inverter does not work normally after following the suggested troubleshooting steps, please contact the LS ELECTRIC customer service center.

# 9.1 Trips and Warnings

When the inverter detects a fault, it stops the operation (trips) or sends out a warning signal. When a trip or warning occurs, the keypad displays the information briefly. If the LCD keypad is used, detailed information is shown on the LCD display. Users can read the warning message at Pr.90. When more than 2 trips occur at roughly the same time, the keypad (basic keypad with 7-segment display) displays the higher priority fault trip information, while the LCD keypad shows the information for the fault trip that occurred first.

The fault conditions can be categorized as follows:

- Level: When the fault is corrected, the trip or warning signal disappears and the fault is not saved in the fault history.
- Latch: When the fault is corrected and a reset input signal is provided, the trip or warning signal disappears.
- Fatal: When the fault is corrected, the fault trip or warning signal disappears only after
  the user turns off the inverter, waits until the charge indicator light goes off, and turns the
  inverter on again. If the inverter is still in a fault condition after powering it on again,
  please contact the supplier or the LS ELECTRIC customer service center.

### 9.1.1 Fault Trips

### **Protection Functions for Output Current and Input Voltage**

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Туре	Description
<u> </u>	Over Load	Latch	Displayed when the motor overload trip is activated and the actual load level exceeds the set level. Operates when Pr.20 is set to a value other than 0.
LILE	Under Load	Latch	Displayed when the motor underload trip is activated and the actual load level is less than the set level.  Operates when Pr.27 is set to a value other than 0.
<u> </u>	Over Current1	Latch	Displayed when inverter output current exceeds 200% of the rated current.
	Over Voltage	Latch	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage exceeds the specified value.

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Туре	Description
Lub	Low Voltage	Level	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage is less than the specified value.
	Low Voltage2	Latch	Displayed when internal DC circuit voltage is less than the specified value during inverter operation.
<u> </u>	Ground Trip*	Latch	Displayed when a ground fault trip occurs on the output side of the inverter and causes the current to exceed the specified value. The specified value varies depending on inverter capacity.
EEH	E-Thermal	Latch	Displayed based on inverse time-limit thermal characteristics to prevent motor overheating. Operates when Pr.40 is set to a value other than 0.
PüŁ	Out Phase Open	Latch	Displayed when a 3-phase inverter output has one or more phases in an open circuit condition. Operates when bit 1 of Pr.05 is set to 1.
; PG	In Phase Open	Latch	Displayed when a 3-phase inverter input has one or more phases in an open circuit condition. Operates only when bit 2 of Pr.05 is set to 1.
	Inverter OLT	Latch	Displayed when the inverter has been protected from overload and resultant overheating, based on inverse time-limit thermal characteristics. Allowable overload rates for the inverter are 150% for 1 min and 200% for 4 sec. Protection is based on inverter rated capacity, and may vary depending on the device's capacity.
n.iH	No Motor Trip	Latch	Displayed when the motor is not connected during inverter operation. Operates when Pr.31 is set to 1.

<sup>\*</sup> S100 inverters rated for 4.0kW or less do not support the ground fault trip (GFT) feature. Therefore, an over current trip (OCT) or over voltage trip (OVT) may occur when there is a low-resistance ground fault.

### Protection Functions Using Abnormal Internal Circuit Conditions and External Signals

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Туре	Description
[]HE	Over Heat	Latch	Displayed when the tempertature of the inverter heat sink exceeds the specified value.
	Over Current2	Latch	Displayed when the DC circuit in the inverter detects a specified level of excessive, short circuit current.
EHE	External Trip	Latch	Displayed when an external fault signal is provided by the multi-function terminal. Set one of the multi-function input terminals at In.65-71 to 4 (External Trip) to enable external trip.
64	BX	Level	Displayed when the inverter output is blocked by a signal provided from the multi-function terminal. Set one of the multi-function input terminals at In.65-71 to 5

<sup>\*</sup> For products with built-in filters, a CPU Reset or OCT or OC2 Trip can occur in if a Surge input (such as Lightning Surge) is received.

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Туре	Description
			(BX) to enable input block function.
Hir	H/W-Diag	Fatal	Displayed when an error is detected in the memory (EEPRom), analog-digital converter output (ADC Off Set), or CPU watchdog (Watch Dog-1, Watch Dog-2).  EEP Err: An error in reading/writing parameters due to keyrod or memory (EEPRom) foult.
			keypad or memory (EEPRom) fault.  ADC Off Set: An error in the current sensing circuit (UV/W terminal, current sensor, etc.).
	NTC Open	Latch	Displayed when an error is detected in the temperature sensor of the Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor (IGBT).
FAn	Fan Trip	Latch	Displayed when an error is detected in the cooling fan. Set Pr.79 to 0 to activate fan trip (for models below 22kW capacity).
المالة المالة	Pre-PID Fail	Latch	Displayed when pre-PID is operating with functions set at AP.34—AP.36. A fault trip occurs when a controlled variable (PID feedback) is measured below the set value and the low feedback continues, as it is treated as a load fault.
450	Ext-Brake	Latch	Operates when the external brake signal is provided by the multi-function terminal. Occurs when the inverter output starting current remains below the set value at Ad.41. Set either OU.31 or OU.32 to 35 (BR Control).
5FA 5Fb	Safety A(B) Err	Latch	Displayed when at least one of the two safety input signals is off.
PELE	PTC Trip	Latch	Displayed when a PTC error is detected PTC value is exceeded or a fault occurs.

# **Protection Functions for Communication Options**

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Туре	Description
Lür	Lost Command	Level	Displayed when a frequency or operation command error is detected during inverter operation by controllers other than the keypad (e.g., using a terminal block and a communication mode). Activate by setting Pr.12 to any value other than 0.
HūLd	IO Board Trip	Latch	Displayed when the I/O board or external communication card is not connected to the inverter or there is a bad connection.
Erri			Displayed when the Hill error code continues for

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Туре	Description
			more than 5 sec. ('Errc' -> '-rrc' -> E-rc' -> 'Er-c' -> 'Err-' -> 'rc' -> 'Er' - > ''-> 'Errc' ->)
PAr	ParaWrite Trip	Latch	Displayed when communication fails during parameter writing. Occurs when using an LCD keypad due to a control cable fault or a bad connection.
<u> </u>	Option Trip-1	Latch	Displayed when a communication error is detected between the inverter and the communication board.  Occurs when the communication option card is installed.

# 9.1.2 Warning Messages

Keypad Display	LCD Display	Description
<u>ַ</u>	Over Load	Displayed when the motor is overloaded. Operates when Pr.17 is set to 1. To operate, select 5. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 5 (Over Load) to receive overload warning output signals.
	Under Load	Displayed when the motor is underloaded. Operates when Pr.25 is set to 1. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 7 (Under Load) to receive underload warning output signals.
; <u>[]</u>	INV Over Load	Displayed when the overload time equivalent to 60% of the inverter overheat protection (inverter IOLT) level, is accumulated. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 6 (IOL) to receive inverter overload warning output signals.
	Lost Command	Lost command warning alarm occurs even with Pr.12 set to 0. The warning alarm occurs based on the condition set at Pr.13- 15. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 13 (Lost Command) to receive lost command warning output signals.
FAn	Fan Warning	Displayed when an error is detected from the cooling fan while Pr.79 is set to 1. Set the digital output terminal or relay (OU.31 or OU.33) to 8 (Fan Warning) to receive fan warning output signals
EFAn	Fan Exchange	An alarm occurs when the value set at PRT-86 is less than the value set at PRT-87. To receive fan exchange output signals, set the digital output terminal or relay (OUT-31 or OUT-33) to 37 (Fan Exchange).
الم الم الم	DB Warn %ED	Displayed when the DB resistor usage rate exceeds the set value. Set the detection level at Pr.66.
FLEL	Retry Tr Tune	Tr tune error warning alarm is activated when Dr.9 is set to 4. The warning alarm occurs when the motor's rotor time constant (Tr) is either too low or too high.
51P	PID Sleep	When the PID operation enters sleep mode, a warning occurs.

# 9.2 Troubleshooting Fault Trips

When a fault trip or warning occurs due to a protection function, refer to the following table for possible causes and remedies.

Type	Cause	Remedy	
Туре	The load is greater than the motor's	Ensure that the motor and inverter	
	rated capacity.	have appropriate capacity ratings.	
Over Load	The set value for the overload trip level	Increase the set value for the	
	(Pr.21) is too low.	overload trip level.	
	There is a motor-load connection	Replace the motor and inverter with	
	problem.	models with lower capacity.	
Under Load	The set value for underload level (Pr.29,	Reduce the set value for the	
	Pr.30) is less than the system's	underload level.	
	minimum load.  Acc/Dec time is too short, compared to	and near reven	
	load inertia (GD2).	Increase Acc/Dec time.	
	The inverter load is greater than the	Replace the inverter with a model that	
•	rated capacity.	has increased capacity.	
Over Current1	The inverter aupplied an autout while	Operate the inverter after the motor	
Currenti	The inverter supplied an output while the motor was idling.	has stopped or use the speed search	
		function (Cn.60).	
	The mechanical brake of the motor is	Check the mechanical brake.	
	operating too fast.  Deceleration time is too short for the		
	load inertia (GD2).	Increase the acceleration time.	
Over Veltage	A generative load occurs at the inverter	Use the braking unit.	
Over Voltage	output.		
	The input voltage is too high.	Determine if the input voltage is	
	1 3 3	above the specified value.	
	The input voltage is too low.	Determine if the input voltage is below the specified value.	
	A load greater than the power capacity	the specified value.	
Low Voltage	is connected to the system (e.g., a	Increase the power capacity.	
	welder, direct motor connection, etc.)		
	The magnetic contactor connected to the	Davida a dia 2000 dia 2004 atau	
	power source has a faulty connection.	Replace the magnetic contactor.	
	The input voltage has decreased during	Determine if the input voltage is	
	the operation.	above the specified value.	
Low Voltage2	An input phase-loss has occurred.	Check the input wiring.	
	The power supply magnetic contactor is	Replace the magnetic contractor.	
	faulty.		
Cround Trin	A ground fault has occurred in the inverter output wiring.	Check the output wiring.	
Ground Trip	The motor insulation is damaged.	Replace the motor.	
	The motor has overheated.	Reduce the load or operation frequency.	
	The inverter load is greater than the	Replace the inverter with a model that	
E-Thermal	rated capacity.	has increased capacity.	
	The set value for electronic thermal	Set an appropriate electronic thermal	

Туре	Cause	Remedy	
	protection is too low.	level.	
	The inverter has been operated at low	Replace the motor with a model that	
	speed for an extended duration.	supplies extra power to the cooling fan.	
Output	The magnetic contactor on the output	Check the magnetic contactor on the	
Phase Open	side has a connection fault.	output side.	
- Hase Open	The output wiring is faulty.	Check the output wiring.	
	The magnetic contactor on the input	Check the magnetic contactor on the	
	side has a connection fault.	input side.	
Input Phase	The input wiring is faulty.	Check the input wiring.	
Open	The DC link conseiter peods to be	Replace the DC link capacitor.	
	The DC link capacitor needs to be replaced.	Contact the retailer or the LS	
	Теріасец.	ELECTRIC customer service center.	
	The load is greater than the rated motor	Replace the motor and inverter with	
Inverter OLT	capacity.	models that have increased capacity.	
	The torque boost level is too high.	Reduce the torque boost level.	
	There is a problem with the cooling	Determine if a foreign object is	
	system.	obstructing the air inlet, outlet, or vent.	
Over Heat	The inverter cooling fan has been	Replace the cooling fan.	
Over near	operated for an extended period.		
	The ambient temperature is too high.	Keep the ambient temperature below	
	The ambient temperature is too night.	50℃.	
	Output wiring is short-circuited.	Check the output wiring.	
Over	There is a fault with the electronic	Do not operate the inverter. Contact	
Current2	semiconductor (IGBT).	the retailer or the LS ELECTRIC	
	Serilicoridación (1961).	customer service center.	
	The amplitude to the second of	Keep the ambient temperature above	
NITO On an	The ambient temperature is too low.	-10℃.	
NTC Open	There is a fault with the internal	Contact the retailer or the LS	
	temperature sensor.	ELECTRIC customer service center.	
	A foreign object is obstructing the fan's	Remove the foreign object from the	
FAN Trip /	air vent.	air inlet or outlet.	
FAN Warning	The fan connector is not connected.	Connect the fan connector.	
9	The cooling fan needs to be replaced.	Replace the cooling fan.	

# 9.3 Troubleshooting Other Faults

When a fault other than those identified as fault trips or warnings occurs, refer to the following table for possible causes and remedies.

Type	Cause	Remedy
	The inverter is in operation (driving mode).	Stop the inverter to change to program mode and set the parameter.
Parameters	The parameter access is incorrect.	Check the correct parameter access level and set the parameter.
cannot be set.	The password is incorrect.	Check the password, disable the parameter lock and set the parameter.
	Low voltage is detected.	Check the power input to resolve the low voltage and set the parameter.
	The frequency command source is set incorrectly.	Check the frequency command source setting.
	The operation command source is set incorrectly.	Check the operation command source setting.
	Power is not supplied to the terminal R/S/T.	Check the terminal connections R/S/T and U/V/W.
	The charge lamp is turned off.	Turn on the inverter.
	The operation command is off.	Turn on the operation command (RUN).
	The motor is locked.	Unlock the motor or lower the load level.
	The load is too high.	Operate the motor independently.
	An emergency stop signal is input.	Reset the emergency stop signal.
<b>-</b>	The wiring for the control circuit	Check the wiring for the control
The motor does	terminal is incorrect.	circuit terminal.
not rotate.	The input option for the frequency	Check the input option for the
	command is incorrect.	frequency command.
	The input voltage or current for the	Check the input voltage or current for
	frequency command is incorrect.	the frequency command.
	The PNP/NPN mode is selected incorrectly.	Check the PNP/NPN mode setting.
	The frequency command value is too low.	Check the frequency command and input a value above the minimum frequency.
	The [STOP/RESET] key is pressed.	Check that the stoppage is normal, if so resume operation normally.
	Motor torque is too low.	Change the operation modes (V/F, IM, and Sensorless). If the fault remains, replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.

Type	Cause	Remedy
The motor	The wiring for the motor output cable is incorrect.	Determine if the cable on the output side is wired correctly to the phase (U/V/W) of the motor.
rotates in the opposite direction to the command.	The signal connection between the control circuit terminal (forward/reverse rotation) of the inverter and the forward/reverse rotation signal on the control panel side is incorrect.	Check the forward/reverse rotation wiring.
The motor only	Reverse rotation prevention is selected.	Remove the reverse rotation prevention.
rotates in one direction.	The reverse rotation signal is not provided, even when a 3-wire sequence is selected.	Check the input signal associated with the 3-wire operation and adjust as necessary.
	The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load. Increase the Acc/Dec time. Check the motor parameters and set the correct values. Replace the motor and the inverter with models with appropriate capacity for the load.
	The ambient temperature of the motor is too high.	Lower the ambient temperature of the motor.
The motor is overheating.	The phase-to-phase voltage of the motor is insufficient.	Use a motor that can withstand phase-to-phase voltages surges greater than the maximum surge voltage.  Only use motors suitable for applications with inverters.  Connect the AC reactor to the inverter output (set the carrier frequency to 2 kHz).
	The motor fan has stopped or the fan is obstructed with debris.	Check the motor fan and remove any foreign objects.
The motor stops during acceleration or when connected to load.	The load is too high.	Reduce the load.  Replace the motor and the inverter with models with capacity appropriate for the load.
The motor does	The frequency command value is low.	Set an appropriate value.
not accelerate. /The acceleration	The load is too high.	Reduce the load and increase the acceleration time. Check the mechanical brake status.
time is too long.	The acceleration time is too long.	Change the acceleration time.
	The combined values of the motor	Change the motor related

Type	Cause	Remedy
	properties and the inverter parameter are incorrect.	parameters.
	The stall prevention level during acceleration is low.	Change the stall prevention level.
	The stall prevention level during operation is low.	Change the stall prevention level.
	Starting torque is insufficient.	Change to vector control operation mode. If the fault is still not corrected, replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
Motor speed	There is a high variance in load.	Replace the motor and inverter with models with increased capacity.
varies during	The input voltage varies.	Reduce input voltage variation.
operation.	Motor speed variations occur at a specific frequency.	Adjust the output frequency to avoid a resonance area.
The motor rotation is different from the setting.	The V/F pattern is set incorrectly.	Set a V/F pattern that is suitable for the motor specification.
The motor	The deceleration time is set too long.	Change the setting accordingly.
deceleration time is too long even with Dynamic	The motor torque is insufficient.	If motor parameters are normal, it is likely to be a motor capacity fault. Replace the motor with a model with increased capacity.
Braking (DB) resistor connected.	The load is higher than the internal torque limit determined by the rated current of the inverter.	Replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.
Operation is	The carrier frequency is too high.	Reduce the carrier frequency.
difficult in underload applications.	Over-excitation has occurred due to an inaccurate V/F setting at low speed.	Reduce the torque boost value to avoid over-excitation.
While the inverter is in		Change the carrier frequency to the minimum value.
operation, a control unit malfunctions or noise occurs.	Noise occurs due to switching inside the inverter.	Install a micro surge filter in the inverter output.
When the inverter is operating, the earth leakage breaker is activated.	An earth leakage breaker will interrupt the supply if current flows to ground during inverter operation.	Connect the inverter to a ground terminal.  Check that the ground resistance is less than $100\Omega$ for 200V inverters and less than $10\Omega$ for 400V inverters.  Check the capacity of the earth leakage breaker and make the appropriate connection, based on

Туре	Cause	Remedy
		the rated current of the inverter.  Lower the carrier frequency.  Make the cable length between the inverter and the motor as short as possible.
The motor vibrates severely and does not rotate	Phase-to-phase voltage of 3-phase power source is not balanced.	Check the input voltage and balance the voltage.  Check and test the motor's insulation.
normally.  The motor	Resonance occurs between the motor's natural frequency and the carrier frequency.	Slightly increase or decrease the carrier frequency.
makes humming, or loud noises.	Resonance occurs between the motor's natural frequency and the inverter's output frequency.	Slightly increase or decrease the carrier frequency.  Use the frequency jump function to avoid the frequency band where resonance occurs.
The motor	The frequency input command is an external, analog command.	In situations of noise inflow on the analog input side that results in command interference, change the input filter time constant (ln.07).
vibrates/hunts.	The wiring length between the inverter and the motor is too long.	Ensure that the total cable length between the inverter and the motor is less than 200m (50m for motors rated 3.7 kW or lower).
The motor does not come to a complete stop	It is difficult to decelerate sufficiently, because DC braking is not operating	Adjust the DC braking parameter. Increase the set value for the DC braking current.
when the inverter output stops.	normally.	Increase the set value for the DC braking stopping time.
The output	The frequency reference is within the jump frequency range.	Set the frequency reference higher than the jump frequency range.
frequency does not increase to the frequency reference.  The cooling fan	The frequency reference is exceeding the upper limit of the frequency command.	Set the upper limit of the frequency command higher than the frequency reference.
	Because the load is too heavy, the stall prevention function is working.  The control parameter for the cooling	Replace the inverter with a model with increased capacity.  Check the control parameter setting
does not rotate.	fan is set incorrectly.	for the cooling fan.

# 10 Maintenance

This chapter explains how to replace the cooling fan, the regular inspections to complete, and how to store and dispose of the product. An inverter is vulnerable to environmental conditions and faults also occur due to component wear and tear. To prevent breakdowns, please follow the maintenance recommendations in this section.

#### ① Caution

- · Before you inspect the product, read all safety instructions contained in this manual.
- · Before you clean the product, ensure that the power is off.
- Clean the inverter with a dry cloth. Cleaning with wet cloths, water, solvents, or detergents may result in electric shock or damage to the product.

# 10.1 Regular Inspection Lists

## 10.1.1 Daily Inspections

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
All	Ambient environme nt	Is the ambient temperatu re and humidity within the design range, and is there any dust or foreign objects present?	Refer to <u>1.3</u> <u>Installation</u> <u>Considerations</u> on page <u>8</u> .	No icing (ambient temperature: -10 - +40) and no condensation (ambient humidity below 50%)	Thermomet er, hygrometer, recorder
	Inverter	Is there any abnormal vibration or noise?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	
	Power voltage	Are the input and output	Measure voltages between R/S/T- phases in. the inverter	Refer to 11.1 Input and Output Specification on	Digital multimeter tester

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
		voltages normal?	terminal block.	page <u>401</u> .	
Input/Outp ut circuit	Smoothin g capacitor	Is there any leakage from the inside? Is the capacitor swollen?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Is there any abnormal vibration or noise?	Turn off the system and check operation by rotating the fan manually.	Fan rotates smoothly	-
Display	Measuring device	Is the display value normal?	Check the display value on the panel.	Check and manage specified values.	Voltmeter, ammeter, etc.
Motor All		Is there any abnormal vibration or noise? Is there any	Visual inspection  Check for overheating	No abnormality	-
		abnormal smell?	or damage.		

# 10.1.2 Annual Inspections

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
Input/Output circuit	All	Megger test (between input/output terminals and earth terminal)	Disconnect inverter and short R/S/T/U/V/W terminals, and then measure from each terminal to the ground terminal using a Megger.	Must be above 5 MΩ	DC 500 V Megger
		Is there	Tighten up all	No	

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment	
		anything loose in the device?	screws.	abnormality		
		Is there any evidence of parts overheating?	Visual inspection			
	Cable	Are there any corroded cables?	Visual	No		
	connections	Is there any damage to cable insulation?	inspection	abnormality	-	
	Terminal block	Is there any damage?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-	
	Smoothing condenser	Measure electrostatic capacity.	Measure with capacity meter.	Rated capacity over 85%	Capacity meter	
	Relay	Is there any chattering noise during operation?	Visual inspection	No abnormality	-	
		Is there any damage to the contacts?	Visual inspection	abriormanty		
	Brake resistor	Is there any damage from resistance?	Visual inspection	No abnormality		
		Check for disconnection.	Disconnect one side and measure with a tester.	Must be within ±10% of the rated value of the resistor.	Digital multimeter / analog tester	
Control circuit Protection circuit	Operation check	Check for output voltage imbalance while the inverter is in operation.	Measure voltage between the inverter output terminal U/V/ W.	Balance the voltage between phases: within 4V for 200V series and within 8V for 400V series.	Digital multimeter or DC voltmeter	
		Is there an error in the	Test the inverter output	The circuit		

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
		display circuit after the sequence protection test?	protection in both short and open circuit conditions.	according to the sequence.	
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Are any of the fan parts loose?	Check all connected parts and tighten all screws.	No abnormality	-
Display	Display device	Is the display value normal?	Check the command value on the display device.	Specified and managed values must match.	Voltmeter, Ammeter, etc.

# 10.1.3 Bi-annual Inspections

Inspection area	Inspection item	Inspection details	Inspection method	Judgment standard	Inspection equipment
Motor	Insulation resistance	Megger test (between the input, output and earth terminals).		Must be above 5 MΩ	DC 500 V Megger

### ① Caution

Do not run an insulation resistance test (Megger) on the control circuit as it may result in damage to the product.

# 10.2 Replacing Major Components

Refer to following for information on replacing major components.

## 10.2.1 Exchange Cycle for Major Components

Following table shows the cycles and information for major components.

Components	Exchange standard	Symptom	Action
Cooling fan	3 years	Spinning failure	Make inquiries to the A/S center and replace it with a new product.
Main circuit electrolytic condenser	3 years	Capacity reduction	Make inquiries to the A/S center and replace it with a new product.
Main circuit relay	-	Operation failure	Make inquiries to the A/S center.

#### **Note**

The life times of major components are based on the operating rated load consecutively. The lifetime may be different according to conditions and environment.

# 10.3 Storage and Disposal

### 10.3.1 Storage

If you are not using the product for an extended period, store it in the following way:

- Store the product in the same environmental conditions as specified for operation (refer to <u>1.3 Installation Considerations</u> on page <u>8</u>).
- When storing the product for a period longer than 3 months, store it between 10°C and 30°C, to prevent depletion of the electrolytic capacitor.
- Do not expose the inverter to snow, rain, fog, or dust.
- Package the inverter in a way that prevents contact with moisture. Keep the moisture level below 70% in the package by including a desiccant, such as silica gel.

### 10.3.2 Disposal

When disposing of the product, categorize it as general industrial waste. Recyclable materials are included in the product, so recycle them whenever possible. The packing materials and all metal parts can be recycled. Although plastic can also be recycled, it can be incinerated under controlled conditions in some regions.

#### ① Caution

If the inverter has not been operated for a long time, capacitors lose their charging characteristics and are depleted. To prevent degradation, turn on the product once a year and allow the device to operate for 30-60 min. Run the device under no-load conditions.

# 11 Technical Specification

# 11.1 Input and Output Specification

#### 11.1.1 0.4-22kW Models

Single Phase 200V (0.4-2.2 kW)

Model □ □	Model □□□□S100-1□□□□□			8000	0015	0022		
	Heavy	HP	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0		
Applied	load	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2		
motor	Normal	HP	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0		
	load	kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7		
	Rated	Heavy load	1.0	1.9	3.0	4.2		
	capacity (kVA)	Normal load	1.2	2.3	3.8	4.6		
Rated	Rated	Heavy load	2.5	5.0	8.0	11.0		
output	current (A)	Normal load	3.1	6.0	9.6	12.0		
		Output frequency		0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)				
	Output voltage (V)		3-phase 200-240 V					
	Working	voltage (V)	Single phase 200-240 V AC (-15% to +10%)					
	Input fi	requency	50-60 Hz (±5%)					
Rated input	Rated	Heavy load	4.4	9.3	15.6	21.7		
	current (A)	Normal load	5.8	11.7	19.7	24.0		
	Non-EMC	Filter Type	2.0/0.9	2.9/1.3	3.3/1.5	4.4/2.0		
Weight	EMC F	ilter Type	2.5/1.1	3.4/1.6	3.9/1.8	4.9/2.2		
(lb/kg)	IP66 Ty	/pe(EMC)	8.2/3.7	11.7/5.3	12.1/5.5	12.4/5.6		
	IP66 Type	e(Non-EMC)	7.9/3.6	11.5/5.2	11.9/5.4	12.1/5.5		

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.
- The output voltage becomes 20~40% lower during no-load operations to protect the inverter from the impact of the motor closing and opening (0.4-4.0kW models only).
- IP66 models do not support normal load operation.

#### 3 Phase 200V (0.4-4 kW)

Model [	□□□S100 <b>–2</b> □		0004	8000	0015	0022	0037	0040	
	Heavy load	HP	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	5.4	
Applied	neavy load	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	4.0	
motor	Normal load	HP	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	5.4	7.5	
	Normai ioau	kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	4.0	5.5	
	Rated capacity	Heavy load	1.0	1.9	3.0	4.2	6.1	6.5	
	(kVA)	Normal load	1.2	2.3	3.8	4.6	6.9	6.9	
	Rated current	Heavy load	2.5	5.0	8.0	11.0	16.0	17.0	
Rated output	[3-Phase input] (A)	Normal load	3.1	6.0	9.6	12.0	18.0	18.0	
output	Rated current [Single-Phase input] (A)	Heavy load	1.5	2.8	4.6	6.1	8.8	9.3	
		Normal load	1.8	3.3	5.7	6.6	9.9	9.9	
	Output frequency		0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)						
	Output volt	Output voltage (V)		3-phase 200-240 V					
	Working voltage (V)		3-phase 200-240 VAC (-15% to +10%) Single phase 240VAC(-5% to +10%)						
Rated	Input frequency		50-60 Hz ( $\pm 5\%$ ) (In case of single phase input, input frequency is only $60$ Hz( $\pm 5\%$ ).)					is only	
input	Rated current	Heavy load	2.2	4.9	8.4	11.8	17.5	18.5	
	(A)	Normal load	3.0	6.3	10.8	13.1	19.4	19.4	
Weight	Non-EMC Fi	Iter Type	2.0/0.9	2.0/0.9	2.9/1.3	3.3/1.5	4.4/2.0	4.4/2.0	
(lb/kg)	IP66 Type(N	on-EMC)	7.9/3.6	7.9/3.6	11.5/5.2	11.9/5.4	12.1/5.5	12.1/5.5	

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.
- The output voltage becomes 20~40% lower during no-load operations to protect the inverter from the impact of the motor closing and opening (0.4-4.0kW models only).
- IP66 models do not support normal load operation.

### 3 Phase 200V (5.5-15 kW)

Model □	□□□S100 <b>–2</b> □	10000	0055	0075	0110	0150		
	Hooverload	HP	7.5	10	15	20		
Applied	Heavy load	kW	5.5	7.5	11	15		
motor	Normal load	HP	10	15	20	25		
	INOITHAI 10au	HP   7.5   10   15   20   20   20   20   20   20   20   2	18.5					
	Rated capacity		9.1	12.2	17.5	22.9		
	(kVA)		11.4	15.2	21.3	26.3		
	Rated current [3-	_	24.0	32.0	46.0	60.0		
Rated output	Phase input] (A)		30.0	40.0	56.0	69.0		
σαιραι	Rated current [Single- Phase input] (A)	_	13.0	18.0	26.0	33.0		
			16.0	22.0	31.0	38.0		
	Output fre	quency	0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless : 0-120 Hz)					
	Output vol	tage (V)	•					
	Working vo	ltage (V)						
Rated	Input fred	quency	50-60 Hz (±5%) (In case of single phase input, input frequency is only					
input	Rated		25.8	34.9	50.8	66.7		
	current (A)	Normal load	32.7	44.2	62.3	77.2		
Weight	Non-EMC F	ilter Type	6.8/3.1	6.8/3.1	9.7/4.4	15.2/6.9		
(lb/kg)	IP66 Type(N	lon-EMC)	19.4/8.8	19.4/8.8	20.7/9.4	26.2/11.9		

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.
- IP66 models do not support normal load operation.

#### 3-Phase 400V (0.4-4 kW)

Model □	□□□S100 <b>-</b> 4□		0004	8000	0015	0022	0037	0040			
	Heavy load	HP	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	5.4			
Applied		kW	0.4	0.75	1.5			4.0			
motor	Normal load	HP kW	1.0	2.0	3.0	3.0 5.0 5 2.2 3.7 4 5.0 5.4 7 3.7 4.0 5 4.2 6.1 6 5.3 7.6 7 5.5 8.0 9 6.9 10.0 10 3.1 4.8 5 3.9 5.9 5 ensorless: 0-120 Hz) e 380-480V 0VAC (-15% to +10%) 60VAC(-5% to +10%) 10VAC (-5% to +10%) 10VAC (-15% to +10%)	7.5				
			0.75	1.5	2.2	3.1	4.0	5.5			
	Rated capacity	Heavy load	1.0	1.9	3.0	4.2	6.1	6.5			
	(kVA)	Normal load	1.5	2.4	3.9	5.3	7.6	7.6			
	Rated current [3-	Heavy load	1.3	2.5	4.0	5.5	8.0	9.0			
Rated output	Phase input] (A)	Normal load	2.0	3.1	5.1	6.9	10.0	10.0			
	Rated current	Heavy load	0.8	1.5	2.3	3.1	4.8	5.4			
	[Single- Phase input] (A)	Normal load	1.3	1.9	3.0	3.9	5.9	5.9			
	Output frequency		0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)								
	Output volta	age (V)	3-phase 380-480V								
	Working vol	tage (V)	3-phase 380-480VAC (-15% to +10%) Single phase 480VAC(-5% to +10%)								
Rated input	Input frequ	Input frequency		50-60 Hz (±5%) (In case of single phase input, input frequency is only 60Hz(±5%).)							
iiipat	Rated	Heavy load	1.1	2.4	4.2	5.9	8.7	9.8			
	current (A)	Normal load	2.0	3.3	5.5	7.5	10.8	10.8			
	EMC Filte	r Type	2.6/1.2	2.6/1.2	3.9/1.8	4.0/1.8	4.9/2.2	4.9/2.2			
Weight	Non-EMC Fi	Iter Type	2.0/0.9	2.0/0.9	2.9/1.3	3.3/1.5	4.4/2.0	4.4/2.0			
(lb/kg)	IP66 Type	(EMC)	8.2/3.7	8.2/3.7	11.7/5.3	12.1/5.5	12.4/5.6	12.4/5.6			
	IP66 Type(No	on-EMC)	7.9/3.6	7.9/3.6	11.5/5.2	11.9/5.4	12.1/5.5	12.1/5.5			

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.
- The output voltage becomes 20~40% lower during no-load operations to protect the inverter from the impact of the motor closing and opening (0.4-4.0kW models only).
- IP66 models do not support normal load operation.

### 3-Phase 400V (5.5-22 kW)

Model □[	□□ <b>S100–4</b> □		0055	0075	0110	0150	0185	0220		
	Hooverload	HP	7.5	10	15	20	25	30		
Applied	Heavy load	kW	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22		
motor	Namesallaad	HP	10	15	20	25	30	40		
	Normal load	kW	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30		
	Rated	Heavy load	9.1	12.2	18.3	22.9	29.7	34.3		
	capacity (kVA)	Normal load	12.2	17.5	22.9	29.0	33.5	44.2		
	Rated current [3-	Heavy load	12.0	16.0	24.0	30.0	39.0	45.0		
Rated output	Phase input] (A)	Normal load	16.0	23.0	30.0	38.0	44.0	58.0		
·	Rated current [Single- Phase input] (A)	Heavy load	7.1	9.5	15.0	18.0	23.0	27.0		
		Normal load	9.5	14.0	18.0	23.0	27.0	35.0		
	Output free	quency	0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)							
	Output volta	age (V)	3-phase 380-480V							
	Working vol	tage (V)	3-phase 380-480VAC (-15% to +10%) Single phase 480VAC(-5% to +10%)							
Rated input	Input freq	uency	50-60 Hz ( $\pm 5\%$ ) (In case of single phase input, input frequency is only $60$ Hz( $\pm 5\%$ ).)							
•	Rated	Heavy load	12.9	17.5	26.5	33.4	43.6	50.7		
	current (A)	Normal load	17.5	25.4	33.4	42.5	49.5	65.7		
	EMC Filte	r Type	7.3/3.3	7.5/3.4	10.1/4.6	10.5/4.8	16.5/7.5	16.5/7.5		
Weight (lb/kg)	IP66 Type	(EMC)	19.4/8.8	19.6/8.9	21.2/9.6	21.6/9.8	27.3/12.4	27.3/12.4		
(	IP66 Type(N	on-EMC)	19.0/8.6	19.2/8.7	20.7/9.4	21.2/9.6	26.9/12.2	26.9/12.2		

- The standard motor capacity is based on a standard 4-pole motor.
- The standard used for 200 V inverters is based on a 220 V supply voltage, and for 400V inverters is based on a 440 V supply voltage.
- The rated output current is limited, based on the carrier frequency set at Cn.04.
- IP66 models do not support normal load operation.

#### Note

#### Precautions for 1-phase input to 3-phase drive

- Please connect single-phase input to R(L1) and T(L3).
- AC or DC reactor is necessary to reduce DC ripple. Please select built-in reactor type for 30-75kW. For 0.4-22kW, external AC or DC reactor should be installed.
- Same peripheral devices (including a fuse and reactor) as 3-phase can be used for 1-phase as well.
- If phase open trip occurs, please turn off the input phase open protection(PR-05).
- Protection for output current like OCT or IOLT is based on 3-phase input ratings which
  is larger than single-phase input. User should set the parameters that are relative to
  motor information(ba.11~16), overload trip(Pr-17~22) and E-thermal functions(Pr40~43)
- Performance of sensorless control could be unstable depending on DC ripple.
- The minimum input voltage must be larger than 228Vac for 240Vac supply and 456Vac for 480Vac supply to ensure motor voltage production of 207Vac and 415Vac, respectively.
- To minimize the effect of voltage deprivation, please choose 208Vac motor for 240Vac supply and 400Vac motor for 480Vac supply.

### 11.1.2 30-75kW Models

### 3-Phase 400 V (30-75 kW)

Мо	del □□□□S10	0–4□□□	0300	0370	0450	0550	0750			
Applied		HP	40	50	60	75	100			
motor		kW	30	37	45	55	75			
	Rated capacity	Heavy load	46	57	69	84	116			
	(kVA)	Normal load	55	67	78	106	126			
	Rated current [3-	Heavy load	61	75	91	110	152			
Rated	Phase input] (A)	Normal load	75	91	107	142	169			
output	Rated current	Heavy load	32	39	47	57	78			
	[Single- Phase input] (A)	Normal load	39	47	55	73	87			
	Output	frequency	0-400 Hz (IM Sensorless: 0-120 Hz)							
	Output	voltage (V)	3-phase 380-480 V							
	Working	voltage (V)	3-phase 380-480 VAC (-15% to +10%) Single phase 480VAC(-5% to +10%)							
Rated			50-60 Hz (±5%)							
input	Input f	requency	(In case	(In case of single phase input, input frequency is only 60Hz(±5%).)						
	Rated	Heavy load	56	69	85	103	143			
	current (A)	Normal load	69	85	100	134	160			
Weight	EMC F	ilter Type	57/26	77/35	77/35	-	-			
(lb/kg)	Non-EM0	C Filter Type	55/25	75/34	75/34	95/43	95/43			

- 30-75kW models do not support IP66 certification.
- The 55-75 kW inverters do not have built-in EMC since they satisfy EMC standards even without it.

# 11.2 Product Specification Details

	Items		Descrip	tion				
	Control		V/F control, slip compensation, s	sensorless vector				
Control		ncy settings esolution	Digital command: 0.01 Hz Analog command: 0.06 Hz (60 h	Hz standard)				
Control	Frequer accurac	_	1% of maximum output frequency					
	V/F patt	ern	Linear, square reduction, user V	//F				
	Overloa	d capacity	Heavy load rated current: 150% current: 120% 1 min	1 min, normal load rated				
	Torque I	boost	Manual torque boost, automatic	torque boost				
	Operation	on type	Select key pad, terminal strip, or	communication operation				
	Frequer	ncy settings	Analog type: -10~10V, 0~10V, 4 Digital type: key pad, pulse train					
Operation	Operation	on function	<ul> <li>PID control</li> <li>3-wire operation</li> <li>Frequency limit</li> <li>Second function</li> <li>Anti-forward and reverse direction rotation</li> <li>Commercial transition</li> <li>Speed search</li> <li>Power braking</li> <li>Leakage reduction</li> <li>Select PNP (Source) or NPN (Source)</li> </ul>	•				
Operation	Multi function terminal Input (7EA) P1-P7		settings. (Standard I/O is only provided for P5.)  • Forward direction operation • Reset • Emergency stop • Multi step speed frequency-high/med/low • DC braking during stop • Frequency increase • 3-wire • Local/remote operation mode transition • Select acc/dec/stop  • Reverse direction operation • External trip • Jog operation • Multi step acc/dec-high/med/low • Second motor selection • Frequency reduction • Fix analog command frequency • Transition from PID to general operation					
		Pulse train	0-32 kHz, Low Level: 0-2.5V, Hi	gh Level: 3.5-12V				

	Items			Description			
		Multi function open collector terminal Multi function	Fault output and inverter operation status output	Less than DC 24V, 50mA  Less than (N.O., N.C.) AC250V			
	Output	relay terminal Analog		1A, Less than DC 30V, 1A			
		output, Analog output 1	0-12Vdc (0-24mA): Select frequency, output current, output voltage, DC terminal voltage and others				
		Analog output 2	0-12Vdc: Select frequence DC terminal voltage and of	y, output current, output voltage, others			
		Pulse train	Maximum 32 kHz, 10-12\	/			
Protection function	Trip		Over current trip     External signal trip     ARM short circuit curre trip     Over heat trip     Input imaging trip     Ground trip     Motor over heat trip     I/O board link trip     No motor trip     Parameter writing trip     Emergency stop trip     Command loss trip     External memory error     CPU watchdog trip     Motor normal load trip	<ul> <li>Inverter over heat</li> <li>Option trip</li> <li>Output imaging trip</li> <li>Inverter overload trip</li> <li>Fan trip</li> <li>Pre-PID operation failure</li> <li>External brake trip</li> <li>Low voltage trip during operation</li> <li>Low voltage trip</li> <li>Safety A(B) trip</li> <li>Analog input error</li> <li>Motor overload trip</li> </ul>			
	Alarm		Command loss trip alarm, overload alarm, normal load alarm, inverter overload alarm, fan operation alarm, resistance braking rate alarm, number of corrections on rotor tuning error				
	Instantaneous blackout		Heavy load less than 15 ms (normal load less than 8 ms): continue operation (must be within the rated input voltage and rated output range) Heavy load more than 15 ms (normal load more than 8 ms): auto restart operation				
Structure/	Cooling	type	Forced fan cooling structu	ure (excluding some models)			

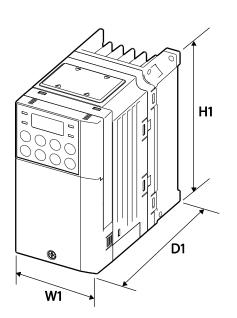
	Items	Description					
working environment	Protection structure	<ul> <li>IP 20 , UL Open Type         (UL Enclosed Type 1 is satisfied by conduit installation option.)</li> <li>IP66(NEMA 4X Indoor Only)</li> </ul>					
	Input Mode	<ul> <li>0.4-22kW: Keypad (LCD loader: Installation available but sold separately.)</li> <li>30-75kW: LCD loader</li> </ul>					
	Ambient temperature	Heavy load: -10-50℃ (14-122°F), normal load: -10-40℃ (14-104°F)  No ice or frost should be present.  Working under normal load at 50℃ (122°F), it is recommended that less than 80% load is applied.					
	Ambient humidity	Relative humidity less than 90% RH (to avoid condensation forming)					
	Storage temperature.	-20°C-65°C (-4-149°F)					
	Surrounding environment	Prevent contact with corrosive gases, inflammable gases, oil stains, dust, and other pollutants (Pollution Degree 3 Environment).					
	Operation altitude / Vibration	Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. From 1000 to 4000m, the rated input voltage and rated output current of the drive must be derated by 1% for every 100m. / less than 1G (9.8m/sec²)					
	Pressure	70-106 kPa					

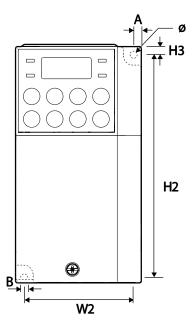
<sup>\*, \*\*</sup> IP66 models do not support normal load operation.

# 11.3 External Dimensions

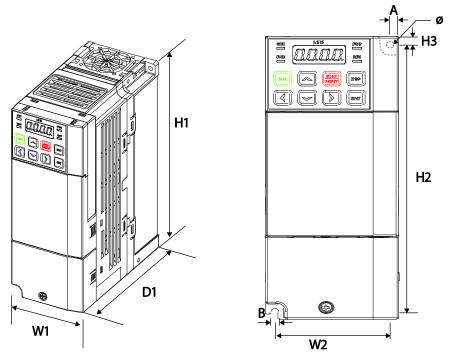
### 11.3.1 0.4-22kW Models

0.4 kW (Single Phase), 0.4-0.8 kW (3-Phase)





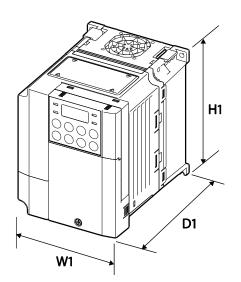
0.8kW-1.5kW(Single Phase 200V), 1.5kW-2.2kW(3-Phase 400V) EMC filter Type

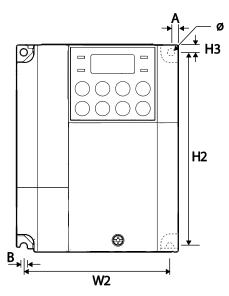


Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	Н3	D1	Α	В	Ф
0004S100- 1, 0008S100- 2, 0008S100-4	68 (2.68)	61.1 (2.41)	128 (5.04)	119 (4.69)	5 (0.20)	128 (5.04)	3.5 (0.14)	4 (0.16)	4 (0.16)
0004S100- 2, 0004S100-4	68 (2.68)	61.1 (2.41)	128 (5.04)	119 (4.69)	5 (0.20)	123 (4.84)	3.5 (0.14)	4 (0.16)	4.2 (0.17)
004S100-1, 004S100-4, 008S100-4 EMC Type	68 (2.68)	63.5 (2.50)	180 (7.09)	170.5 (6.71)	5 (0.20)	130 (5.12)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)	4.2 (0.17)

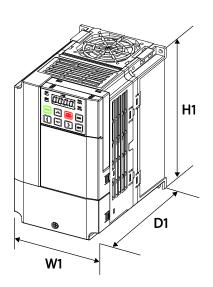
Units: mm (inches)

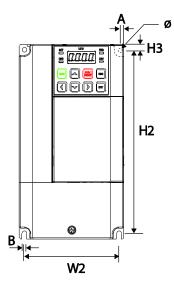
### 0.8-1.5 kW (Single Phase), 1.5-2.2 kW(3-Phase)





0.8kW-1.5kW(Single Phase 200V), 1.5kW-2.2kW(3-Phase 400V) EMC filter Type

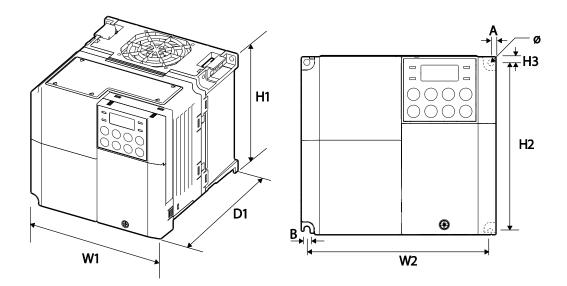




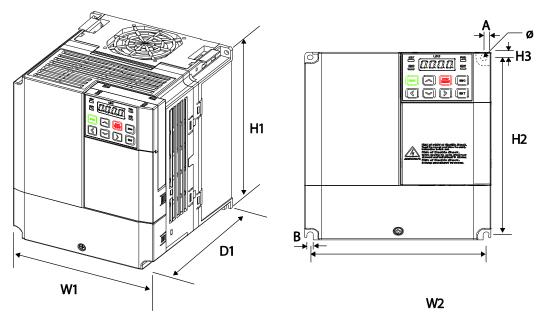
Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	Н3	D1	Α	В	Ф
0008\$100- 1, 0015\$100- 2, 0015\$100-4	100 (3.94)	91 (3.58)	128 (5.04)	120 (4.72)	4.5 (0.18)	130 (5.12)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)
0015S100- 1, 0022S100- 2, 0022S100-4	100 (3.94)	91 (3.58)	128 (5.04)	120 (4.72)	4.5 (0.18)	145 (5.71)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)
0008S100- 1, 0015S100- 1, 0015S100- 4, 0022S100-4 EMC Type	100 (3.94)	91 (3.58)	180 (7.09)	170 (6.69)	5 (0.20)	140 (5.51)	4.5 (0.18)	4.5 (0.18)	4.2 (0.17)

Units: mm (inches)

### 2.2 kW (Single Phase), 3.7-4.0 kW (3 Phase)



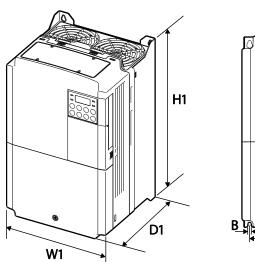
### 2.2kW(Single Phase 200V), 3.7-4.0kW(3-Phase 400V) EMC filter Type

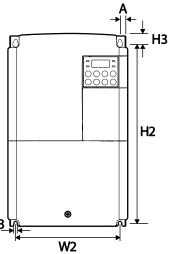


Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	Н3	D1	Α	В	Ф
0022\$100-1 0037\$100-2 0040\$100-2 0037\$100-4 0040\$100-4	140 (5.51)	132.2 (5.20)	128 (5.04)	120.7 (4.75)	3.7 (0.15)	145 (5.71)	3.9 (0.15)	4.4 (0.17)	4.5 (0.18)
0022S100-1, 0037S100-4, 0040S100-4 EMC Type	140 (5.51)	132 (5.20)	180 (7.09)	170 (6.69)	5 (0.20)	140 (5.51)	4 (0.16)	4 (0.16)	4.2 (0.17)

Units: mm (inches)

### 5.5-22 kW (3-Phase)



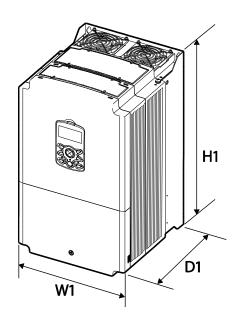


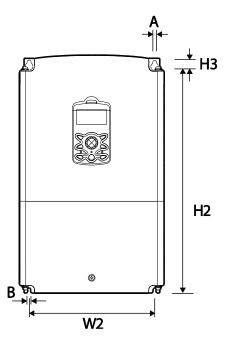
	Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	Н3	D1	Α	В	Ф
3- phase	0055\$100- 2 0075\$100- 2	160 (6.30)	137 (5.39)	232 (9.13)	216.5 (8.52)	10.5 (0.41)	140 (5.51)	5 (0.20)	5 (0.20)	-
200V	0110S100-2	180 (7.09)	157 (6.18)	290 (11.4)	273.7 (10.8)	11.3 (0.44)	163 (6.42)	5 (0.20)	5 (0.20)	-
	0150S100- 2	220 (8.66)	193.8 (7.63)	350 (13.8)	331 (13.0)	13 (0.51)	187 (7.36)	6 (0.24)	6 (0.24)	-
	0055S100- 4 0075S100- 4	160 (6.30)	137 (5.39)	232 (9.13)	216.5 (8.52)	10.5 (0.41)	140 (5.51)	5 (0.20)	5 (0.20)	-
3- phase 400V	0110S100-4 0150S100- 4	180 (7.09)	157 (6.18)	290 (11.4)	273.7 (10.8)	11.3 (0.44)	163 (6.42)	5 (0.20)	5 (0.20)	-
	0185S100- 4 0220S100- 4	220 (8.66)	193.8 (7.63)	350 (13.8)	331 (13.0)	13 (0.51)	187 (7.36)	6 (0.24)	6 (0.24)	-

Units: mm (inches)

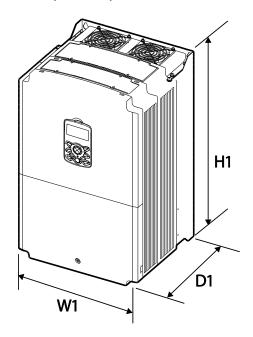
## 11.3.2 30-75kW Models

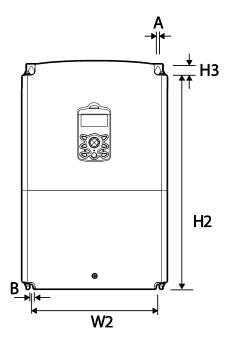
## 30 kW (3-Phase)



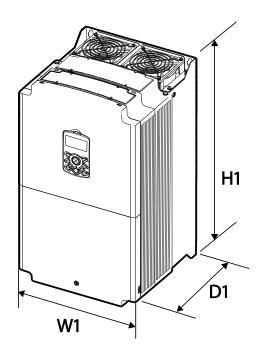


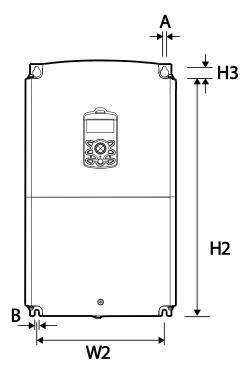
## 37-45 kW (3-Phase)





## 55-75 kW (3-Phase)



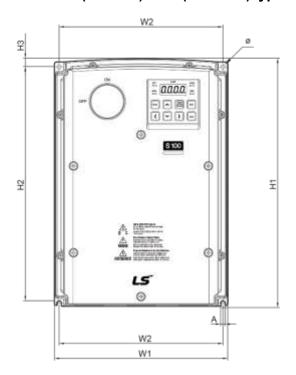


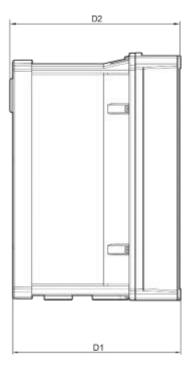
Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	Н3	D1	Α	В
0300\$100-4	275 (10.8)	232	450 (17.7)	428.5	14	284	7	7
0370S100-4		282	510	486.5		(11.2)	(0.28)	(0.28)
0450S100-4	325		(20.1)	100.0	16			
0550S100-4	(12.8)	275	550	524.5	10	309	0	9
0750S100-4		2/3	(21.7)	324.3		(12.2)	9	9

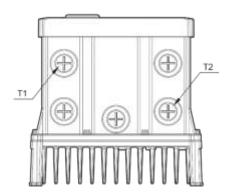
Units: mm (inches)

## 11.3.3 IP66 Models

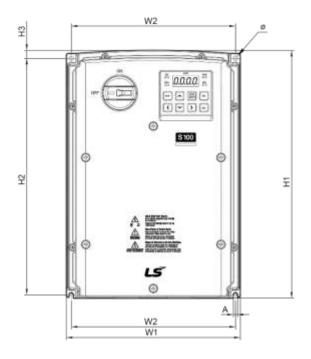
### 0.4-4.0kW (3-Phase) - NP (Non PDS) type

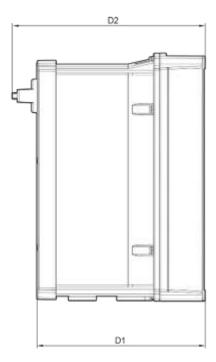


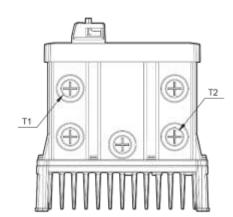




### 0.4-4.0kW (3-Phase) - PDS type



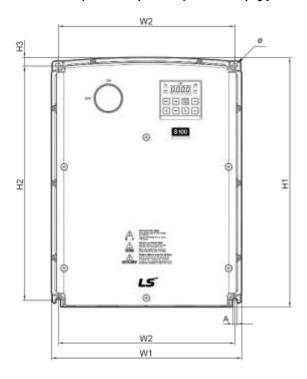


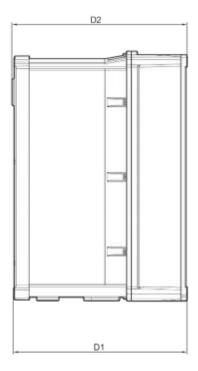


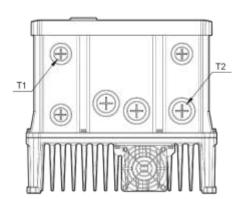
Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	Н3	D1	D2	Α	Ф	T1	T2
0004S100-1											
0004S100-2	400	470	050.0	045	0.0	1711	Non-PDS:	4.5	4.5	20.2	
0008S100-2	180 (7.00)	170 (6.60)	256.6 (1010)	245 (0.65)	8.2 (0.32)	174.1	177.1 (6.97) PDS :	4.5	4.5 (0.18)	22.3	-
0004S100-4	(1.03)	(0.03)	(1010)	(3.03)	(0.32)	(0.00)	188.2 (7.41)	(0.10)	(0.10)	(0.00)	
0008S100-4							(****)				
0008S100-1											
0015S100-1											
0022S100-1											
0015S100-2											
0022S100-2	220	204	250.0	044	44.0	204	Non-PDS:			20.2	00.0
0037S100-2	220 (8.66)	204 (8.03)	258.8 (10.19)	241 (0.40)	11.8	201 (7.01)	204 (8.03) PDS :	5.5	5.5	22.3 (0.88)	28.6 (1.13)
0040S100-2	(0.00)	(0.03)	(10.13)	( <del>3.43</del> )	(U. <del>4</del> U)	(1.91)	215 (8.46)	(0.22)	(0.22)	(0.00)	(1.13)
0015S100-4							_ ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( (				
0022S100-4											
0037S100-4											
0040S100-4											

Units: mm (inches)

### 5.5-7.5kW (3-Phase) - NP (Non PDS) type

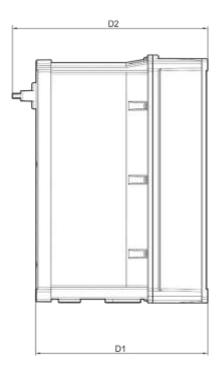


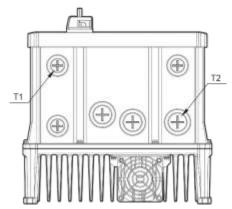




## 5.5-7.5kW (3-Phase) - PDS type



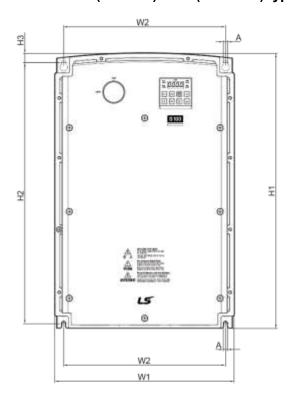




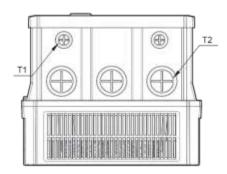
Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	Н3	D1	D2	Α	Ф	T1	T2
0055S100-2							Non-PDS:				
0075S100-2	0=0						230.1			00.0	
0055S100-4	250	232	328	308		227.2	()	6	6	22.3	
	(9.84)	(9.13)	(12.91)	(12.13)	(0.43)	(8.94)		(0.24)	(0.24)	(0.88)	(1.13)
0075S100-4							241.2 (9.50)				
							(8.50)				

Units: mm (inches)

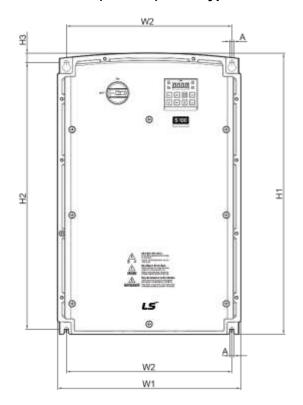
## 11.0-22.0kW (3 Phase) - NP (Non PDS) type

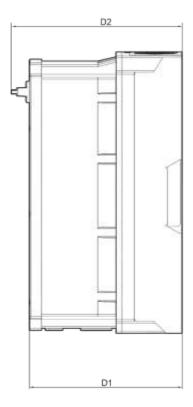


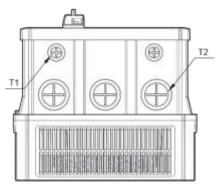




## 11.0-22.0kW (3 Phase) -PDS type







Items	W1	W2	H1	H2	Н3	D1	D2	Α	T1	T2
0110S100-2	260	229.2	399.6	377	14.6	245.4	Non-PDS : 248.5 (9.78)	6.5	22.3	34.9
0110S100-4	(10.24)	(9.02)	(15.73)	(14.84)	(0.57)	(9.66)	PDS: (40.00)	(0.26)	(0.88)	(1.37)
0150S100-4							259.6 (10.22)			
0150S100-2	300	270.8	460	436.5	15.5	250	Non-PDS : 253.1 (9.96)	7	22.3	44.5
0185S100-4		(10.66)					PDS:	(0.28)	-	
0220S100-4	, ,	,	,	,	,	,	264 (10.39)	,	,	, ,

Units: mm (inches)

## 11.4 Peripheral Devices

### 11.4.1 0.4-22kW Models

Compatible Circuit Breaker, Leakage Breaker and Magnetic Contactor Models (manufactured by LS ELECTRIC)

Dund			Circuit	Circuit Breaker				Magnetic	Magnetic Contactor	
Prod (kV		Model	Curren t (A)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)	
	0.4		5				5	MC-6a	9	
Single phase	0.75	ABS33c	10	LITE100	15	EBS33c	10	MC-9a, MC-9B	11	
200V	1.5	ADSSSC	15	OTLIGO	UTE100	LDSSSC	15	MC-18a, MC-18B	18	
	2.2		20	-	20		20	MC-22b	22	
	0.4		5				5	MC-6a	9	
	0.75		10		15		10	MC-9a, MC-9b	11	
	1.5	ABS33c	15			EBS33c	15	MC-18a, MC-18b	18	
3-	2.2		20	UTE100	20		20	MC-22b	22	
phase 200V	3.7		30	0.2.00	30		30	MC-32a	32	
	5.5	ABS53c	50		50	EBS53c	50	MC-50a	55	
	7.5	ABS63c	60		60	EBS63c	60	MC-65a	65	
	11	ABS103c	100		90	EBS103c	100	MC-85a	85	
	15	ADO 103C	125	UTS150	125	LD3 1030	125	MC-130a	130	

Drod	luot.		Circuit	Breaker		Leakage E	Breaker	Magnetic Contactor	
Prod (kV		Model	Curren t (A)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)
	0.4		3				5	MC-6a	7
	0.75		5				3	MC-6a	,
	1.5		10		15		10	MC-9a, MC-9b	9
	2.2	ABS33c	10			EBS33c	10	MC-12a, MC-12b	12
3-	3.7		15				15	MC-18a,	18
phase 400V	4		20	UTE100	20		20	MC-18b	10
4000	5.5		30		30		30	MC-22b	22
	7.5		30		30		30	MC-32a	32
	11	ABS53c	50		50	EBS53c	50	MC-50a	50
	15	ABS63c	60		60	EBS63c	60	MC-65a	65
	18.5	ABS103c	75		80	EBS103c	75	MC-75a	75
	22	ADS 1030	100		90	LD3103C	100	MC-85a	85

## 11.4.2 30-75kW Models

# Compatible Circuit Breaker, Leakage Breaker and Magnetic Contactor Models (manufactured by LS ELECTRIC)

Dun de cat/LAAN		Circuit E	Breaker		Leakage	Breaker	Magnetic Contactor	
Product(kW)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)	Model	Current (A)
30 kW-4	ABS103c	125	UTS150	125	EBS 103c	125	MC- 100a	105
37 kW-4		150	013130	150		150	MC- 130a	130
45 kW-4	ABS203c	175	UTS250	175	EBS203c	175	MC- 150a	150
55 kW-4		225	013230	225		225	MC- 185a	185
75 kW-4	ABS403c	300	UTS400	300	EBS 403c	300	MC- 225a	225

## 11.5 Fuse and Reactor Specifications

### 11.5.1 0.4-22kW Models

		AC Inpu	ut Fuse	AC Re	actor	DC Re	actor
Product (	kW)	Current (A)	Voltage (V)	Inductance (mH)	Current(A)	Inductance (mH)	Current (A)
	0.4	10		1.20	10	4	8.67
Single phase	0.75	10		1.20	10	4	0.07
200V	1.5	15		0.88	14	3	13.05
	2.2	20		0.56	20	1.3	18.45
	0.4	10		1.20	10	4	8.67
	0.75	10		1.20	10	4	0.07
	1.5	15		0.88	14	3	13.05
	2.2	20		0.56	20		18.45
3-phase	3.7	32		0.39	30	1.33	26.35
200V	4	50		0.55	30		20.55
	5.5	50		0.30	34	1.60	32
	7.5	63	600	0.22	45	1.25	43
	11	80		0.16	64	0.95	61
	15	100		0.13	79	0.70	75
	0.4			4.81	4.8	16	4.27
	0.75	10		4.01	4.0	10	4.21
	1.5			3.23	7.5	12	6.41
	2.2	15		2.34	10	8	8.9
	3.7	20		1.22	15	5.4	13.2
3-phase	4	32		1.22	13	5.4	13.2
400V	5.5	52		1.12	19	3.20	17
	7.5	35		0.78	27	2.50	25
	11	50		0.59	35	1.90	32
	15	63		0.46	44	1.40	41
	18.5	70		0.40	52	1.00	49
	22	100		0.30	68	0.70	64

### 11.5.2 30-75kW Models

Product	AC Inpu	it Fuse	AC Reactor			
(kW)	Current (A)	Voltage (V)	Inductance(mH)	Current(A)		
30 kW-4	125 A		0.29	69		
37 kW-4	125 A		0.24	85		
45 kW-4	160 A	600	0.20	100		
55 kW-4	200 A		0.15	134		
75 kW-4	200 A		0.13	160		

### ① Caution

Only use Class H or RK5, UL listed input fuses and UL listed circuit breakers. See the table above for the voltage and current ratings for fuses and circuit breakers.

### ① Attention

Utiliser UNIQUEMENT des fusibles d'entrée homologués de Classe H ou RK5 UL et des disjoncteurs UL. Se reporter au tableau ci-dessus pour la tension et le courant nominal des fusibless et des disjoncteurs.

## 11.6 Terminal Screw Specification

## 11.6.1 Input/Output Terminal Screw Specification

#### 11.6.1.1 0.4-22kW Models

Product (	kW)	Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Kgf·cm/Nm)
	0.4		
Single phase	0.75	M3.5	8.2~10.2 / 0.8~1.0
200V	1.5		
	2.2	M4	12.2~14.3 / 1.2~1.4
	0.4		
0 1	0.75	M3.5	8.2~10.2 / 0.8~1.0
3-phase 200V	1.5	ivio.o	0.2~10.270.0~1.0
250 V	2.2		
	3.7	M4	12.2~14.3 / 1.2~1.4

Product (	kW)	Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Kgf⋅cm/Nm)	
	4			
	5.5			
	7.5			
	11	M5	20.4~24.5 / 2.0~2.4	
	15	CIVI	20.4~24.5 / 2.0~2.4	
	0.4			
	0.75	M2 5	8.2~10.2 / 0.8~1.0	
	1.5	M3.5	0.2~10.2 / 0.0~1.0	
	2.2			
	3.7			
3-phase	4	M4	12.2~14.3 / 1.2~1.4	
400V	5.5	IVI <del>4</del>	12.2~14.3/1.2~1.4	
	7.5			
	11			
	15	NAE	20.4:24.5./2.0:2.4	
	18.5	M5	20.4~24.5 / 2.0~2.4	
	22			

## 11.6.1.2 30-75kW Models

Product (kW)	Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Kgf⋅cm/Nm)
30-75 kW	M8	56.1~67.3 / 5.5~6.6

### 11.6.2 Control Circuit Terminal Screw Specification

#### 11.6.2.1 0.4-22kW Models

Terminal	Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Kgf⋅cm/Nm)
P1-P7/ CM/VR/V1/I2/AO/Q1/EG/24/TI /TO/ SA,SB,SC/S+,S-,SG	M2	2.2-2.5/0.22-0.25
A1/B1/C1	M2.6	4.0/0.4

Standard I/O doesn't support P6/P7/TI/TO terminal. Refer to <u>Step 4 Control Terminal</u> Wiring on page 38.

#### 11.6.2.2 30-75kW Models

Terminal	Terminal Screw Size	Screw Torque (Kgf⋅cm/Nm)
P1~P7/CM/VR/V1/I2/AO1/AO 2/Q1/EG/24/TI/TO/SA,SB,SC/ S+,S-,SG/A1,B1,C1/A2,C2		0.4

### ① Caution

Apply the rated torque when tightening terminal screws. Loose screws may cause short circuits and malfunctions. Overtightening terminal screws may damage the terminals and cause short circuits and malfunctions. Use copper conductors only, rated at 600V, 75°C for power terminal wiring, and rated at 300V, 75° for control terminal wiring.

## ① Attention

Appliquer des couples de marche aux vis des bornes. Des vis desserrées peuvent provoquer des courts-circuits et des dysfonctionnements. Ne pas trop serrer la vis, car cela risque d'endommager les bornes et de provoquer des courts-circuits et des dysfonctionnements. Utiliser uniquement des fils de cuivre avec une valeur nominale de 600 V, 75 ℃ pour le câblage de la borne d'alimentation, et une valeur nominale de 300 V, 75 °C pour le câblage de la borne de commande.

## 11.7 Dynamic Braking Unit(DBU) and Resistors

## 11.7.1 Brake Resistor Specification (0.4-22kW)

Product	(kW)	Resistance (Ω)	Rated Capacity (W)
	0.4	300	100
Single phase 200V	0.75	150	150
	1.5	60	300
	2.2	50	400
	0.4	300	100
	0.75	150	150
	1.5	60	300
	2.2	50	400
3-phase	3.7	33	600
200V	4	33	600
	5.5	20	800
	7.5	15	1,200
	11	10	2,400
	15	8	2,400
	0.4	1,200	100
	0.75	600	150
	1.5	300	300
	2.2	200	400
	3.7	130	600
3-phase	4	130	600
400V	5.5	85	1,000
	7.5	60	1,200
	11	40	2,000
	15	30	2,400
	18.5	20	3,600
	22	20	3,600

<sup>•</sup> The standard for braking torque is 150% and the working rate (%ED) is 5%. If the working rate is 10%, the rated capacity for braking resistance must be calculated at twice the standard.

## 11.7.2 Dynamic Braking Unit (30-75kW)

UL form	Capacity of applied motor	Braking unit	Terminal arrangement & Dimensions
	30-37kW	SV370DBU-4U	
UL type	45-55kW	SV550DBU-4U	Refer to Group 1.
	75kW	SV750DBU-4U	
	45-75kW	SV075DB-4	Refer to Group 2.
N1 111	20.27644	LSLV0370DBU-4HN	Refer to Group 3.
Non UL type	30-37kW	LSLV0370DBU-4LN	Pofor to Croup 4
туре	45-75kW	LSLV0750DBU-4LN	Refer to Group 4.
	40-75KVV	LSLV0750DBU-4HN	Refer to Group 3.

#### **Note**

- It is not necessary to use option type dynamic braking unit for S100 below 22kW capacity because basically the dynamic braking unit is built in.
- · You must refer to dynamic braking unit manual for usage recommended dynamic braking unit in the table above due to changeable table.

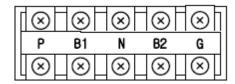
## 11.7.3 Terminal arrangement

Group 1: G **B1 B2** 

Group 2: **B2** P/B1

Terminals	Functions
G	Ground Terminal
B2	Terminal for connection with B2 of DBU
B1	Terminal for connection with B1 of DBU
N	Terminal for connection with N of Inverter
Р	Terminal for connection with P1 of Inverter

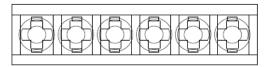
### Group 3:



Terminals	Functions
G	Ground Terminal
B2	Terminal for connection with B2 of DBU
B1	Terminal for connection with B1 of DBU
N	Terminal for connection with N of Inverter
Р	Terminal for connection with P1 of Inverter

### Group 4,5:

P(+) N(-) B1 B2 N.C E



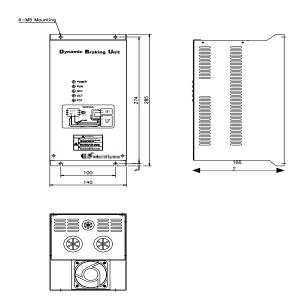
Terminals	Functions
P(+)	Terminal for connection with P of Inverter
N(-)	Terminal for connection with N of Inverter
B1	Terminal for connection with B1 of DBU
B2	Terminal for connection with B2 of DBU
N.C	Unused
Е	Ground Terminal

#### Note

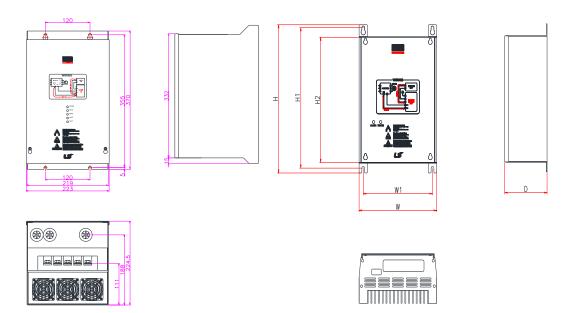
- You must refer to dynamic braking unit manual for choice the brake resistor to use the dynamic braking unit.
- For detailed information on DBU wiring, refer to <u>2.2 Cable Wiring</u>, <u>Step 7 Selecting the brake resistance and brake unit</u> on page <u>51</u>.

## 11.7.4 Dynamic Braking Unit Dimensions

## Group1



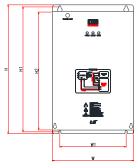
Group 2 Group 4



	Voltage (V)	Capacity of applied	Dimension (mm)			Hole position for installation (mm)		Weight (kg)	Hole size for installation		
		motor(kW)	W	Н	H2	D	W1	H1	( 0,	(φ)	
Ī	440	30~37	140	227.4	192	76.4	125	215.4	1.56	NAA	
	440	45~75	140	221.4	192	70.4	125	215.4	1.85	M4	

## Group 3









Voltage (V)	Capacity of applied %EI motor(kW)	%ED	Dimension (mm)				Hole position for installation (mm)		Weig ht	Hole size for installation	
			W	Н	H2	D	W1	H1	(kg)	(φ)	
440	30~37	50	140	227.4	192	76.4	125	215.4	1.56	M4	

## 11.7.5 Display Functions

DB Resistors connect with B1, B2 of DB Unit. DBU has 3 LEDs. Red LED which is located in middle displays supplying main power, one Green LED which is right side displays under braking and another green LED which is left side displays Over Heat Trip(OHT).

Displays	Function description
POWER (Red LED)	POWER LED is turned On when main power is supplied.Generally, POWER LED is turn On while main power supplied because DBU is connected with inverter.
RUN (Green LED)	RUN LED is turned off while DBU is ON by regenerative energy of Motor.
OHT (Green LED)	Under Braking, if the temperature is exceeded over setting value due to over heat of Heatsink, Cut the TURN ON signal of DBU and LED is turn on by working overheat protection function.

## 11.7.6 Dynamic Braking Unit Resistors

Product(kW)	DB Unit	Resistor(Ω)	Capacity(W)	Reference
30kW	SV370DBU-4U	16.9	6,400	
37kW	SV370DBU-4U	16.9	6,400	100% braking
45kW	SV550DBU-4U	11.4	9,600	torque,
55kW	SV550DBU-4U	11.4	9,600	10%ED
75kW	SV750DBU-4U	8.4	12,800	

#### Note

- The resistance/rated capacity/braking torque/%ED of DB Resistor are valid only for the DB unit of type A and the values of DB Resistor for type B and C refer to the manual of DB Unit...
- Rating Watt of DBU has to be doubled when %ED is doubled.

## 11.8 Continuous Rated Current Derating

### Carrier Frequency Setting Range and Default Values (by product capacity)

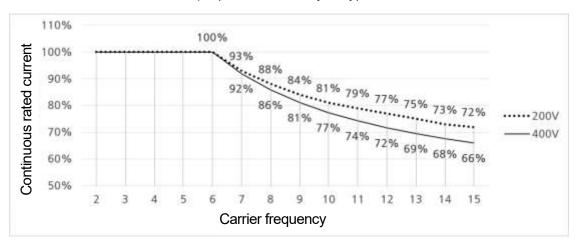
Refer to the following graphs for carrier frequency ranges and default values by product capacity.

		Heavy Duty					Normal Duty					
Canasitu		Setting	Range		Defect		<b>D</b> ( )					
Capacity	٧	F S/L		Default	V/F		S/L		Default			
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Values	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Values		
0.4-4.0kW	2	15	2	15		2	5	2	5			
5.5-22kW	1	15	2	15	_	1	5	2	5	2		
30-45kW	1	10	2	10	3	1	5	2	5			
55/75kW	1	7	2	7		1	3	2	3			

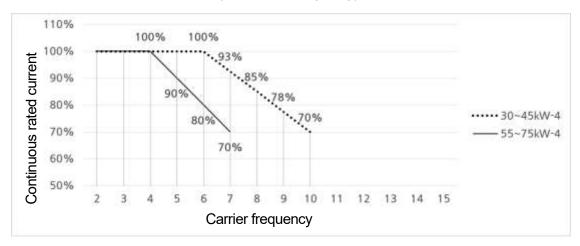
### **Continuous Rated Current Derating by Carrier Frequency**

The continuous rated current of the inverter is limited based on the carrier frequency. Refer to the following graph.

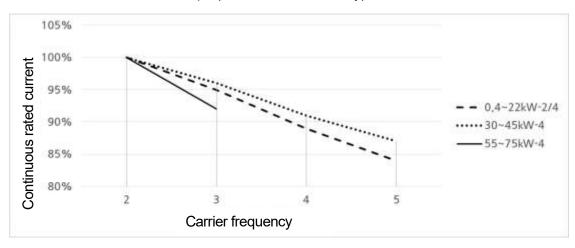
Continuous Rated Current Graph (0.4-22kW Heavy Duty)



### Continuous Rated Current Graph (30-75kW Heavy Duty)



### Continuous Rated Current Graph (0.4-75kW Normal Duty)

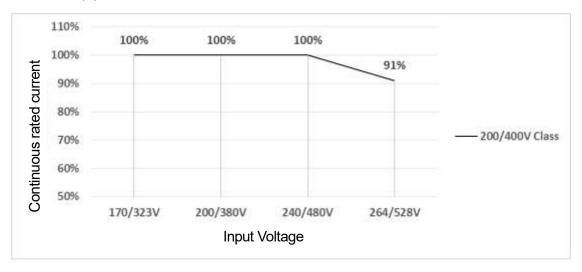


Capacity (kW)	DR (%)	Capacity (kW)	DR (%)	Capacity (kW)	DR (%)
0.4kW-2	85%	15kW-2	90%	11kW-4	85%
0.8kW-2	88%	0.4kW-4	74%	15kW-4	84%
1.5kW-2	88%	0.8kW-4	85%	18.5kW-4	92%
2.2kW-2	94%	1.5kW-4	84%	22kW-4	83%
3.7kW-2	92%	2.2kW-4	85%	30kW-4	86%
4.0kW-2	96%	3.7kW-4	85%	37kW-4	87%
5.5kW-2	85%	4.0kW-4	93%	45kW-4	89%
7.5kW-2	85%	5.5kW-4	81%	55kW-4	83%
11kW-2	87%	7.5kW-4	77%	75kW-4	92%

<sup>\*</sup> DR (%) includes maximum carrier frequency values by product capacity.

### **Continuous Rated Current Derating by Input Voltage**

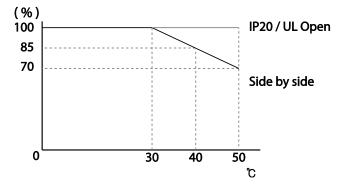
The continuous rated current of the inverter is limited based on the input voltage. Refer to the following graph.



### Continuous Rated Current Derating by Ambient Temperature and Installation Type

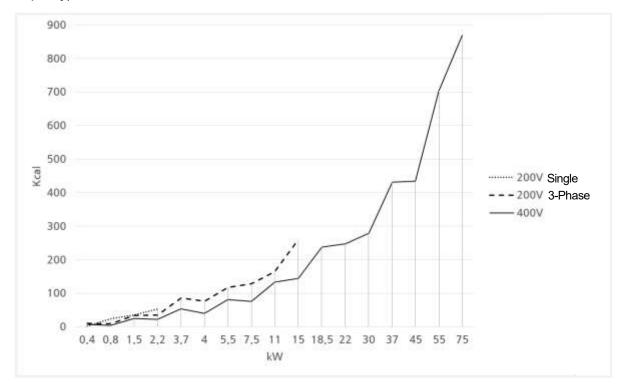
The constant-rated current of the inverter is limited based on the ambient temperature and installation type. Refer to the following graph. A side-by-side operation is only available with 0.4-22kW IP20.





## 11.9 Heat Emission

The following graph shows the inverters' heat emission characteristics (by product capacity).

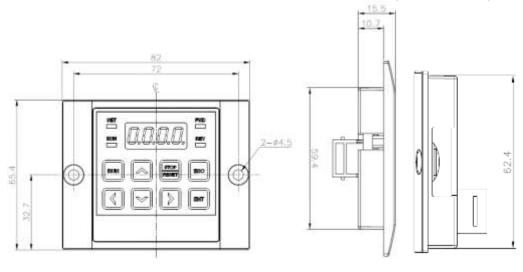


Capacity	Heat Emission(Kcal)	Capacity	Heat Emission(Kcal)	Capacity	Heat Emission(Kcal)
0.4kW-1	3	7.5kW-2	128	11kW-4	133
0.8kW-1	25	11kW-2	164	15kW-4	145
1.5kW-1	36	15kW-2	260	18.5kW-4	238
2.2kW-1	53	0.4kW-4	7	22kW-4	247
0.4kW-2	10	0.8kW-4	4	30kW-4	280
0.8kW-2	9	1.5kW-4	24	37kW-4	432
1.5kW-2	34	2.2kW-4	22	45kW-4	434
2.2kW-2	36	3.7kW-4	54	55kW-4	703
3.7kW-2	86	4.0kW-4	40	75kW-4	869
4.0kW-2	77	5.5kW-4	82		
5.5kW-2	118	7.5kW-4	75		

Heat emission data is based on operations with default carrier frequency settings, under normal operating conditions.

## 11.10 Remote Option

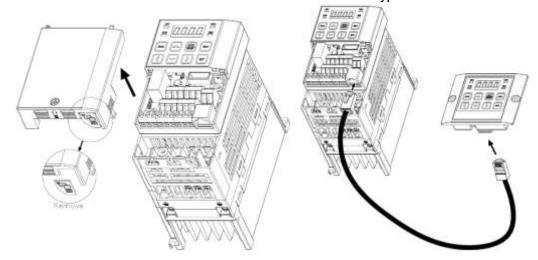
The composition consists of a remote control loader and cables(1m,2m,3m,5m).



Scale: mm

#### Installation.

- 4 Take off the top cover of the I/O board kit and remove the hole cover to connect remote cable on the side.
- 5 Connect the other side of the remote cable to the remote keypad as shown below.



## 12 Applying Drives to Single-Phase Input Application

## 12.1 Introduction

LSLV-S100 is a three-phase standard variable frequency drive(VFD). When applying single-phase power to a three-phase VFD, there are several constraints that need to be considered. Standard Pulse-Width-Modulated (PWM) VFDs use a 6-pulse diode rectifier. The 6-pulse rectification results in 360 Hz DC bus ripple when used with a three-phase 60 Hz supply.

However, under single-phase use, the DC bus ripple becomes 120 Hz and the VFDs DC bus circuit is subject to higher stress in order to deliver equivalent power.

Additionally, input currents and harmonics increase beyond those encountered with three-phase input.

Input current distortion of 90% THD and greater can be expected under single-phase input, compared to approximately 40% with three-phase input as indicated in Figure 2.

Therefore, single-phase use requires the three-phase VFD power rating be reduced (derated) to avoid over stressing the rectifier and DC link components.

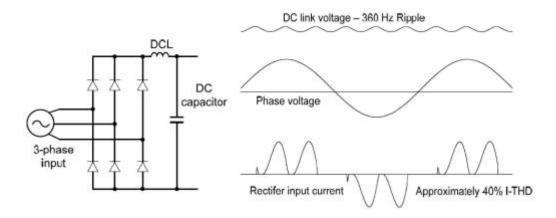


Figure-1 Typical Three-Phase Configuration

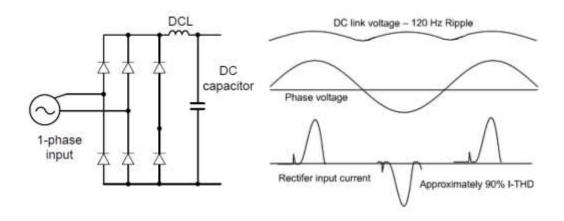


Figure-2 Typical Single-Phase Configuration

## 12.2 Power(HP), Input Current and Output Current

When using a three-phase VFD with single-phase input, derating the drive's output current and horsepower will be necessary because of the increase in DC bus ripple voltage and current. In addition, the input current through the remaining two phases on the diode bridge converter will approximately double, creating another derating consideration for the VFD. Input current harmonic distortion will increase beyond that with a three-phase supply making the overall input power factor low. Input current distortion over 100% is likely under single-phase conditions without a reactor. Therefore, the reactor is always required. When using a motor that is selected by the three-phase drive rating criteria when using single-phase input, it may result in poor performance, premature drive failure. The selected drive of single-phase current ratings must meet or exceed the motor current rating.

## 12.3 Input Frequency and Voltage Tolerance

The single-phase current ratings are valid for 60Hz input only. The AC supply voltage must be within the required voltage range of 240/480Vac +10% to -5% to maximize motor power production. Standard product with three-phase voltage input has an allowable range of +10% to -15%. Therefore, a stricter input voltage tolerance of +10 to -5% applies when using the drive with a single-phase supply. The average bus voltage with single-phase input is lower than the equivalent of a three-phase input. Therefore, the maximum output voltage (motor voltage) will be lower with a single-phase input. The minimum input voltage must be no less than 228Vac for 240 volt models and 456Vac for 480 volt models, to ensure motor voltage production of 207Vac and 415Vac, respectively. Thus, if full motor torque must be developed near base speed (full power) it will be necessary to maintain a rigid incoming line voltage so that adequate motor voltage can be produced. Operating a motor at reduced speed (reduced power), or using a motor with a base voltage that is lower than the incoming AC supply rating (ex. 208Vac motor with a 240Vac supply), will also minimize the effect of voltage deprivation. ( 240VAC Input  $\rightarrow$ 208V motor, 480VAC Input  $\rightarrow$  400V motor )

## 13 Safety Function STO(Safe Torque Off)

The S100 inverter series provides a safety function (Safe Torque Off) that immediately blocks the inverter output in emergency situations to protect users and prevent danger.

## 13.1 Safety Standard Product

The performance levels for the safety function are as follows.

EN 61800-5-2: 2007, SIL 2 (EN 60204-1, Stop Category 0)

EN 61508-1: 2010 / EN 61508-2: 2010. SIL 2

PFH: 1.2E-07

### ① Caution

When using the safety function, perform a risk assessment for the system and ensure that it meets the safety requirements.

#### Note

When wiring the inverter or performing maintenance, the inverter must be turned off. The safety function is not used to block the power supply to the motor or insulate the inverter electrically.

## 13.2 About the Safety Function

The safety function is a safe torque off (STO) function used to prevent a torque and to block the power supply to the motor by interrupting the gate using hard wires.

STO (Safe Torque Off): IEC61800-5-2

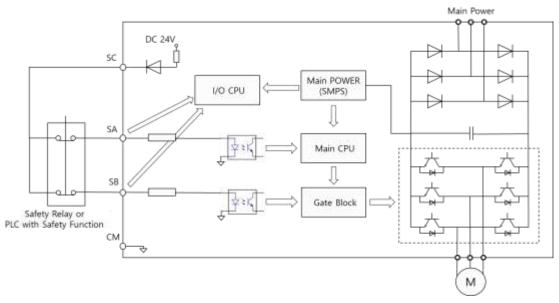
The STO function is independently connected to each input signal for 2 channels (SA) and (SB). The connected circuit cuts off the operation signal for the inverter output and turns off the power modules.

If the safety function is activated during operation, the inverter blocks the output and the motor enters Free Run stop mode. Also, the "Safety A(B) Err" trip message(SFA or SFb on 7-segment keypad) is displayed on the keypad.

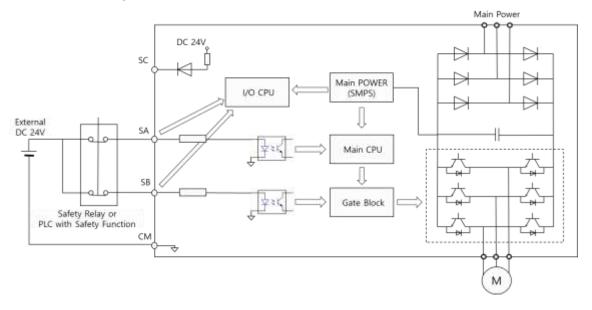
To release the fault trip mode, return the Safety terminal to normal operation(short-circuit the SC terminal to the SA/SB terminal or input external 24V DC power) and press the [STOP/RESET] key.

## 13.3 Safety Function Wiring Diagram

[When using SC Terminal (Internal 24V DC power source)]



[When using external 24V DC power source]



## 13.4 Safety Function Terminal Description

Function	Label	Name	Description
Safety functionality configuration	SA	Safety input A	In the event of an emergency, the inverter's output is blocked based on the input signal coming from outside.
	SB	Safety input B	<ul> <li>Conditions:</li> <li>Normal Operation: Both the SA and SB terminals are connected to the SC terminal (or External 24V DC power source).</li> <li>Output Block: One or both of the SA and SB terminals lose connection with the SC terminal(or External 24V DC power source).</li> </ul>
	SC	Safety input power source	DC 24V, < 25mA
	СМ	Sequence common	When using external 24V DC power source without using the SC terminal as input to the SA/SB terminal, connect the ground of the external 24V DC power source to the CM terminal.

## **Product Warranty**

### 1. Warranty Period

The warranty period is 24 months from the date of manufacture.

## 2. Scope of Warranty

- The initial diagnosis of faults should be conducted by the user. However, upon request, LS ELECTRIC or its representative(s) can undertake this task for a fee.
   If the cause of the fault is found to be the responsibility of LS ELECTRIC, this service will be free of charge.
- 2) This warranty only applies if the product is used under normal conditions according to the specifications and precautions described in the handling instructions, user manuals, catalogs, and caution labels.
- 3) During the warranty period, repairs shall be charged for the following cases:
  - (1) Replacement of consumable and life-limited parts (e.g. relays, fuses, electrolytic capacitors, batteries, fan, etc.)
  - (2) Failures or damage caused by improper storage, handling, negligence, or accidents by the user
  - (3) Failures resulting from the user's hardware or software design
  - (4) Failures caused by modifications made without LS ELECTRIC's consent (If modifications or repairs are not conducted by LS ELECTRIC or its representative(s), further repairs including paid services will be refused)
  - (5) Failures that could have been avoided if the user's equipment, in which the product is incorporated, had safety devices required by legal regulations or common industry standards
  - (6) Failures that could have been prevented if maintenance and replacement of consumable parts were performed normally according to the handling instructions or user manuals
  - (7) Failures and damage to the product caused due to the connected equipment or use of inappropriate consumables
  - (8) Failures caused by external factors such as fire, abnormal voltage, force majeure, and natural disasters such as earthquakes, lightning, salt damage, wind, flood damage, etc.
  - (9) Failures that cannot be predicted/solved by current scientific technology at the time of manufacture
  - (10) Other failures, damage, or defects recognized as the responsibility of the user.

#### EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We, the undersigned,

Representative: LS ELECTRIC Co., Ltd.

Address: LS Tower, 127, LS-ro, Dongan-gu,

Anyang-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea

Manufacturer: LS ELECTRIC Co., Ltd.

Address: 56, Samseong 4-gil, Mokcheon-eup,

> Dongnam-gu, Cheonan-si, Chungcheongnam-do, Korea

Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following apparatus:

Type of Equipment: Inverter (Power Conversion Equipment)

Model Name: LSLV-S100 series

Trade Mark: LS ELECTRIC Co.,Ltd.

This declaration of conformity is under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Conforms to the essential requirements of the directives:

2014/30/EU Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council on the harmonization of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility.

2014/35/EU Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council on the harmonization of the laws of the Member States relating to the making available on the market of electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits.

2011/65/EU Directive on the restriction of the use certain of certain Hazardous Substances in electrical and electronic equipment -RoHs.-

Based on the following specifications applied:

EN IEC 61800-3:2018

EN 61800-5-1:2007+A1:2017+ A11:2021

EN IEC 63000:2018

and therefore, complies with the essential requirements and provisions of the 2014/30/EU, 2014/35/EU and 2011/65/EU Directives.

Place: Cheonan, Chungnam,

Korea

(Signature Date) 2012.8.16

Mr. PARK CHANGKEUN / Manager

## **UL** mark



The UL mark applies to products in the United States and Canada. This mark indicates that UL has tested and evaluated the products and determined that the products satisfy the UL standards for product safety. If a product received UL certification, this means that all components inside the product had been certified for UL standards as well.

Suitable for Installation in a compartment Handing Conditioned Air

## **CE** mark



The CE mark indicates that the products carrying this mark comply with European safety and environmental regulations. European standards include the Machinery Directive for machine manufacturers, the Low Voltage Directive for electronics manufacturers and the EMC guidelines for safe noise control.

### **Low Voltage Directive**

We have confirmed that our products comply with the Low Voltage Directive (EN 61800-5-1).

#### **EMC Directive**

The Directive defines the requirements for immunity and emissions of electrical equipment used within the European Union. The EMC product standard (EN 61800-3) covers requirements stated for drives.

## **EAC** mark



The EAC (EurAsian Conformity) mark is applied to the products before they are placed on the market of the Eurasian Customs Union member states.

It indicates the compliance of the products with the following technical regulations and requirements of the Eurasian Customs Union:

Technical Regulations of the Customs Union 004/2011 "On safety of low voltage equipment"

Technical Regulations of the Customs Union 020/2011 "On electromagnetic compatibility of technical products"

#### **EMI/RFI POWER LINE FILTERS**

#### LS inverters, \$100 series



#### REF FEITERS

THE LIS PLANCE OF POWER LINE PLATTING PERFORMANCE AND PLANCING MEDICE, BANK BEEN SPECIFICALLY DESCRIPED WITH MICH FREQUENCY LINE PROFESSEL. THE LISE OF LIS PLATTING, WITH THE PROTEST FROM INFOCE CHARLES HILL PTO SHOURE WISHING. PRIEFLUES ALD SHOW SHEET THE COMPANS AND COMPLIANCE TO COMPULATED EMPISION AND GRAINITY STANDAYS TO GRIGORA.

#### CANTION

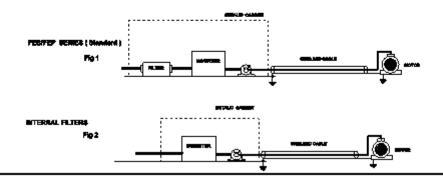
IN CASE OF A LEMPAGE CURRENT PROTECTIVE DESIGNS IS USED ON POWER SUPPLY, IT BEY BE FAULT AT POWER-ON OR OFF. IN ALONG THIS CASE, THE SENSE CURRENT OF PROTECTIVE DEVICE ONOULD BE LANGUER.

#### RECOMMENDED INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

To conform to the EMC directive, it is recossery that these instructions be followed as closely as possible. Follow the usual safety procedures when working with electrical equipment. All electrical connections to the Eller, inventor and motor must be inade by a qualified electrical technician.

- 1-) Check the filter rating label to ensure that the current, voltage maling and part number are correct.
- 2-) For best results the filter should be fitted as obserly as possible to the incoming mains supply of the wiring endousure, usually directly after the enclosures circuit breaker or supply switch.
- 3-) The back panel of the wiring cabinet of board should be prepared for the mounting dimensions of the filter. Care should be taken to remove any paint etc... from the mounting holes and face area of the panel to ensure the best possible earthing of the filter.
- 4-) Mount the filter securely.
- 6- ) Connect the mains supply to the filter terminate merked URIE, connect any earth cables to the earth stud provided. Connect the filter terminals merked LOAD to the mains input of the invertex using short lengths of appropriate gauge cable.
- 8- ) Connect fire motor and fit fire <u>famile core (</u> output chokes) as close to the inverter as possible. Amound or screened cable should be used with the 3 phase conductors only threaded bytee through the center of the femile core. The serific conductor should be securely estitled at both inverter and motor ends. The screen should be connected to the enclosusure body via and earthed cable gland.
- 7-) Connect any control cables as instructed in the inverter instructions manual.

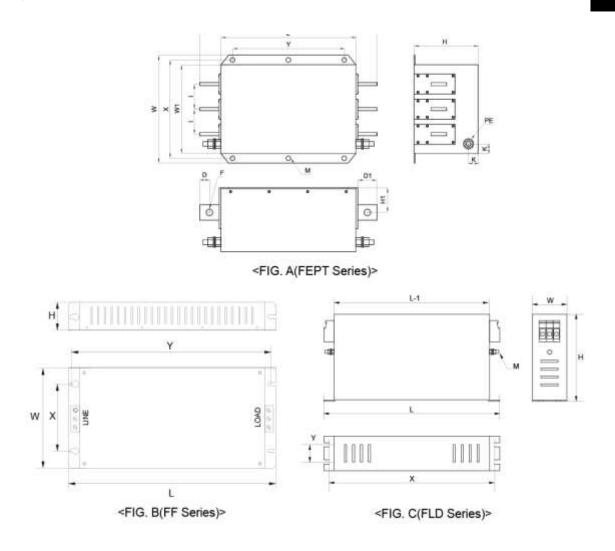
IT IS IMPORTANT THAT ALL LEAD LENGHTS ARE KEPT AS SHORT AS POSSIBLE AND THAT INCOMING MAINS AND OUTGOING MOTOR CABLES ARE KEPT WELL SEPARATED.



HOW.

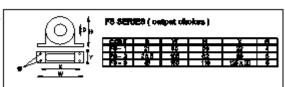


Footprint Filter	s			EN	55011 CL	ASS B IE	C/EN 61800-3 C2				
Inverter	Power	Code	Current	Voltage	Leak Currer		Dimension	Mounting	Weight	Fig.	Output
			[A]	[Vac]	Nom.	Max.	[L,W,H]	[Y,X]	[Kg]		Choke
LSLV0004S100-1	0.4kW	FFS100-M010-2	10	250	-	3.5	176x71.5x45	162x50	0.6	В	FS-1
LSLV0008S100-1	0.75kW	FFS100-M011-2	10	250	-	3.5	176x103.5x45	162x82	0.8	В	FS-1
LSLV0015S100-1	1.5kW	FFS100-M020-2	20	250	-	3.5	176x103.5x45	162x82	0.8	В	FS-2
LSLV0022S100-1	2.2kW	FFS100-M021-2	20	250	-	3.5	176x143.5x45	162x122	0.9	В	FS-2
LSLV0004S100-2	0.4kW	FFS100-T006-2	6	220-480	0.2	18	176x71.5x45	162x50	4.6	В	FS-2
LSLV0008S100-2	0.75kW	FF5100-1006-2	0	220-480	0.3	10	176X71.5X45	162X50	1.6	В	F5-2
LSLV0015S100-2	1.5kW	FFC400 T042 2	12	220-480	0.3	18	470v400 Fv4F	100,00	1.6	В	FS-2
LSLV0022S100-2	2.2kW	FFS100-T012-2	12	220-480	0.3	10	176x103.5x45	162x82	1.0	ь	F5-2
LSLV0037S100-2	3.7kW	FFS100-T020-2	20	220-480	0.3	27	176x143.5x45	162x122	1.8	В	FS-2
LSLV0040S100-2	4.0kW	FF3100-1020-2	20	220-460	0.3	21	170x143.3x43	1023122	1.0	В	F3-2
LSLV0004S100-4	0.4kW	FFS100-T006-2	6	220-480	0.3	18	176x71.5x45	162x50	1.6	В	FS-2
LSLV0008S100-4	0.75kW	FF3100-1006-2	0	220-460	0.3	10	170071.5045	162330	1.0	В	F3-2
LSLV0015S100-4	1.5kW	FFS100-T012-2	12	220-480	0.3	18	176x103.5x45	162x82	1.6	В	FS-2
LSLV0022S100-4	2.2kW	FF3100-1012-2	12	220-460	0.3	10	170x103.3x43	102302	1.0	ь	F3-2
LSLV0037S100-4	3.7kW	FFS100-T020-2	20	220-480	0.3	27	176x143.5x45	162x122	1.8	В	FS-2
LSLV0040S100-4	4.0kW	FF3100-1020-2	20	220-460	0.3	21	170x143.3x43	1023122	1.0	ь	F3-2
Standard Filters	s			EN	55011 CL	ASS A IE	C/EN 61800-3 C3				
Inverter	Power	Code	Current [A]	Voltage [Vac]	Leak Curren		Dimension [L,W,H]	Mounting [Y,X]	Weight [Kg]	Fig.	Output Choke
			1,41	[vaoj	Nom.	Max.	[=,**,i.i]	[1,74]	[1,43]		Onoice
LSLV0055S100-2	5.5kW	FLD 3042	42A	220-480	0.5	27	335x60x150	35x320	2.8	С	FS-2
LSLV0075S100-2	7.5kW	FLD 3055	55A	220-480	0.5	27	335x60x150	35x320	3.1	С	FS-2
LSLV0110S100-2	11kW	FLD 3075	75A	220-480	0.5	27	335x60x150	35x320	4	С	FS-2
LSLV0150S100-2	15kW	FLD 3100	100A	220-480	0.5	27	330x80x220	55x314	5.5	С	FS-3
Internal Filters				EN 5	5011 CLA	SS A IEC	C/EN 61800-3 C3				
Inverter	Power	Code	Current [A]	Voltage [Vac]	Leak: Curren	t[mA]	Dimension [L,W,H]	Mounting [Y,X]	Weight [Kg]	Fig.	Output Choke
					Nom.	Max.					
LSLV0055S100-4	5.5kW										FS-2
LSLV0075S100-4	7.5kW		_								FS-2
LSLV0110S100-4	11kW										FS-2
LSLV0150S100-4	15kW				_						FS-3
LSLV0185S100-4	18.5kW					$\sim\!\!<$	_				FS-3
LSLV0220S100-4	22kW										FS-3
LSLV0300S100-4	30kW										FS-3
LSLV0370S100-4	37kW								_		FS-3
LSLV0450S100-4	45kW									_	FS-3
Non-Filters				EN 55	011 CLASS	S A IEC/E	EN 61800-3 C3				
Inverter	Power	Code	Current [A]	Voltage [Vac]	Leak Curren Nom.		Dimension [L,W,H]	Mounting [Y,X]	Weight [Kg]	Fig.	Output Choke
LSLV0550S100-4	55kW										FS-3
LSLV0750S100-4	75kW										FS-3





Vector Motor Control Indires 6.1. Chiar de Carlo, 10 Pol. Ind. La Thre del Pactor 06130 Samie Prepalas de Magode (NATCELCOA) ISSANIA Tal. (464) 935 748 205 Par. (454) 535 746 268 Int/Qromose



# **Manual Revision History**

## **Revision History**

No	Date	Edition	Changes
1	2013.12	First	-
	004444	Release	0.000
2	2014.11	2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition	S/W Version up(V2.0)
3	2015.06	3 <sup>rd</sup> Edition	S/W Version up(V2.3)
4	2016.09	4 <sup>th</sup> Edition	S/W Version up(V2.5)
5	2019.05	5 <sup>th</sup> Edition	Three manuals are Unified
6	2020.05	6 <sup>th</sup> Edition	S/W Version up(V2.8)
7	2020.12	7 <sup>th</sup> Edition	S/W Version up(V2.9)
8	2023.04	8 <sup>th</sup> Edition	S/W Version up(V3.0)
9	2024.01	9 <sup>th</sup> Edition	6.1.2 PTC is modified
10	2024.02	10 <sup>th</sup> Edition	Modification of Safety standards
11	2024.03	11 <sup>th</sup> Edition	PTC OU.05 setting is modified
12	2024.06	12 <sup>th</sup> Edition	Warranty modified

# Index

[	
[DOWN] key	63 <b>A</b>
[ESC] key	63 A terminal (Normally Open) 146
[HAND] key	A terminal (Normally Open)
[LEFT] key	A1/C1/B1 terminal
[MODE] key	63 AC power input terminal Refer to <i>R/S/T terminal</i> ,
[MULTI] key	Refer to R/S/T terminal, Refer to R/S/T terminal
[OFF] key	63 Acc/Dec pattern100, 130
[PROG / Ent] key	63 linear pattern
[RIGHT] key	63 S-curve pattern
[STOP/RESET] key	
[UP] key	63 Delta Freq125
	Max Freq 125
2	Acc/Dec reference frequency125
2	Ramp T Mode125
2 square reduction	00 Acc/Dec stop132
24 terminal43,	
2nd Motor Function group Refer to M2 (2nd Mo	A /D 1: '1 L
Function group ) group	configuration via multi-function terminal 127
2nd Motor Operation2	21 maximum frequency 125
2 <sup>nd</sup> Operation mode	an anotice from the state of
2 <sup>nd</sup> command source	accumulated alactric anarov initializa 222
Shared command (Main Source)	A 1 / E 1 1 f 1' \ \
C.15.104 CO.11.10114 (110111 CO.1105)	Add User group
•	UserGrp SelKey230
3	advanced features group65
0.1	Advanced function groupRefer to ADV (advanced)
3-phase 200V (0.4~4k W)	idilotion group
3-phase 200V (5.5~15 kW)	
3-phase 400V (0.4~4 kW)	7 trialog riola
3-phase 400V (5.5~22 kW)	ADAIOO FOO REIELIO <i>anaion nemieni y noin</i>
3-Wire Operation	analog input41, 64
	12 current input 109
4	I2 voltage input110
	TI Pulse input111
4-pole standard motor401, 404, 4	05 V1 voltage input103
	analog input selection switch(SW2)39, 110
7	analog output43
ľ	AO terminal43
7-segment display	58 pulse output240
letters	
numbers	
	analog output selection switch(SW3)39, 237

AO terminal4	3, 123, 237	braking torque	434
analog output selection switch(SW3).	39	brake resistors	16
AP(Application Function group)	346	broadcast	283
ARM short current fault trip Refer to Ov	er Current2	built-in communication	Refer to <i>RS-485</i>
ASCII code	286	BX	274, 387
asymmetric ground power			,
asymmetric ground structure		<b>C</b>	
EMC filter	48	С	
asynchronous communications system.	275	cable13, 23, 25, 26, 2	98 20 30 31 32 38
auto restart settings	218	selection 13, 23, 25, 26, 2	
auto torque boost	136, 137	shielded twisted pair	
auto tuning	136, 186	signal(control) cable specific	
auto tuning	186	Cable	ZUO11317
All(rotating)	188	Ground Specifications	13
All(static)	188	Power I/O Cable Specification	
default parameter setting		cable tie	
Tr(static)		carrier frequency	
Auto Tuning		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
auxiliary frequency	163	charge indicator	
auxiliary frequency reference configur		charge lamp	
auxiliary reference		cleaning	
auxiliary reference gain		CM/communication function are	•
configuration		CM(communication function gro	
final command frequency calculation.		Cn (Control Function group)	
main reference		CNF (configuration mode)	
		command	
B		configuration	117
В		Command	44-
D to wasing a (Nia was ally Class al)	440	Cmd Source	117
B terminal (Normally Closed)		command source	44-
bA(Basic function group)		keypad	117
basic configuration diagram		Command source	440
Basic group Refer to BAS (Basic fund	,	fwd/rev command terminal	
basic operation	57	RS-485	
bit 146	4.47	run command/rotational dire	•
bit (Off)			
bit (On)		commercial power source trans	
bit setting		common terminal	Refer to <i>EG termina</i>
multi-function input setting		communication	275
multi-function output setting		command loss protective op	eration279
speed search setting		communication address	288
stall prevention		communication line connecti	on276
Bootlace Ferrule		communication parameters.	277
brake control		communication speed	277
BR Control		communication standards	275
brake engage sequence		memory map	281
brake release sequence		PLC	
brake resistor		protocol	282
brake unit	236	saving parameters defined b	y communication
braking resistance			

	280	Drive group	Refer to DRV (Dri	ive group)
setting virtual multi-function input	280	Dwell Operation		175
Communication function groupRefer to C	OM	Acc/Dec dwell fred	quency	175
(communication function group)		acceleration Dwell	l	175
compatible common area parameter	291	deceleration Dwel	I	175
config (CNF) mode	232			
Considerations for the installation			E	
Air Pressure	8		E	
Altitude/Vibration	8	earth leakage breake	ar	303
Ambient Humidity	8	EEP Rom Empty		
Environmental Factors	8	EG terminal		
Considerations for the installation		electronic thermal over		
Ambient Temperature	8	EMC filter	•	,
contact			r	
A contact	262			
B contact	262			
Control group Refer to CON (Control Fund				
group)		emergency stop fault	=	
control terminal board wiring	38	energy buffering oper		
cooling fan		energy saving operat		
fan Operation accumulated time	252		saving operation	
fan Operation accumulated time initialization.		manual energy sa	ving operation	213
Cooling Fan		error code		286
Fan Control		FE(frame error)		286
cooling fan malfunction		IA(illegal data add	ress)	286
CPU Watch Dog fault trip		ID(illegal data valu	ıe)	286
cursor keys		IF(illegal function).		286
[DOWN] key		WM(write mode e	rror)	286
[LEFT] key		ESC key		62
[RIGHT] key		[ESC] key configu	ration	169
[UP] key		[ESC] key setup		120
[Of ] Noy	00	cancel input		62
_		Jog key		80
D		local/remote switch	hing	121
		multi-function key.		120
DB resistor		remote / local ope	ration switching	121
brakie resistor circuit		ETHRefer to 6	electronic thermal ov	verheating
DB Warn %ED		protection (ETH)		
DB Warn %EDRefer to DB Warn %		•		070
DC braking after start		E-Thermal		
DC braking after stop		Exciting Current		
DC braking frequency		external 24V power to	erminal Refer to 2	4 termina
DC link voltage161,		external dimensions		
delta wiring48,		0.8~1.5kW(Single	Phase), 1.5~2.2kW(	3 Phase)
derating				413
Digital Output		5.5~22kW(3 phas	e)	417
digital source		External dimensions.		411
disposal395,		External dimensions		
dr(Drive group)		0.4kW(Single Pha	se), 0.4~0.8kW(3 Ph	ase)411
draw operation	161	External Trip		273386

external trip signal	262	terminal	
		fuse	431
F		Fuse and Reactor Specifications	
factory default	87, 88, 89	G	
fan trip	268	9	
Fan Trip	. 273, 387	ground	28
fan warning	268	class 3 ground	
Fan Warning	. 274, 388	class 3 ground	
fatal	385	ground terminal	
fault	273	Ground	20, 00, 01
fatal	385	Ground Cable Specifications	13
fault/warning list	273		
latch		ground fault tripRefer to	•
level	385	Ground Trip	
major fault	273	ground fault trip	386
fault monitoring			
multiple fault trips	97	Н	
fault signal output terminal Refer to		• •	
	AI/CI/DI	half duplex system	275
terminal		Heavy Duty	
fault trip mode	66	heavy load	
FE(FRAME ERROR)	286	hunting	
ferrite	45	1.0.10.19	
fieldbus	102, 117	_	
communication option	145	I	
FieldbusRefer t	o <i>fieldbus</i>		
filter time constant	104	12 41, 109	
filter time constant number		analog input selection switch(SW2).	
flux braking		frequency setting(current/voltage) ter	
free run stop		IA(illegal data address)	
frequency jump		ID(illegal data value)	
frequency limit		IF(illegal function)	
frequency jump		In Phase Open	
frequency upper and lower limit value		In(Input Terminal Block Function group)	332
maximum/start frequency		input and output specification	
frequency reference		applied motor	401
frequency setting		rated input	401
I2 current input		rated output	401
I2 voltage input		input open-phase fault trip Refer to In	Phase Open
keypad		input phase open	
RS-485		input open-phase protection	261
		input power frequency	
TI Pulse input		input power voltage	
V1 voltage input		input terminal	
variable resistor		CM terminal	
frequency setting (Pulse train) terminall	Reter to 7/	I2 terminal	
terminal		P1–P7 terminal	
frequency setting(voltage) terminalR	Refer to 1/1		
	V /	SA terminal	42

SB terminal	42	keypad display	58
SC terminal	42	keypad key	62
TI terminal	42	[ <b>▲</b> ]/[ <b>▼</b> ]/[ <b>▶</b> ] key	62
V1 terminal	41	[ESC] key	
VR terminal		[RUN] key	
Input terminal function groupRef	fer to IN (Input	[STOP/RESET] key	
terminal function group)		[0.017.202.]	
inspection		_	
annual inspection	396	L	
bi-annual inspection)	398		005
installation	15	latch	
basic configuration diagram	16	LCD keypad	
Installation flowchart	15	LCD brightness/contrast adjustme	
wiring	21	wiring length	
Installation		leakage breaker	
Mounting the Inverter	17	level	
installation considerations	8	lift-type load130	
IP 20	409	linear pattern	
		linear V/F pattern operation	132
J		linear V/F pattern Operation	
J		base frequency	
Jog Operation	167	start frequency	133
[ESC] key configuration		local operation	
FWD Jog		[ESC] key	
_		Local/Remote Mode Switching	
Jog frequency		remote Operation	
keypad		local Operation	
jump frequency	144	locating the installation site	
		location	
K		loop	
		loop time	
keypad		Lost Command	
[ESC] key		command loss fault trip warning	
[HAND] key		command loss trip	
[MODE] key		low voltage	
[MULTI] key		low voltage fault trip	
[OFF] key		low voltage trip 2	
[PROG / Ent] key		Low Voltage	
[STOP/RESET] key		low voltage fault trip	
configuration mode	66	LowLeakage PWM	
cursor keys		LS INV 485 protocol	282
display			
monitor mode		M	
navigating between groups	65		
operation keys		M2(2nd Motor Function group)	354
parameter mode		magnetic contactor	
S/W version		Magnetic contactor	
trip mode	66	maintenance	
Keypad		manual torque boost	135
Keypad Language	249	•	

Master	276		243
master inverter	148	multi-function output terminal delay time	settings
master unit	147		248
megger test	396	trip output by multi-function output termin	nal and
micro surge filter	37	relay	247
momentary power interruption207, 2		multi-function(open collector) output termin	alRefer
monitor	90	to <i>Q1 terminal</i>	
monitor registration protocol details	285	multi-keypad	148
Operation State Monitor	249	master parameter	
Operation time monitor	252	multi-keypad)	
monitoring		setting	148
monitor mode	66	multi-step frequency	
monitor mode display	59	setting	
motor output voltage adjustment	137	Speed-L/Speed-M/Speed-H	
motor protection	253		
motor rotational direction	56		
motor thermal protection(ETH)		N	
ETH trip	253		
E-Thermal	253	N- terminal(- DC link terminal)	
mounting bolt	17	no motor trip	
mounting bracket	19	No Motor Trip	
multi function input terminal		noise	
In.65~71	334	Normal Duty	
Px terminal function setting	334	normal load	
multi function input terminal		Normal PWM	
Px Define	334	NPN mode(Sink)	47
multi keypad			
Multi KPD	149	0	
multi keypad(Multi-keypad)		•	
slave parameter	149	Out Phase Open	386
multi-drop Link System	275	open-phase protection	
Multi-function (open collector) output termina	l	Operation frequency Refer to frequence	
Multi-function output item1(Q1 Define)	339	operation group	_
Multi-function relay 1 item(Relay 1)	338	operation noise	
multi-function input terminal	41	carrier frequency	
factory default	41	frequency jump	
multi-function input terminal Off filter		Operation time	
multi-function input terminal On filter	146		
		oneration accumulated time	
P1–P7		operation accumulated time	
	Refer	Operation accumulated time	252
multi-function input terminal control	Refer 146	Operation accumulated time Operation accumulated time initialization	252 1 252
multi-function input terminal controlmulti-function key	Refer 146 58	Operation accumulated time Operation accumulated time initialization option trip271, Refer to <i>Opti</i>	252 1 252 <i>ion Trip-x</i>
multi-function input terminal control multi-function key Multi Key Sel	Refer 146 58 382	Operation accumulated time Operation accumulated time initialization option trip	252 n252 ion Trip-x 273
multi-function input terminal controlmulti-function key	Refer 146 58 382	Operation accumulated time Operation accumulated time initialization option trip	252 n252 ion Trip-x 273 273
multi-function input terminal control	Refer 146 58 382 382	Operation accumulated time Operation accumulated time initialization option trip	252 1252 273 273 273 337
multi-function input terminal control	Refer 146 58 382 382 ettings	Operation accumulated time Operation accumulated time initialization option trip	252 ion Trip-x 273 273 337 273
multi-function input terminal control	Refer 146 58 382 382 ettings	Operation accumulated time	252 ion Trip-x273273273273
multi-function input terminal control	Refer14658382382 ettings248	Operation accumulated time Operation accumulated time initialization option trip	252 ion Trip-x273273273273

output terminalRefer to R/S/T terminal, Refer to	NPN mode(Sink)4
R/S/T terminal, Refer to R/S/T terminal	PNP mode(Source)4
Output terminal function groupRefer to OUT	post-installation checklist5
(Output terminal function group)	power consumption250, 25
output/communication terminal43	power slot23
24 terminal	power terminal3
A1/C1/B1 terminal	N- terminal34, 3
AO terminal	P2+/B terminal34, 35, 3
EG terminal 43	U/V/W terminal34, 35, 3
Q1 terminal	power terminal board wiring3
S+/S-/SG terminal 44	power terminals
TO terminal	R/S/T terminals34, 35, 3
over current tripRefer to Over Current1	Power-on Run Refer to start at power-on
•	Pr(Protection Function group)34
Over Current1	pre-exciting time19
Over Current2	Preinsulated Crimp Terminal4
Over Heat273, 386	press regeneration prevention23
over heat fault tripRefer to Over Heat	Press regeneration prevention
Over Load274, 385	P gain/l gain23
overload fault trip274	protocol28
overload warning274, 388	LS INV 485 protocol28
Over Voltage273, 386	PTC254
over voltage tripRefer to Over Voltage	Pulse output terminal Refer to TO termina
overloadRefer to Over Load	PWM21
overload trip254	frequency modulation21
overload trip	roquorioy modulatori
overload warning234 overload rate220	
	Q
overload tripRefer to Over Load	04 to marin al.
	Q1 terminal4
Р	quantizingRefer to <i>Quantizin</i>
	Quantizing10
P/lgain217	noise10
P1+ terminals(+ DC link terminals) 34, 35, 36	
PID control178	R
basic PID operation179	••
configuration178	R/S/T terminal3
Differential time(PID D-Time)181	R/S/T terminals34, 35, 36, 39
integral time(PID I-Time)181	rated40:
oscillation182	braking resistance rated capacity43
Pgain181	rated input40
PID feedback387	Rated
PID Operation Sleep mode185	rated output40
PID output180	rated torque current23
PID reference180	rating
PID Switching186	rated motor current17
Pre-PID Operation184	rated motor voltage18
PNP mode(Source)46	rated slip frequency17
PNP/NPN mode selection switch(SW1)39	rated slip speed17

reactor16, 431	S-curve pattern	130
regenerated energy141, 207	actual Acc/Dec time	131
remote operation121	sensorless vector control	190
[ESC] key121	configuration	192
local operation121	Hold Time	193
Local/Remote Mode Switching120	lgain	194
Reset Restartrefer to restarting after a trip	IM Sensorless	192
resonance frequency144	Pgain	194
carrier frequency219	pre-exciting time	193
frequency jump144	sensorless vector control operation guide	196
restarting after a trip124	sequence common terminal. Reftrer to CM tel	rmina
RS-232276	serge killer	53
communication276	setting virtual multi-function input	
RS-485275	single phase 200V (0.4~2.2 kW)	
communication276	Slave	
converter276	slave inverter	
integrated communication113	slave unit	
signal terminal44, 113	Slip	
RS-485 signal input terminal Refer to S+/S-/SG	slip compensation operation	
terminal	speed command loss	
	speed search operation	
run prevention Fwd122	Flying Start-1	
Rev122	Flying Start-2	
Nev122	options	
	P/lgain	
S	speed unit selection (Hz or Rpm)	
	Square reduction	
S/W version232	Square reduction load	133
keypad232	V/F pattern Operation	
product232	stall	
S+/S-/SG terminal44	bit on/off	257
S100 expansion common area parameter	stall prevention	256
control area parameter(Read/Write)299	Stall	256
memory control area parameter(Read/Write) 301	start at power-on	123
monitor area parameter (read only)294	start mode	138
SA terminal42	acceleration start	138
Safe Operation mode174	start after DC braking	138
safety informationii	Station	
safety input power terminal Refer to SC terminal	Station ID	288
safety inputA terminal Refer to SA terminal	stop mode	139
Safety inputB terminalRefer to <i>SB terminal</i>	DC braking after stop	139
	deceleration stop	139
SB terminal	free run stop	141
SC terminal	power braking	141
screw specification	storage	399
control circuit terminal screw433	Storing Temperature	
input/output terminal screw431	surge killer	
screw size	SW1Refer to PNP/NPN mode sel	
screw torque431	quitab(SMA) Pafor to DND/NDN made acl	ootion

switch(SW1) SW2Refer to analog input selection swit	ch(S\M2)	U	
SW3. Refer to analog output selection swit			
switch		U&M mode	
analog input selection switch(SW2)		U/V/W terminal	
analog output selection switch(SW3)		U/V/W terminals	
PNP/NPN mode selection switch(SW1).		UF	359
1 141 /141 14 mode selection switch(GVV1).		under load	
_		under load trip	
Т		under load warning	
		Under Load	
target frequency		underload fault trip	
Cmd Frequency		underload trip	
technical specification		underload warning	
terminal		underload fault tripR	tefer to <i>Under Load</i>
A terminal		update	232, 285
B terminal		Up-Down Operation	170
terminal for frequency reference setting . Re	fer to VR	US	356
terminal		user group	230
test run	55	delete parameters	231
TI terminal		user group	
time scale	72, 111	parameter registration	230
0.01sec	126	User mode	65
0.1sec		user sequence	149
1sec		function block parameter	
time scale setting		setting	149
Timer		UF group	150
protection features group . PRT (protection		US group	150
group	icatarcs)	user function operation condit	
TO terminal	43 240	void parameter	149, 153
torque		user V/F pattern Operation	134
torque control		using the keypad	67
torque reference setting option		groups/codes	70
torque boost		Jog Operation key	80
auto torque boost		parameter settings	78
manual torque boost		switching between groups in p	parameter display
overexcitation		mode	72
trip		using the using the keypad	
fault/waring list		parameter setting	77
trip condition monitor			
trip mode		V	
trip status reset		V	
Trip	270	V/F control	133
troubleshooting	389	linear V/F pattern operation	
trip(Trip)		Square reductionV/F pattern (	
Erase trip history	232	user V/F pattern Operation	
troubleshooting		V1 terminal	
other faults		V2	41, 103
troubleshooting fault trips		analog input selection switch(	S(N/2) 42
		arialog iriput solcollori swilling	~ v v ∠ /42

### Index

V2 input	110
I2 voltage input	110
variable resistor	87
variable torque load	133, 209
voltage drop	37
voltage/current output terminal Refe	er to <i>AO terminal</i>
VR terminal	41
W	
warning	385
Warning	
fault/warning list	273



### www.ls-electric.com

## LS ELECTRIC Co., Ltd.

LS-ro 127(Hogye-dong) Dongan-gu, Anyang-si, Gyeonggi-Do, 14119, Korea

LS Yongsan Tower, 92, Hangang-daero, Yongsan-gu, Seoul, 04386, Korea Tel: 82-2-2034-4033, 4888, 4703 Fax: 82-2-2034-4588 E-mail: automation@ls-electric.com

#### Overseas Subsidiaries

· LS ELECTRIC Japan Co., Ltd. (Tokyo, Japan)

Tel: 81-3-6268-8241 F-Mail: japan@ls-electric.com

· LS ELECTRIC (Dalian) Co., Ltd. (Dalian, China)

Tel: 86-411-8730-6495 E-Mail: china.dalian@lselectric.com.cn

• LS ELECTRIC (Wuxi) Co., Ltd. (Wuxi, China) Tel: 86-510-6851-6666

E-Mail: china.wuxi@lselectric.com.cn • LS ELECTRIC Middle East FZE (Dubai, U.A.E.)

Tel: 971-4-886-5360 E-Mail: middleeast@ls-electric.com

• LS ELECTRIC Europe B.V. (Hoofddorp, Netherlands) E-Mail: europartner@ls-electric.com Tel: 31-20-654-1424

LS ELECTRIC America Inc. (Chicago, USA)

Tel: 1-800-891-2941 E-Mail: sales.us@lselectricamerica.com

• LS ELECTRIC Türkiye Co., Ltd.

Tel: 90-212-806-1225 E-Mail: türkiye@ls-electric.com

#### ■ Overseas Branches

· LS ELECTRIC Tokyo Office (Japan)

Tel: 81-3-6268-8241 E-Mail: tokyo@ls-electric.com

• LS ELECTRIC Beijing Office (China)

Tel: 86-10-5095-1631 E-Mail: china.auto@lselectric.com.cn

• LS ELECTRIC Shanghai Office (China)

Tel: 86-21-5237-9977 E-Mail: china.auto@lselectric.com.cn • LS ELECTRIC Guangzhou Office (China)

Tel: 86-20-3818-2883

E-Mail: china.auto@lselectric.com.cn LS ELECTRIC Chengdu Office (China)

Tel: 86-28-8670-3201 F-Mail: china auto@lselectric.com.cn

 LS ELECTRIC Qingdao Office (China) Tel: 86-532-8501-2065 E-Mail: china.auto@lselectric.com.cn

· LS ELECTRIC Nanjing Office (China)

Tel: 86-25-8467-0005 E-Mail: china.auto@lselectric.com.cn

• LS ELECTRIC Bangkok Office (Thailand)

Tel: 66-90-950-9683 E-Mail: thailand@ls-electric.com

· LS ELECTRIC Jakarta Office (Indonesia) Tel: 62-21-2933-7614

E-Mail: indonesia@ls-electric.com • LS ELECTRIC Moscow Office (Russia)

Tel: 7-499-682-6130

E-Mail: info@lselectric-ru.com

• LS ELECTRIC America Western Office (Irvine, USA)

Tel: 1-949-333-3140 E-Mail: america@ls-electric.com

LS ELECTRIC Italy office (Italy)

Tel: 39-030-8081-833 E-Mail: italia@ls-electric.com

10310001390

Disclaimer of Liability

LS ELECTRIC has reviewed the information in this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. However, LS ELECTRIC cannot guarantee full consistency, nor be responsible for any damages or compensation, since variance cannot be precluded entirely. Please check again the version of this publication before you use the product.

